





3114 D

HERBIER

~~GRAND HERBIER~~

The Grete Herball

London: Peter Treveris

1529.

Collation: + 6 (last blank), A - Ee 6

52 ll wanting, A - F⁶ N¹ Dd iv - Ee vi

Pencil transcript of titles of 1526, 1529 eds at
end, by S. B. Gardner

S.T.C 13177

37 d. 16099

C

C

the
were
of o
with
ofter
ne be
flour
flour
may
clo
the
ceye
is w
le it
fo d
foye
rdou

C
and
nelle
and
p
rey



Crocus is saffron / and there be two kyndes / one is named crocus orientalis that is gardyn saffron that is set or sown. The other is called orientalis saffron of orient / because it groweth in the east / without any preparacyō or labour. This orient saffron is put in vomyte in drycnes whan saffron flourereth in the myddes of floures spryngynge thre chyues or small floures that be red whiche is saffron. It maye be kept .x. yeres in bounte within a close bagge of lether. Saffron that steyneth the handes & toucheth it is mengled & dycepted / and is a tokē that it is olde / but it is wet for to cause it seme new / and because it hath ben wet / it steyneth lyghly / and so dooth not the good. It hath vertue to cōfort It is of tēperate qualytees / & of good rdoure.

For the stomake.

For feblenesse of the stomake of the hert and dyspolycion of swownynge and fayntnesse vñe it this wyse. Take orient saffron and drye it on a hote tyle / and rubbe it to powdre and tempze it with wyne or bynegre / & put it to þ meate whā it sekereth

for one dyagma dressed in this māne & steth more than two other wyse. And yf it be to moche vñed it bredeth lotelynesse to the stomake & lesch the appetyt. It oughe not to be gyven to a coleryke persone / for it prouoketh vomyt.

For the eyes.

For reednesse and webbe in the eye. Make powdre of orient saffron medled with gleyze of an egge / and w cotton wet ther in lay it to the eye.



Cyperus is hote and drye in the secōde degre. Cyperus is a wyrdred substance / holowe and lyght and is the rote of the thre cornerde rylshe / that groweth beyōde the see / and þ that groweth there is the best / and euē the bygger the better. It may be kept two yeres. The Cyperus that groweth in other regiōs is lesse and is not so good / and maye not be kepte but a yere. Cyperus is to be chosen that is veray rugged and full of twygges / and hath a cytryne or yelowe coloure whan it is broken / and that is not easy to be powdred. It hath diuretyke vertue compynge

of his substance. It is founde and gadzed at all tymes / but þis best that is gadzed at the ende of pymentyme oz vere. Whā it is gadzed lay it thre dayes in the sone that it rotte not by his moystnesse / & after hāge it in a close place. ¶ For byrne.

¶ Agaynst payne of the byrne as strangu-ry and dysury. Take grete quantyte of rotes of Cyperus broken and soden in oyle & lay them betwene bothe the thyghes / and for certayne it wyll prouoke & cause byrne and boyde the humours that causeth plet-tyng.

¶ For the same bete the rote of cyperus & sethe them w a lytell oyle of muske and streyne them. The same hzothe put in to the yerde with a clystre wyll breke the stone.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ For payne of the stomake and of the bowelles caused of colde and wynde / lay to the sayd playster as is wyrtten afore for strangu-ry and dysury. Or lete the pacyēt put the hzothe oz wyne that Cyperus and mastyke is sodē in / in to his dysynke / for it conforteth the dygestyon. The iuce of Cyperus takē with wyne boydeth the payne of the stomake and of the bowelles caused of colde and wynde.

¶ For lytargy.

¶ Agaynst lytargy stampe oz choppe the rotes of cyperus veray smal / & sethe them in oyle tyl the oyle be nygh wasted. Than lay the resydue that is lefte on the hote coles / & lete the pacyent take the smoke ther of at his mouthe and nose / and it wyll do hym ease. The poudre of cyperus put in to woundes draweth the cottyng out. But whā it is out lay no more for it wyll fete the good fleshe. It ought to be put in medycy-nes that bynde and resowdze woundes Cyper⁹ that hath a whytyshe pale colour oz erthy is to be refused.

¶ De Calamo aromatico.

Ca. C. vi.



¶ Calamus Aromaticus is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is the rote of a lytell tre that is lyke to a rede oz rysshie and hath a betay swete smell. It is concaued and holowe. For whan it is gadzed there is a lytell stycke oz harde pythe taken out of it / and somtyme it is let ther in styll to cause it wey the moze / and there be two maners of it. One is founde in Perce haupnge a cytryne oz yelowe colour. The other is founde in Inde and is whytyshe and powdrezeth not lyghtly whā it is cracked oz broke. It may be kept. vii. yeres good. It hath vertur to confort a- gaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde and wynde. If thre dragmas therof in powdre medled w iuce of wormwood in warme wyne be dronken.

¶ For dygestyon.

¶ To confort dygestyon take the powdre of it with powdre of cynamome.

¶ Agaynst cordyake passyon oz fayntnesse of the herte / sethe the calamus hole in water & tempze the pacyētes dysynke w the sayd lycour.

¶ For costyfnelle.

¶ Agaynst costyfnelle oz tenasmon / lay þ powdre vpon the foundement that stray- neth out.



Cozallus is coزال. It is colde and drye in the secōde degre. It is a manner of stony substance that is founde in partyes of the see/ and specially in holowe and cauy hylles that ben in the see/ and groweth as a manner of a glewy humoure/ and cleueth to the stones. The whiche by the propre heet of the see is dryed and conuerred in to substance lyke to a stone and that whiche haboundeth moost of the partyes of the element of fyre is reed. And þ which haboundeth moost of partyes of water is whyte coزال. The whyte is colder and not so drye as the reed. They be bothe good in medycyne/ howe be it the whyte coزال ought not to be taken but be expressed in the recepte. That is to be chosen that is smoth/ reed & clere & the teder þ it is the better it is. And that that is so reed is to be had in medycyne to make the face clere but to put in medycyne to be taken at the mouthe it nedeth not to haue so betay clere. It may be kept as longe as a man wyl without in paynyng. It hath vertue to confort dystreyn/ and to cleanse the sprytes and hath secrete proppere agaynst the sal

lynge euyl. And some say that the reed coزال kepeth the hous that it is in fro lychtenyng/ thondze/ and tempest. It is good agaynst the payhe & dymness of the eyen and wasterh also the webbe called pannus and other cottrenesse/ and clenseth them yf coزال be veray small beten to powdye and medled with other lycour appropried for the forsayd thynges & put in the eyes. Coزال clenseth the tethe yf they be rubbed therwith/ and healeth the gommies fro all corrupcyons. And Galpen sayth yf coزال be bzent/ and gyuen to drynke with colde water it stauncheth blood.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ Agaynst flux of blood at þ nose put powdye of coزال on cotton that is confect with iuce of burse pastoris of cassewede/ & make pylls of them and put in to the nose.

¶ For bledynge at the mouth.

¶ Agaynst emoptyke passyon/ that is whā blood cometh out at þ mouth. And yf this blood come fro the partyes of the brest or the membez within called spryтуall membez make confectyon with the two partyes of fyne powdye of Coزال/ with water of barley or with water that dragagāt hath be loden in and make pylls/ and let the pacient holde them longe vpon his tōgue one after another and than swalowe them by lytell and lytell as they waste/ & it is a generall rule that all medycyns gyuen agaynst the sakenesse of the membez of the brest ought to be holden longe in þ mouth that they may mengle with the spytell/ and made moyst & soft by them selfe/ and so lytell and lytell passe in to the sayd membez. And yf the blood at the mouthe come fro the nuttyrpe membez/ as the stomake/ the lyuer/ and the mylte/ gyue the powdye with iuce of Plantayne. And in this maner it is good also for flux of the belly of blood caused of þ upper bowelle.

And for the same this powdye taken with a tere egge is good. But yf the flur of the bely be grete by vyce of the nether bowelles / mynister the sayd powdye and iuce of plantayne with a clystre.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ Agaynst flur of blood that cometh of the matryce / lete the powdye of corall be confect with another confeccyon called athanasull / or onely with iuce of plantayne / and make therof a supposytoy and put in to the cōduyt / or the powdye onely layde to the place.

¶ For the mouth.

¶ Agaynst corryson / gnawynge / or fretyng of the mouthe and of the gommies / fyrst washe them w salt water or w water & gleyze of an egge betē togyder / than make powdye the two partes of corall / & y thyzde of roses / & lay to the gommies.

¶ For the gommies.

¶ Agaynst bledynge of the gommies / put powdye of corall / and of anthera that is the yelowie in the myddes of the rose vpon the gōmes / or cōfect with hony / & anoynt the gommies therewith. The powdye of corall put in to woundes closeth and resowdrezeth them.

¶ De Cepe. Onyon.

Ca. C. liii.

A Cepe domestica is the commune or tame onyō. It is hote and drye in the thyzde degre / but Auycen sayth that it is hote in the thyzde degre & moyst in the seconde / & the substance is gleymy styptike and venymous / and these condycyons hath the longe onyon more than the rounde. And lykwylse the reed onyon is more styptike than the whyte / and the whyte hath more vylcosyte thā the reed / and more rawe than soden or rosted. And he sayth that yf onyons be often eaten they cause



payne & swellynge of the heed. But Diascorides and many other auctours of physyke sayth that it hath not so yll proprietes and be not all of accorde in that he sayth. Onyon earē causeth grete thirst / taketh away the yll smake of the mouthe / it tēdrezeth y bely and loseth it. The foundement anoynted with iuce of y blades of onyons dyrethemozroides. Also the iuce of onyon medled with oyle loseth the wombe yf the foundemēt be anoynted therewith. A mayster named Esculapius sayth that the onyō conforteth the stomake / causeth good appetyte / and byedeth good colour.

¶ For bytyng of a mad dogge.

¶ Agaynst bytyng of a dogge / bete the onyon with hony and bynegre / or be soden with hony and wyne and layde playster wylse theron helpeth meche. Diascorides sayth yf an onyō be brayed with salte and rue / & made a playster on y tongue. iiii. dayes / or on y bely it loseth the bely meruaylously. Also y iuce put in the nose thyzples purgeth the yll humours that noyeth the heed. Also this iuce drunken and ordyed be nethe in cotton causeth the floures retayned to renne.

¶ For swollen fete.

B

Also onyon beten & layde on fete swoolen & harde gyueth grete remedy. Or lete the iuce be medled with grece of a hēne in maner of an oynement / & anoynte it oftē

¶ For the tethe.

Also who so rubbeth theyr tethe with an onyon euery mornynge / or holdeth the iuce in his mouthe shal neuer fele þ payne of tothe ache. Also yf it be eatē with bzede it healeth the sores / and woundes in the mouthe. Also moche eatynge of onyōs causeth appetyte of slepe. Galien sayth that onyons noyeth coleryke persones / and helpeth fleumatykes. Planc sayth þ an onyō is hote in the fourthe degre / and moyst in þ thyrde. It hath a tartemoystnesse wherby it ingendzeth euill humours in the stomake / and causeth thyrst / & bredeth wynde and payne in the heed / and dyspolet to madnesse for the euill fumes / & shenesse that moueteth to the bzayne. And therfore they that vseth it to moche comynly fall in the manyake passyon and in the nyghtes lefe full thynge in theyr slepe and haue melancolyke dzemes / and specially it cometh to them that haue bē lately seke and eate or vse onyons to moche. But yf they be vled for medycyns reasonably as they ought to be they cause heet in the body / and maketh it skelndre / lanke / and lene / and dysparteth the glewy humours. They haue vertue to open the endes and extremytees of baynes / they prouoke bzyne and the floures. They appease thyrst and cause appetyte. Also they rarefy / and open the outward partyes of the skynne and therby cause sweate. They lose the wombe bycause of theyr tarte heet / and dzynesse cōstrayneth and prycketh nature. They encrease the sede of generacyon by theyr moystnesse howe be it theyr nourysshynge is yll who so wyll that they gyue good nourysshynge / must sethe the fyrst in one water & than in

another / and specially yf they be soden in fatte fleshe in potage with good & swete smellynge thynge. Garleke nouryssheth lytell and noyeth coleryke persones / and them that be naturally hote of complexyō But yf they that be of colde and moyst complexyon do eate them they prouoke bzyne and tempereth the wombe. And be cleue contrary for them of hote complexyō. But who so wyll that they do no harme to ony that eateth them / sethe them fyrst in water and thā confecte them with byneygre / and brothe of fatte fleshe / for garleke is good in medycynes and prouffytable. For it is good agaynst bytynge of a wood dog And who soo eateth them and dzynkerth good wyne / gyueth remedy agaynst bytynge of serpentes and for them that haue colde sekenesse it is as good as tryacle.

¶ De cretano, water wort.

Ca. C. ii.



Cretanus is an herbe called Croyt maryne. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and it groweth comynly in watery places or by the see / and is seldom founde in other places / & therfore it hath

G. iii.

vertus dyuretyke & prouocatyue of bryne.

For the bryne.

It is good and profytable agaynst let-
tyng of bryne as strangury and dysury/
as Galien sayth.

For the stone.

It is also good agaynst the stone in the
bladder in this maner Take y^e lede of this
herbe cretane with the leues / and about
as moche of dragagant / and bete them in
a morter. And strayne the iuce and put it
in a fyole of glas / or in an erthe pott close
stopped / and geue the pacient. two oz. iiii.
dragmes at goyng to bedde / and in y^e mor-
nyng a lytel after his fyrst bryne or he eat
or drynke ony thyng / for it bryketh the
stone.

For ylyake passyon.

Agaynst ylyake passyon / sethe this herbe
in grete quantyte with salt water and w
wyne and oyle and lete the pacient bathe
therin to y^e nauyl. And yf it can not be had
in grete quantyte / sethe this herbe and lay
it playsterwysse to the paynfull place / vse
this herbe or y^e water that it was soden in /
and it prouoketh bryne.

For the bely.

Agaynst gnawynge of the bely / make a
clyster with this herbe soden in salt water
with oyle and hony / but fyrst take a cly-
stere mollyfyficate.

De Costo. Cost mary.

Ca. C. r.

Costus is hote & drye in the thyrde
degre. It is a rote that groweth in
Inde and is called costus / & there be two
maners. The one groweth in Inde & hath
a duskyf she colour / and is the strongest in
operacyon / and moost vyolent. The other
groweth in araby and hath a whyt colour
and is more tempered than the other. Cost



is to be taken that powdrezeth not whan it
is broken and hath no lytell holes / & hath
a bytter smell with some sourenesse. It
maye be kept ten yeres. It hath vertue to
confort by y^e saucour y^e draweth to eygre-
nesse. And it hath vertue dyuretyke by the
qualytees and bytternesse. It drypeth / &
putteth out humours by heynesse therof.

For the mylte.

Against hardnesse of the mylte and lyuer
caused of colde the wyne that the electua-
ry called Dyacostum hath be soden in pro-
fyteeth gretely to the mylte. It is to be had
of apotycarpes. We vse cost also outwar-
de for the sekenesse of the mylte in this ma-
ner / make an oyntement couenable of war
and oyle with powdye of cost. Or elles ta-
ke Harrubium that is hozehoude and lay
it a fortyenight in wyne and oyle and thā
sethe it to halfe / and strayne it / and in
the straynyng put therto war and pow-
dye of Cost / and make an oyntement ther
of.

For concepcon.

To helpe a woman to concyue yf the let-
tyng be of coldnesse / lete the powdye of
Cost be confecte with oyle of muske / or w
leest with oyle olyue. In the whiche we re

cotton and lay to the place of generacyon.
Or lete þ woman receyue it with a fonel / it
clenseth and chauffeth the matryce.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of
colde / make a playster of powdye of Sha-
styke / and Olybane / and powdye of Cost
of a lyke moche / and confecte them with
war and oyle of roses / and of muske yf it
may be had / and lay it playster wyse on the
stomake / yf there be thye ounces of war &
oyle sometime it put to spyknarde / nutmyg
ges or clowes and suche other spyes.

¶ For the heed.

¶ Agaynst payne of the heed caused of col-
take the brothe that it is soden in:

¶ For woymes in the bely.

¶ Agaynst woymes in the bely / medle the
powdye with hony and vse it.

¶ De galligaria.

¶ A prague that some call galligaria
groweth in laboured and moyst pla-
ces. It hath vertue colde and drye.

¶ For flux of the wombe.

¶ Agaynst fluxe of the wombe sethe this
herbe in rayne water and washe your sete
therwith and it wyll bynde and restrayne
the flyr.

¶ For yteche in the legges.

¶ Agaynst yteche caused of salt flewme in
the legges. Sethe this herbe and put the
brothe in a sponge and lay it to the place
it wyll destroye it.

¶ Cantabrum. Bzanne.

Ca. C. ri.

¶ Antabrum is the hulke of wheet
and is named bzanne / it is hote &
drye temperatly. It is diafozptyke that is
to say it hath vertue resolutyfe in wasting



& dryngdunge humoures & wyndes becau-
se that it lesseth them and tourneth them
in to subtyll vapours & so putteth the out
whan it is sleped in warme water it ap-
peareth and aches swageth / & causeth the
to become moyst and souple by the moyst-
nesse therof.

¶ For ylyake passyon.

¶ Agaynst ylyake passyon / and agaynst
payne of the reynes / and lettynge of bry-
ne / lete bzanne be confect w hony subtyll
whyte / & that it be not to soft nor to harde
or styffe and put therto wyne so that it be
not to thynne nor to thicke / & whā it hath
soden a grete whyle sprede it on a clothe /
and lay it to the akynge place / and laye it
to of ten and newe so that it waxe not col-
de and it wyll gyue parfyt helth.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ The same is good for the payne of the
stomake comyng of colde. Mayster platay-
re proued this remedy in one that hath su-
che payn in his pappe that he coude nor sta-
de vpyght. It was cause of wynde / for þ
pulse was temperate ynough.

¶ For ylyake passyon.

¶ Agaynst ylyake passion the water yf it is
sode i after yf it is streyned to be ministrad
in clyster / for it softeneth suffysauntly.

And it is bled for to soften whan there is none other mollifycatyues.

¶ For dyve cough.

¶ Agaynst the dyve cough / and agaynst cough caused of colde & agaynst plewresy that is an impostume of the rybbes / and agaynst the impostume in the lōgues and agaynst suche lyke sekenesses do as it foloweth. Sethe batly in water a good whyle and whan it is strayned put byanne in to it and seche and streyne it agayn / and vse it warne.

¶ De colophonia. Pytche.

Ca. C. xii.



¶ Colophonia is the gomme of a tree that groweth in grete quantyte in grece & therfore it is called pytche of grece / and it is also founde in other places. It is hote in the seconde degre / and dyve in the fyrst. That is to be chosen that is blacke and shyneth within. There is som tyme erth medled wth it but that is nought. It hath vertue to chauffe and to fasten by his gommolyte and cleuyng.

¶ Agaynst coltyfnesse.

¶ Agaynst coltyfnesse and byndyng of the

brest caused of colde medle egally powdye of colophony and powdye of cresses & lay it to the reynes and anoynted with warme hony & than be bounde to with a bande & a fume of colophony be taken benethe.

¶ To take heere fro the face.

¶ For to take heere fro the face / & to whyte it / take thye ouces of colophony / & two of mastyke / and a lytel of armonyake / & thye of ozpyment / and bete the eche by the selfe and than melte them in a grete cleane vessell. But melte the colophony fyrst and than the mastyke / and at last put a droppe of pure armonyake / and the ozpyment / & streyned ouer colde water and lete y^e sayd streynynge be gadzed and chauffed betwene the hādes. This oymēt in the begynnyng is blacke / but at last whan it is wel handled it whyteth. And therfore whan ye wyll take away any heere take a lytell of this oymēt and melte it at the fyre and whā it is warne lay it on the face or other place that ye wolde haue away the heere / and let it lye there an houre or ther about / and it wyll take away the heere & cleanse the face / but lete the place be dyve whā ye laye it on & presse it with your fygger wet it that it may stycke the faster & it wyll bynge y^e heere away. A playster layd to ones wyll serue. ix. or. x. tymes / & that playster may be kept harde two yeres.

¶ For stoppyng of y^e bze the.

¶ Agaynst lettyng of y^e bze the called asma caused of colde after that the mater is dygested / dysperled / and dryved / make a fume of colophony / and lete the pacyēt receyue it at the mouthe and holde downe his heed / & he shall voyde moche flume.

¶ De corinnuina.

Ca. C. xiii.

¶ Corinnuina is an herbe otherwyle called stozna and farracia. It gros

weth on stokes and spredeth & stretcheth.
It is lyke gardyn cresses / and hath a sede
lyke plantayne. It hath vertue to wdræ-
we / consume put out / & sprede humoures.
¶ Agaynst st rāgury & dyslury & agaynst
the stone in the reynes and in the bladder
and agaynst oppylacyon of the reynes of þ
mylte and lyuer / Drynke often the iuce of
this herbe / for it helpeth moche.

¶ De Cucurbita. A gourde. Ca. C. xiii.



Cucurbita is a gourde / and cyttull
is an herbe of þ nature of the gour-
de. They be colde and moyst and ben foun-
de moost comynly in hote regyons. The se-
des of them ought to be sown in pyrmety-
me / and they engendze an herbe that be-
reth fruyte that is good for meat and me-
dyccynes. The gourde & the cyttulles ben
gadzed or they be partlytely rype. The Cy-
ttulles may be eaten rawe or they be rype
but so may not the gourdes / for they must
be soden in water or fyled. The sedes ben
diuretykes bycause they be of a subtyl and
swyft substance / and be better in medy-
cyns than the other partes of the herbes.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst oppylacyon or stoppynge of the
lyuer / raynes / or bladder / and agaynst ap-
postume of the brest pyll awaye the hulkes
of the sedes clene and stampe them & sethe
them a lytell in water of barley / and make
it lyke almōde mylke / and whan it is strey-
ned grue it to the pacient. And yf ye can
not take it so make a syzope a grue it hym
And it is to be knowen that these sedes ha-
ue more vertue whā they be made so in myl-
ke / than whan they be soden. Whan they
ben put in medycyne they ought to be clen-
sed fro the hulkes / and whan the quantyte
is wyrtten put to the double.

¶ For feuers.

¶ In betay sharpe agues ble this water /
or the syzope made therof.

¶ For colerykes.

¶ The gourde soden in somer with fleshe
in potage prouffyteth moch to colerike peo-
ple.

¶ For the ague.

¶ Gourde also soden in water onely / or ro-
sted & eaten with veriuce / is meat and me-
dyccyne for them that haue the feruent a-
gue. And yf they be soden in water so that
they be as soft as they can be & syzope ma-
de therwith w sugre is good for the same.
And it is good for them that spette / as it
were fylth of an impostume.

¶ For ethykes.

¶ It is also good for thē that haue a spece
pague called ethyca. yf it be taken at the
begynnyng of the feuer / for it dygesteth
and purgeth the mater / by the conduytes
of byrne and is somewhat laxatyfe.

¶ For chauffynge of the

lyuer.

¶ Agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer / scræ-
pe the vyperest of the gourde / and stampe
the sayde scrappynge and wyngge out the
iuce and put vynegre therto & wete a clo-
the therin / & lay it to the lyuer. And whan
the gourde is rype it ought to be taken in

to a shadowed place that the sedes within
may drye. And whan they be drye washe
the sedes in water to take away a gley-
myrresse that is about them. And than
lete them be perfectly dryed in the sonne
and kept in a drye place that they corrupt
not nor rotte by ouermuche moisture/ and
they may be kept thre yeres. And yf
ye can gete none of these sedes/ take the se-
des of twete apples for they haue almost
one vertue and make egall operacyon.

Isaac sayth that the gourde is colde and
moist in the secōde degre/ and engēdeth
fleumatyke humours/ and pzoofyteth to co-
leryke persones/ and nopeth them that be
fleumatyke. It moisteth the stomake and
quencheth y^e thyrst caused of coleryke heet
For to gyue it to colerykes it ought to be
sodē with iuce of pomegranettes or ozē-
ges/ or of fygues/ or byneygre with oyle
of almondes or of olyues/ and yf it be gy-
uen to fleumatykes/ sethe it with yslope
smalache/ or myntes/ for to attempte the
coldenesse. Also sethe it with sewet/ and y^e
aboue sayd thynges for to attempte/ and
correct it that it may confort the stomake
If it be baken in paste and the water that
cometh out of it into the paste be dronken
it restrayneth the heet of the feuer/ & boy-
deth the colet/ and for the same/ it is also
good yf it be sodē in water. The iuce of y^e
barke medled with oyle of roses appealeth
the payne of y^e heed caused of coleryke hu-
mour.

Agaynst hote impostume.

Also this iuce medled/ is good agaynst
hote apostume of the eare/ yf it be dropped
therin warme. It nopeth to them that be
dysposed to colyke passyon/ and haue the
drosy.

De Cucumero Coucomers. Ca. C. xiiii



Cucumerus Coucomers ben fruyt
of an herbelike to the gourde/ but
it bereth not so grete fruyte. These coucō-
mers as Isaac sayth/ ben colde and moist
in the secōde degre/ and be harde to dy-
gest/ and abyde longe in the stomake/ and
specyally in the senewy parte of the sto-
make/ and yf they fynde ony meat in the
stomake they lete it to dygest by theyr cold-
nesse and suffreth not the stomake to make
parfyt dygestyō. But yet they be not so noy-
full to the stomake as pompons and me-
lons. For pompons ben often conuerted in
benymous humours. They make better
nourysshynge than the cougourdes. For
the nourysshynge that cometh of cougour-
des is veray fleumatyke/ and cometh to
fleume frosen and bycrous. And of them
Apocreas sayth. Cougourdes be harder to
dygest than the melons or pompons/ they
prouoke byrne grete and moisteth the
wombe.

De Cytullo. Cytcons or cytulles.

Ca. C. xv. C. xv.



A Irons ben more colder than cow
gourdes/ and they coldenesse is in
the ende of the seconde degre and more/
they engendze grosse fleumes and noyeth
the senewes of the stomake more than the
cologourdes by theyr hardnesse/ and colde
The whiche is proued by longe abydyng
in the stomake and moost of tē do chaunge
in to euill humours and benymous. And
neuerthelesse though they nor the stoma-
ke yet is theyr pyth whā it is dygested to-
urned in to more perfyte humours/ and bet-
ter blode.

De Celydonia. Celendyne. Ca. C. xvi.

Celidonia is a comyn herbe/ called
Celendyne/ some call it byrght/ it
is hote and drye in the fourthe degre/ and
there be thowmaners of it. That is to wy-
te that of Inde that hath a yelowre colour
and is of gretter vertue. Howe be it they
ben put somtyme one for another/ as Con-
stantyne sayth. Whan it is founde in ve-
ceptes Celendyne onely/ it is the rote and

not the herbe. This rote may be kept thre
yeres in grette vertue. It hath vertue by
his qualyte and substance to withdraue/
departe/ and deuyde humours.

For the tethe. **A**gainst payne of the tethe caused of col-
de. Bruise the rote a lytell and lete the pa-
tyent holde it betwene his tethe.

For the heed. **T**o purge the heed and the pose/ bete the
rotes and sethe them in wyne/ and lete y
pacyent receyue the fume/ and make a gar-
garysme/ for it dryeth y pose and purgeth
the heed.

For colyke. **A**gainst colyke passyon. Bruise this her-
be and sethe it in wyne and lay it therto/
Or wet a sponge in the layd decoction/ or
lay therto many tymes the powdre of the
rote.

For the matryce. **F**or to clenise the matryce/ and to prouo-
ke the floures that ben stopped/ make a fo-
mentacyon/ or take the broth that it was
soden in at the nether partes

For canker.

For the canker in þe mouth or other outwarde partes/ and by fretynge whan there is a wounde that alway spredeth/ medle powdze of the rote of celendyne/ and powdze of roses with vynevygre and sethe thetill they be as thicke as mustarde/ & therewith anoynt the canker and fretynge/ for it is good therfore.

For fystula.

Agaynst fystula. The powdze confecte with capitellum/ and a stronge lye made with dyuers alshes/ so stronge that yf an egge be put therein whan it is colde it wyll warfom what harde/ and with a quyll put it in to the fystula.

For the eyes.

Agaynst darkenelle or dymnelle of the eyes or reed apostume in the eyes/ make a colyze of iuce celendyne with fyne honny & wyne and whyte peper. It is an experimēt proued by dyuers. Some put it in to þe eye that whiche cometh out of the rote whan it is broken. For the same the iuce of the leues and flowres of celendyne with fyne honny put in a vessell of brasse in the hote alshes and kepte is good for to clere the sight.



De coriandrio. Coriandze. Ca. C. xviij.

Coriandrum is the herbe that beareth a seede named coriandze/ and is hote and dry in the seconde degre/ and is a comyn herbe. Whan coriandze is foude in receptes it is ment þe seides. It may be kept two yeres. Coriandze hath vertue to conforzte as well for the qualytees as for the aromatike and swete sauour.

For dygestyon.

To cōforzte dygestyon/ and agaynst payne of þe stomake caused of wyndes. Take this seede with meates and the wyne that it is soden in. The powdze of this seede spread vpon fleshe that is to be eate causeth it to haue a good sauour. Isaac sayth that coriandze is of dyuers natures and vertues/ the whiche is proued/ bycause it hath dyuers bytter sauours/ wherby/ as Apocras sayth it hath heet/ and hath also a rake sauour vpon vygre or sournelle and therfore it is sayde to be colde. And Apocras sayth that grene coriandze is hote/ and hardeneth the wombe/ and yf it be taken after meate it causeth slepe. Dyaforides sayth that it is colde/ and that it dryedeth/ and wasteth the kernelles called the kyngys euill. The whiche Galien reprooueth in this maner. It is impossible that suche kyngelles sholde be wasted by thiges that cooleth/ for they ben of gosse and harde matters. And therfore he holdeth that coriandze is hote/ for it is veray bytter/ & ought to be medled with vynevygre or iuce of pomgarnettes/ and so it is good in vble of medycyne. The iuce of coriandze medled with ceruse/ vynevygre/ lytarge and oyle of roses is good agaynst hote impostumes and coleryke blysters or pymples/ yf it be medled with crommes of breede/ and mele of lentyles. It is good agaynst herysypyle caused of gosse humour. But Galien sayth

that these playsters ought not to be layde on suche impostumes at the begynnynge / for there behoueth colde thynges to appease the payne / and not dyscolurynge and spreynge.

De caules. Caule wortres. Ca. C. xliii



Cauls ben colde and drye in the fyrst degre / they engendze melancolyke and thicke blode that groweth to the body horryble ayze and smell / and there be two maners. One is lyke to betes / and is called caraby / and is of the same operacyō. But the veray caules ben yet of two maners / for there ben wynter caules / and somer caules. Those that be somer caules engendze blode more parched and bzent lyke to blackecolere caused by way of aduyltyon and that is knowē by sharpnesse that they haue / and ben mondyfycatyues and lose þe wombe. They that ben caules of wynter be not so sharpe / and the iuce of these caules loseth the hely / and prouoketh dysyne. The stocke of these caules ben drye / constypatyfe and stoppyng. Whan the iuce therof is dronken it vnbryndeth the wombe but whan it is eaten without the iuce it byndeth. And therfore bycause the noy-

nance therof be moderated / sethe the fyrst in water and cast that water away / and sethe them agayne in other water with be-ray fat fleshe of mutton or porke / and confect the with coriandye / peper and comyn and solet them be eaten. The caule called carabia is of the same accyon with other caules / but it is harder to dygest / and is yll for the eyen and for the teth and þe partys of the trothe and bycause of the noynge sharpenesse it is not good for medycyne.

De Calce. Bzent shalke or lyme. Ca. C. xlv.



Calc is lyme / whan it is vnbleked / it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre yf it be put to sewer or oyle / it healeth the pynples and rotten apostumes and resowdrieth and soyneeth all incysyons and woundes. yf it be steeped in water. ix. or. x. tymes rene wyng the water it leseth the bytyng sharpnesse that it hath.

For scaldynge.

For scaldynge / take a pounce vnbleked lyme / and put it in a panne and put water thereto / and chaunge it nyne tymes and
h.i.

lete it lye at enery tyme a quarter of an
houre than medle it with oyle olyue / and
bete it togyder with oyle olyue to anoynte
ment / and lay it vpon the scaldynge with
a feder and it wyll heale.

¶ De cerifolio / Cheruell.

Ca. C. xx



Cerifolium is cheruell. It is hote &
drye in the seconde degre / and is
a conuenable herbe for y kechyn & to eate
and hath leues lyke percelly.

¶ For the stomake.

It is pryncypally good agaynst payne
of the stomake in this maner. Take thre
handfull of grene cheruell / and a lytell of
pouliot and bete the in a morter of wood
and put therto a sponesfull of hony / & sethe
them togyder and make a playster to the
stomake.

¶ For a canker.

If it be stamped and layde to a canker it
healeth it merueylously.

¶ For the syde.

Agaynst payne in the syde and agaynst
tolke passyon and dyslake.

¶ For strangury.

Agaynst strangury and dyslury cheruell
dronse with wyne helpeth gretely.

¶ For a feuer.

Also anoynte hym that hath a feuer w
water that cheruell is soden in whan the
ares begynneth / and it wyll take away y
coldnesse therof.

¶ For swellynge of the necke.

And also it taketh away the swellynge
that may come w a feuer about the necke
oz other parte. For y swellynge of the neck
called porotides medle cheruell with by-
negre / wax / and olde grese / and it wyll
take the swellynge away lyghtly.

¶ Agaynst vompte.

Agaynst vompte eate cheruell with by-
negre / and it wyll soone take awaye the
vompte and confort the stomake and vns
hynde the hely.

¶ For byrne.

To prouoke byrne / lete the iuce be dꝛon
ke & y herbe be eaten & layd benethe the na
up / and it wyll prouoke byrne gretely.

¶ For the lyuer.

Also who so eateth it often / it easeth y
stoppyng of the lyuer and of the mylte / &
yf the herbe can not be gotten take the se-
des & lete y pacyet eate oz dꝛynke it in pow
dre and it easeth moche.

¶ De Canapis. Hempe.

Ca. C. xxi



Anaps is hempe. This herbe is in two maners that is to wyte the comune and the wyld wherof we wyll shewe the vertue. Wyld hempe is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is otherwyse called Agryoncanabyn.

For brestes

For payne and swellynge of the brestes medle the herbe of hempe with greas and lay it playsterwyle on the place and with out doubt it wyll cease the ache and swellynge. Also this same cypeth apostumes & bzeketh them / specyally suche as come of colde humoures. If it be medled with nettle seide / it wasteth colde apostumes.

For pole or gout.

Agaynst pole or styche or gout caused of colde in what parte of the body so euer it be / take the iuce of the rote of hempe also and as moche of grese or suet and a lytell hynegre and anoynt the place and it wyll cease the payne.

De cameleonta. Wolfe thistle.

Ca.

C. xii.



Ameleōta is an herbe called black cameleōte. Some call it cameleon other cocodyllus / other dyspara / and other anacardon / the egypciens semeryx / other astradacelocer / other amelita other labzū veneris / and hath dyuers names after dyuers contrees. It groweth about hedges / and in dyehes / and may be gadzed at all tymes.

For the lyuer.

It is chye fly good agaynst payne of the lyuer yf the iuce be dronken / and yf the patient haue the feuer take it with water / If yf he haue no feuer lete hym take it w wyne / and it wyll cease the payne.

Agaynst benym.

For benym drynke the powdye w. bi. ounces of wyne and it wyll put out the benym

For dzoply.

Agaynst dzoply medle it with powdye of camedzos that is germandze / and camephiteos that is mederacle of eche alke moche and gyue thze dragmes with wyne yf it be a man / yf it be a woman two dragmes / & to a chylde one dragme for it expulseth the flewomatyke humours out of the body / and moystenesse of dzoply / and all benym / and prouoketh byrne.



Dii.

De camomilla. camomylle. Ca. C. xliii.

Camomilla is camomyl / some call it charmiere perrenico / other dyacolelac / other trystycos eliatos / other apcyros / after dyuers countrees / it is called by some of the names nipeos ieromatenus alian patres / olerala / supba / puretos / eliatos / bulenta / sapera / soli facium obloadia obulacia / amula / abiana / amulusta / alba bona. It groweth in vnlaboured places / as in playnes / and somtyme in wheet oz lyne.

To knowe yf a leke yf one shal dye. **A** yf ye wyl knowe the vertue therof gaze it standyng with the floures the more beyng in the spgne of Aries / and sethe it in oyle olyue / and anoynt the paycent & couer hym well / & gyue hym good quantyte of warme water to drynke / & yf he sweete it is a good sygne of helth / and yf not it is an yll sygne and a tokē that he shal dye. **H**acher wytnesseth it.

For strangury. **B**

Agaynst strangury and dysury and to breke the stone / wyne oz water that camomyl is sodē in oftentymes dronken easeth gretly. It prouffyteth gretly for stoppyng of the mylt and of the lyuer yf it be dronke in lyke wyse.

For the stomake. **C**

For the payne and swellynge of the stomake / and agaynst ache of y wombe causeth of colde humours oz wyndes / wyne y camomyl is soden in easeth the payne.

For the floures. **D**

To prouoke floures in womē bathe thē in water y camomyl is soden in.

For chyldeyng. **E**

To kepe that a woman trauayle not afore her tyme / let her drynke wyne that camomyl is soden in.

For feuer. **F**

Agaynst feuer cotydran anoynt the paycent with oyle of camomyl / and it wyl chauffe hym and cease the payne.

For scurfe & byznelles in the face. **G**

To take away scurfe & byznelles y come in the face / sethe grene camomyl w hony & anoynte the face therewith.

For bytyng of venymous beestes. **H**

For bytyng of venymo beestes a dragme of camomyl dronken with two crates of wyne kepeth the body that no venym cā come therein. **F**or the mylt. **I**

Agaynst sekenesses of the mylt as Plinius sayth. Take y space of .xl. dayes every day in the mornyng a dragme of camomyl in powdre w wyne & it wyl ease and heale the mylt.

For the browes. **K**

Agaynst swellynge of the mylte camomyl chauid & layd to thē helpeth moche.

Agaynst ache of the heed caused of colde anoynte the foreheed with oyle of camomyl & the payne wyl cease anone.

For scalles. **L**

Agaynst scalles of the heed y the grekes call exantymates / bruse grene camomyl in vyneygre and with the same veneygre washe the heed often & it wyl heale it w out ony other medecyne. Also camomyl soden & brayd & layd vpon sores spredeth y humours yf they be not to moche gadzed & therfore it is good at y begynnyng. And knowe ye y whau camomyl is soude in receptes it is y flours / & yf ye haue none grene take y drye. **F**or the flux. **M**

Agaynst the flux of y wombe yf there be no feuer take camomyl / roles / fygge leues polygonia y is swynes grese of eche a hādful & sethe thē in rayne water oz in rening water & lete y paycēt receyue y sume thereof at y foundemēt & washe his sete & thyghes w y water & it wyl restrayne y flux & wdrawe y payne of y legges & swelling

Cicer. Achery fyches. Ca. C. xlii.

Acher is the herbe that bereth a sede called fyches. The sede is to be noted but not the other parte of the herbe.

Fyches nouryssheth gretely and moysteth the wombe / prouoketh vyne / purgeth the floures in women / but neuerthelesse they brede moche wynde / and that causeth swellynge / and it encreaseth the sede of generacyon / and causeth to habounde and styrs to lechery. There ben two maners of fyches / one maner is grene & hath not theyr full growth. And there ben fyches that haue theyr full growth. And they haue comparyson as dyre benes and grene. For the grene fyches ben lyke in vertue and operacyon to grene benes / and the dyre to the dyre / but not in all. The dyre fyches be of two maners / that is to wyte whyte and blacke. The whyte ben hote in the fyrst degre / and moyst in the myddes of the same. And howbeit that theyr fedynge is more than the benes / yet it is not so good / for they be harde to dygest and brede wyndes in suche maner that they swell & puffe the flesshe of the body & make an operacion as lewayne dooth whā it is cast on y^e grounde or whā it is in paste. And therfore they make the flesshe of them fayne that vse the for the flesshe stretcheth y^e skynne and maketh it smothe & clere. They helpe y^e they make to the dede of generacion is for two causes / one is for they gyue grette quantyte of nourysshynge and so cause the mater to habounde. The other is for the vetycytes and inflacyons that they cause. Of them sayth p^rocras. There is in fyches two dyuers and contrary vertues. For whā they be soden in water / they haue a sweetenelle in taste / and a maner of saltnesse. By y^e sweetenelle they do clyse / nouryssheth and encreaseth y^e mylke in the brestes / & it is good for th^e

that haue petyrce and dryp / & spede & drynde the impostumes of the genytoyres and of the eeres behynde or vnder. For the parte that they haue salte sauour they vnbrynde and spede grosse humours & y^e floures in women / and is good for them that haue the Jaūdyss and dryp / and for y^e tche of the heed / and of all the body yf one be wasshed in water that they be soden in.

For tettes.

This is good also for to destroy tettes and cyngwormes / and clyseth the skynne Galien sayth that they ben aperatryues & prouoke cours of restreyned floures and helpeth y^e chylde to come the sooner out of y^e moders wobe and putteth out wormes of the bely called cucurbitias that be lyke barley cornes. It is good also agaynst oppylacyon or stoppyng of the lyuer and of y^e galle and breketh the stones in the reynes & in y^e bladder. And is veray noyfull to sores and flaynges that be in the reynes & bladder. The blacke fyches ben hote and not so dyre as the whyte / and therfore is theyr bitternelle knowen that passeth theyr sweetenelle / and they ben better to the sickness aboue sayd / and specially yf they be soden with rape rotes and drynke the brothe that they be soden in / but the whyte be better for to brede mylke in the brestes & to encrease the sede of generacyon & to prouoke vyne by cause of the sweetenelle.

De Castaneis. chestnutes. Ca. C. xlv.

Castanee ben Chestnutes / they be hote in the fyrst degre and dyre in the seconde. That they be hote is shewed by theyr good odour. And that they be dyre is shewed by theyr ranke heet sharpe with y^e greynesse. But how be it they ben good to dygeste / as to the regarde of oke cornes and not withstandynge that they be dryp.



tykes yet be they but lytel noysom to them that haue not the cough. For they be but lytell dryuretyke / and yf they be eaten often they make inflation and payne in the heed and engendze a close fume in the stomake / and to the ende y these anoyauces y they make / may be put away that they may be stypttykes they must be rosted y theyz substance may be ratyfyed / and ye they be steeped in water they attempte the dryethe of the brest / and the membre within / & deuydeth the humours that lette the bryne by the souplennesse & moystnesse of the water that they be steeped in / and more ouer they engendze in the body good and attemperate humours / but it is good y coleryke persones eate them with lugre / and the fleumatykes w hony / they haue also couenable vertues and proprietees for medycynes / for they put out y dysposicions of the stomake that is called abhominacyon that is whan one may not fele the taste of ony meat and they stynte vomyte / and conforteth the bowels called ieiunium.

For bytting of a wood dogge. Al they be stamped w a lytell salte and confect with hony they helpe the byttinge of a mad dogge. Also yf they be steeped in

sode wyne oz bnsodeh & make a rounde fygure and put it in the natural conduyte of a woman / it styncheth the blood y yslieth.

For the brestes.

Also yf a playster be made of them with barley meale and bynegre oz wyne / and layd to the pappes it wasteth y swellynge.

For to haue heere.

Also bzent chestnuttess with huskes and all made to powdze and confect with wyne and layde playster wyle to the heed wyl make the heere growe / and kepe them fro fallynge / and healeth y sekenesse a loppye that causeth them to fall.

De Cotula.

Ca. C. rrbib



Cotula fetida is an herbe moche lyke to camomyl / but it hath an yll and stynkyng odour / and camomyl hath a good smell. This herbe is hotter & dryer than camomyl / and there be two maners of it / the grete and the small and haue lyke vertue. They be best agaynst stragury and dyslury / and to breke the stone in the bladder. The drynke that the floures be soden in is good for the layd maladyes.

¶ For floures.

¶ For to cause the floures that be stopped to renne / and to clense the superflue humours and to make them drye washe the place of it with the lycoure that this herbe was soden in / and sethe it in oyle and make a suppolytorp of cotton & lay it to þ place

¶ De Cotilidion.

Ca. C. xxxviii.



¶ Ottilidion is an herbe / otherwoyse called faler / and is called timbalaria / and umbelicus veneris. It hath round leues and thicke / and groweth on couerynges of olde buyldynges. It hath vertue colde and moyst in þ thyrde degre

¶ For botches.

¶ Agaynst botches medle this herbe with shepes donge without salt and lay it play sterwoyle thereto & ye shall se good effecte.

¶ For podagre.

¶ Agaynst ache of the fete called podagre sethe this herbe with oyle & a lytell whyte ware / and make an oyntment. It must be gadred in here and in lomer.

¶ De catapucia, spourge. Ca. C. xxxix.



¶ Catapucia is spourge / it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and moyst in the fyrst. It is the fruyte or seide of a tre that is called catapucia / and whan catapucia is founde in recepres / it is ment the fruyte and not the herbe / and the barke or huske must be taken away and that that is within must be taken in requysyte quantity. It may be kept a yere in grete vertue. It is to be cholen whan it is grene / & not full of holes within / & that it be not black but haue a whyte coloure. It hath vertue to purge flesomes pryncypally & secondly the melancolyke / and coleryke humours. It hath myght to purge aboue bycause it causeth wynde & restreyneth þ humours vpwarde. It is gyuen to hole folke to preserue theyr helth / and to seke folke to put away theyr dyseases.

¶ For feuer cotydran.

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydran caused of calde flegme & agaynst scabbes / lete grete quantity of the sedes be stamped and wrapped in coole wort leues / and let them be layde vnder / both emers a good whyle / tharlete thein be well wonged or pressed / and kepe the oyle that cometh therof / and whan tyme be is gyue some to the pacyet in his meat.

And by this meanes many may be decey-
ued. For the same make clarey in this wyse
Strape y greynes of catapuce betay small
and seche them with hony/ and with that
hony make clarey. And it is to wyte that
a pounce of this seide is sufficient for. xx.
pounce of wyne/ & so may be made of hal-
fe a dragme of this seide a lytell clarey.

This seide may also be soden in brothe of
fleshe/ of fylle of egges & of other meates
and yf it be thus take it is as good for the
that be hole as for them y be seke. Agaynst
feuer cotidyan of salt flewme washe the
seide of a arache & of rais in secher g water
w the thyrde parte of an ounce of catha-
puce/ & tha gyue the w a syrope called syro-
pus acetosus.

For flewme.

Agaynst feuer cotidyan of flewme con-
gled or harde after that ye haue used in-
terline medicyns of flewme seche it. or. iii
dragmes of castoreu in wyne/ & put ther-
to y thyrde parte of this seide pyked out of
the corde or huske and than streyne it and
gyue it with oxymell.

For ylyake passyon.

Agaynst ylyake passyon/ that is payne
of the bely aboue the nauyl/ seche the rote
of fenell and caslea lignea in water/ & pitt
in to the sayd water the thyrde parte of an
ounce of cathapucia/ & so be gyuen in cle-
ste but fyrst make it mollyfyed.

For goute.

Agaynst goute artetike & palsey/ take a
lyngle rose of the confecy on called bene-
dicta in latyn/ & put it in wyne that her-
modates hath be soden in with the thyrde
parte of an ounce of cathapuce.

To preserve helth.

For to preserve helth take the fruyte of
grene cathapuce/ & pyke it cleue fro y hus-
ke and stampe it and medle it w the whete
of an egge/ and than put it in to brothe or

or potage/ and so it purgeth the vyolence of
heynesse or els cleue it as it is sayd and
stampe it and put it in wyne and medle it
with esula & put thereto cynamom or other
spices of good sauour/ & gyue it w wyne.

For vomyte.

To prouoke vomyte of colde causes in y
hyperest mouth of the stomake as well to
to them that be hole as to the that be seke
bray the sedes therof in a moztar & medle
them with an herbe called wylde gourd
bycause it is made of the iuce of gourdys y
is called succydys/ some call it oleum suc-
cidium/ that is to say of the sayd oyle/ and
lay the sayd oyle on y hypermoost mouthe
of the stomake. And the sayd oyle that is
made of cathapuce may be kept the space
of a hole yere or ther about in grete vertue
and strength without corrupcyon and is
as good to the yeres ende as at the begyn-
nyng. But whoso vseth this herbe catha-
puce often it byedeth moche wynde & ther-
fore wha it is taken in medycyns it ought
to be medled with other thynges that wa-
steth and putteth away parte of the streng-
the therof.

De culcassa. **Ca. Crur.**



Alcalia is an herbe that groweth moost in egypt. It hath a sharpe sauour somewhat tart wherby appereth that it is hote and drye/ and whan it is soden in water it leseth all y^e sharpnesse & vylcolprie y^e was in it & becometh glewy/ & therfore it is of grosse & harde fedying. Howbeit by y^e sayd rake sauour it cōfōrteth y^e stomake & fasteneth y^e wōbe/ but yf it be eaten moderately it bredeth good feding. It is good agaynst flux of the bely called dysentery/ by the vylcolprie & rake sauour y^e it hath.

De canna. A rede.

Ca. C. xxi.

Anna is a rede/ & is a comune thynge. It hath tēperate vertue betwene hote & colde/ & therfore it is in no degree. It is good agaynst all feuers. ¶ For to encrease heere breke y^e rote therof & lethe it in lye & washe the heed therwith/ & it wyl make the heere to growe. ¶ To drawe a thorne & arowe or a spere out of the bely/ lay y^e rote thereon/ & it wyl come out wout payne.

De cana mellis. A sugre rede. Ca. C. xxi



Anna mellis is the plante that beareth the sugre. It shall be spoken therof in chapytre of sugre hereafter. This

plante is lyke to a rede/ and is hote in the myddes of y^e fyrst degree & moost in the ende of the same/ & is good for y^e body of man kynde for y^e grete sweetnesse y^e is in it. And it prouoketh also brynne & cleseth the reynes & the bladder. It softeneth & vnyndeth y^e wōbe & appeaseth y^e sharpnesse of it & leseth the thycke humours that is therein/ but yet it causeth inflacyon therof & specially yf it be takē after meat/ & yf it be eatē rosted it is more proufytable agaynst sharpnesse of y^e brest & of the lōgues. yf it be eatē in grete quātyte/ & wathen water wth salt dronke after it prouoketh vomyte strongly & therfore it is proufytable to heale feuers caused of colde humours & rotten yf they be taken in maner aforesayd.

Calendula. Marygowles/ or ruddes.

Ca.

C. xxi.



Aledula is an herbe called ruddes/ it is very comune/ it is called incubab/ Collegium/ sponsa solis/ Culitropium solmaria. And groweth moost in gardyns and humourous places. Maydens make garlandes therof whā they go to festes & brydenles/ bycause it hath fayre pelowe floures and ruddy.

And is called calendula because it bereth
floures all the kalendes of every moneth
of the yere.

For floures.

To prouoke floures in women that be
staunched. The iuce of this herbe dronke
or eaten with a rene egge and meale made
in fytours putteth them forth meruaylou
sly and conforteth the stomake.

For the tothe ache.

Agaynst payne of the tethe put the iuce
in the nose thrylles and it wyll cease the

De Ceterach.

Ca. C. xxxii.



Ceterach is an herbe so named. It
groweth agaynst olde walles and
vpon stones and vpon olde edyfyces of sto
nes. Ceterach is moyst and colde in the fyrst
degre and therfore it is put in colde syro
pes. It is good agaynst longe ares and
agaynst feuer tercyan and agaynst fe
uer synoche that is caused of inflacyon of
blode and it is good agaynst other sharpe
agues and for the ague called patgyre it
lasteth the most but vii. dayes. **D**ow
dre of Ceterach put vpon newe woundes
coleteth them meruaylously.

Decandelaria.

Ca. C. xxxiii.



Dandelaria is an herbe that is so na
med because it is lyke a tapre of
ware. It groweth in shadowed & humou
rous places. This herbe is resolutyfe and
of swyft substance & therfore it is prynci
pally good agaynst artetpke & ceterpke gou
tes and palsey & agaynst all colde goutes
of any parte of the body in this wyse.
Take all the herbe as it groweth with the
rootes and bete it with grese of serpentes
of beates and of marmolettes and sethe
them all togyder and than strayne them
and make an oynment and anoynte the pa
cyent often therwith.

De Carabe, Ambre.

Ca. C. xxxv.

Carabe or cacabze is a gomme cals
led ambre and is a pelowe thynge
that beades be made of. It hath vertue col
de and drye in the fyrst degre halfe a dra
gme of this gomme dronken stauncheth the
blood that reneth fro broken baynes in the
brest or loques this gomme stauncheth the
blood of the nose or fro what place that it cometh
if it be dronken it profyteth to them that



haue ouer gte haboundaunce of hote co-
lerpke humours in the stomake.

If for payne of the hert.

It is also good for payne of the herte &
reboundeth fro the stomake / for the nere
space that it is betwene them. **A**lso it is
good for to stoppe the cours of humours &
descende fro the heed in to y^e stomake / some
maysters say that it is good for them that
haue the strangury.

De *Consolida maior*. Comfrey.
Cap. C. xxxvi.



Consolida maior / it is the more col-
loulde. And is otherwys called *A-*
nagolyron & *lymphytum*. This herbe hath
a blacke rote outward / and whyte within
and hath a stronge sent.

If for waynes broke in the brest.

The rote is loden & lytte with a knyfe /
and hanged in the sonne to drye / and may
be kept. iiii. yeres in goodnesse and vertue /
yf a wayne be broken in y^e brest or guttes
it wyl resowdye or knyt it / and reioyne it
meruaylously / so that the powdye of it be
taken grene with wyne or water or frye y^e
rote grene as a fryture with egges or mea-
le / and so eaten.

Consolida media. Maythe. Ca. C. xxxvii.



Consolida media is the mydle cōsoul-
de / some call it *consolida* / it hath
leues like to bozage but they be not so shar-
pe the floute is meane betwene yelow &
whyte. The rote is full of knottes in ma-
ner of cockes ballockes and cleue togyder
And there be many togyder. It groweth
in laboured and moyst places. It hath ver-
tue to reioyne and knytte as the more col-
loulde hath.

**De consolida minor. Dyalpor bynse-
wort.** Ca. C. xxxviii.



Consolida minor / the dayly is þ
lesse consoulde some call it cyta-
les & some vinee toxicii. The leues therof
be lyke to mynte. The colour of the floure
draueth somwhat toward reed / and ben
lyke to floures of stredos Arabye. It gro
weth in dyches and in moyst and watery
places. For crytutes made of this herbe
with egges and eatē is good agaynst ve-
nym. And is also good to knytte all inscy-
pyōs or cuttes and clenseth all fylth from
the wounde.

For bytyng of benymō beestes. A
It helpeth agaynst bytyng of benymō
beestes / yf it be byused & layd therto.

Coronaria. Honyfocle. Ca. C. xxxix.

Coronaria is an herbe lyke to ano-
ther herbe called polygonia þ is knot
wort / or swynegrass that shall be spokē
of hereafter. There be two kyndes therof
The more and the lesse / the more groweth
in places nygh to the see vpo grete hylles
and is rough and whyte. The vertue of



this herbe called coronaria maior is to
knytte woundes in this wyse let the pow-
dre therof be layd often vpon þ woundes.

For apostume in the eye.

Coronaria the lesse groweth in stedfast
groūdes & playnes / and hath a yelowys-
colour moche vpon whyte. This herbe gro-
weth the heygth of a spanne / and the mo-
re groweth the heygth of a cubyte. This
lesse coronary hath vertue to knytte co clē
se and to confort.

Agaynst the apostume of the eye & web-
be of the same. Put þ iuce therof oftē ther
in / or medle it with pured hony / and stray-
ne it / & it wasteth þ webbe meruaylously
& it was proued thus. One toke a whelpe
and a cocke and prycked theyr eyes with a
croked yron or nedle / so that they seemed þ
theyr eyes were out and thā he byused this
herbe and put it in theyr eyes and they be-
came as fayre and clete as they were afore
wherof he had meruayle / and proued it
many tymes on dyuers persones. It is
good also to knytte and ioyne woundes yf
the powdre therof be layd on them.

For the mylke.

Agaynst þ byce and sekenesse of þ mylke

and lyuer/ drynke the brothe that it was
soden in.

¶ De cettnerugione. Ca. C. xl.



Cettnerugione is an herbe moche
lyke to Celendyne. For the leues
and floures ben moche lyke to it. The
rote therof is somewhat blacke without
and whyte wthin. This herbe groweth in
derke dyches and watery places/ the stal-
ke therof is of two cubytes. It bereth flou-
res in Apryll & Maye. It is chesely good
agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer/ the milt/
and rayns and agaynst stoppyng of the
byrne/ strangury/ dyslury/ and to breke
the stone/ yf the brothe that it is sodon in
be dronken. It is also good agaynst payne
of the matryce/ and agaynst the kynges
euyll/ and causech to haue good colour.

¶ De cerasis. Cherpes. Ca. C. xli.

Cerasa Cherpes. The tre that they
growe on is commune. There ben
two maners of cherpes that dyffer in ver-
tue and sauour. For some ben soure and
haue a bytter smake. Those with that



bytternesse ben called damacenes/ and the
other agropytes. Cherpes ben good to eete
for coleryke and yonge persones/ they be
colde and drye in the secoude degre. They
moene and cause appetyte/ and conforte
the stomake/ and wasteth the payne cau-
sed of heet and moystnesse. There be other
cherries that haue a swete taste/ and of the
ben many dyfferent maners in taste and
goodnesse/ as there be of pears and other
fruyte. These cherpes the sweter they be
in taste the better they be/ and be colde &
moyst in the fyrst degre. They haue ver-
tue to conforte and to brede good blode/ &
to quenche y^e drythe of y^e body/ they loose
the wombe and prouoke byrne/ and cause
good colour/ and ben good for the lyuer.

¶ For strangury.

¶ Kyndles of the cherystones blanchyd
ben good agaynst strangury and dyslury/
& to breke the stone/ yf the powdre of them
be taken with wyne.

¶ For tetteris.

¶ The gomme of y^e tre is good to dystroye
tetteris yf it be medled with bynegre and
the place rubbed therewith. Probatum est.

¶ De caprifolio. Woodbynde. Ca. C. xlii.
A. i.



De Dragredium: Ca. C. lllii.



Cappisfolium siue drapificus that is
Cheruell or gootes leues / some cal
it matrissilua / or ozialam. But that is not
so / for it is hygher / and matrissilua hath a
reed sede / and cheruell a blacke sede & gre
ne leues and cappisfoliū whytyshe. This
herbe groweth in vales & dyches & heyghe
of two cubytes / and hath styffe twygges
in maner of stompes as a tree and hath a
yelowe floure. The sede is grene whan it
is rype / and warethreed / and whan it is
full rype it is blacke as sedes of pyony.

C For the webbe in the eye.

The iuce therof is good agaynst obtaly
ne yf it be put in y eyes it healeth y webbe

C For all woundes.

To heale all sores or woundes / lay the
leues of this herbe theron hole a morowe
and euen / and it healeth the without ony
other oyntement. It hath ben often pros
ued.

Thus endeth the chapytres of
herbes begynnyng with C.

Here begynneth the chapytres
begynnyng with D.



Dragredium is hote &
drye in the fourth de
gre. It is the iuce of
a tre & groweth beyon
de the see and is a spe
ce or kynde of tytimal
lum. It is made thus
in y canyuler dayes

The toppe of this herbe is broke & therout
cometh mylke & whiche is gadred & put in
small vessels / & set in y softe to drye / & whā
it is drye it is called dragredium. Some
say that it is made by decoccyon. It is cou
ntrefayt somtyme by medlynge of an other
kynde of tytimal / wherby it is of more
myghty and excessyfe operacyon / and that
whiche is not countrefayt and is of more
soft and lyght operacyon. Somtyme it is
countrefayt in makynge by medlynge of y
powdye of colofony. And somtyme among
powdye of dragredium is solde pyetes of
colofony in stede of dragredium.

The iuce of this herbe is good agaynst
the iuce of the eye.

Diagredium ought to be chosen & is whyt
 or blacke / or somewhat blacke in colour /
 haupnge a clere or bygght substance / and
 byttle / & though & Colofony be byttle /
 it is not so byttle as diagrediu. Good dya
 grediu ought to haue a bytter sauour not
 to horryble & abhominable for thā it is cō
 trefayte by puttynge to mylke of another
 spere or kynde of tynymal / and that that
 hath no sauour / is contrefayte medled w
 colofony that which hath one part bygght
 and the other dymme / is to be refused as
 nought / and it is good & becometh whyte
 as mylke / as soone as it is medled w spat
 tyll. That is to be chosen that is in roude
 wretches or in small leues and harde. For
 that that is in powdze may be contrefayte
 lyghtly with powdze of Colofony / and it
 lasteth not so longe in powdze as in wre
 tches. It may be kept. x. or. xx. yeres. It is
 put in composit medycyns to lose to sharpe
 and to force in small quantyte well and cō
 uenably / bycause it is not of so grete byo
 lent sauour or taste / how be it it is not gy
 uen alone but the byolence therof is wa
 ged as shall be sayde after. ¶ For to shar
 pen medycyns take two or thre dragmes
 of Squamony or Dyagredium all is one
 saufe as maysters sayth whan Squamony
 is preparate it is called dyagredium / and
 afore it is Squamony. Take two or thre
 dragmes and put it to powdze / but noe so
 fyne and small as other spyes ought to
 be. For yf it were powdzed so small it wol
 de cleue to & guttes / by the byscolyte there
 of / and may be cause of flyre of the wombe
 ¶ Than put these two or thre dragmes soo
 powdzed so that there be put therto as mo
 che powdze of Mastyke / and put it in to &
 electuary that thou wylt sharpen and put
 it whyle the electuary is hote by lytel and
 lytell. For yf it were put all at ones / the

one wolde cleue to the other / and wolde
 not be wel medled with & electuari. Than
 put it in hote oyle. For by heet therof the
 byolence wyl abate and waste. And yet
 it may not be gyuen sharped with dyagre
 diu to. xv. or. xx. dayes. Or be it made thus
 Take two or thre dragmes of Squamony /
 and stepe it a nyght in water that barly
 was soden in and with the sayde water
 lete the medycyne be sharped and fortyfy
 ed without streynynge / yf the pacient be
 stronge / yf he be weyke streyne it and in
 this maner may be put more Squamony thā
 otherwyle / and this electuary ought to be
 gyuen. ix. or. x. dayes. But bycause that me
 dycyns behoueth to be sharped & strengeth
 fro day to day do in this wyle. But two or
 thre dragmes of Squamony in powdze but
 not so small for the cause afore sayde / and
 medle mastyke with the sayde powdze and
 than prepare thy medycyne. Another ma
 ner to sharpen thy medycyn and to gyue it
 & same day. Take Squamony bnpowdzed
 and close it in past or in a pomme garnet &
 lete it be well baken that the malyce may
 waste / and than take it out and powdze
 it and put mastyke therto and so sharpen
 the medycyn. For mastyke is most propre
 to medle therwith for to abate the byolen
 ce / and bedellium is beste next / and than
 gomme arabyke. And it is to wyte that I
 haue sayd here afore that it behoueth to ta
 ke two or thre dragmes of diagredium or
 Squamony / for after dyuers regyons and
 dyuers tymes or wheter / it must be taken
 more or lesse / for one dragme dooth more
 in a hote regyō thā two in a colde regyō &
 one in hote wether than two in colde we
 ther.

¶ To purge flewme.

¶ **Diagredium** purgeth coleryke humours
 flewme / and humour melancolyke. ¶ The

medycyne that squamony or Diagredium is in ought not to be gyuen with colde water / for by coldenesse of the water it wolde cleue to the sydes of the stomake / and of it may be made breed or meat laratyfe.

C To make piment laratyfe. **A** If thou wyl make clarey or piment laratyfe with the other sprys that gooth to þe sayd recepte in clarey of Diagredium / put powdye of mastike therto and put it in þe panne and sethe it / and it wyl be laratyfe breed. And how be it þe Diagredium squamonte purgeth pyncypally coleryke humours how be it is as it is put in dyuers composycyons. For whan it is put in a medycyne called oxemell laratyfe / or that is called colde electuary / or in that called tryfera sacrasenica it purgeth coleryke humours. But yf it be put in a medycyne called blanca / or in benedicta / it purgeth flewme. And yf it be put in þe called Theodorici anacardiū / or daisene it purgeth melancolyke / a þe vertue therof lasteth mozte in electuary conficte with hony For it durteth two yerres / whiche it dooth not yf it be conficte with sugre. If squamony be well medled with oyle of byolettes it may be bled the same daye without daunger.

De Dragaganto
Ca. C. liiii.



Dragagantum is dragagant Of the whiche is made the electuary that is called dragagant. It is colde in the seconde degre and mozt in the fyrst. It is þe gōme of a tre growynge beyond the see. Out the whiche tre woleteth



a moysture that by the heet of the sonne is thycked / and dzyed and tozned to a gōmy substance. There ben .iii. maners of it. For there is whyte / and it is best yf it be clere. There is also that is browne / and some yelowishe but they be not so good as the whyte. It is to be chosen that is not dymme / but clere and none erthe medled therwith / whyte dragagant ought to be put in colde medycyns / and the browne / or yelow in hote. It may be kept .xl. yerres By the coldenesse therof it hath vertue to kole and to clense / and by the glewygōms moyste to knytte and sawdye.

C For dzynele in the brest. **A** Agaynst dzythe in the brest / geue the pacient brothe that dragagant / gomme arabike / and barley hath be soden in:

C For the cough **B** Agaynst hote and dzye cough / geue the pacient lycorice with dragagant streyned Than put therto powdye of dragagant and make pilles / and lete hym holde them vnder his tongue tyll they be molten and than swalowe them. The electuary also conficte of two partes of dragagant with

lymple syrope / and the thyrde parte of ly-
coyrce is good for the same coughe.

C For thyrst.

C Agaynst thyrst / gyue ptylan that dra-
gagant is dyslolved in a nyght. Or make
syrope with water that barly and draga-
gant is loden in / and it is gyuen conueni-
bly in feuer agues. Or yf dragagant one-
ly be holden vnder the tongue.

C For sores in the mouth.

C Agaynst clystes and sores in the mouth
stepe dragagant in rose water / and wryn-
ge it thorough a clothe and with a glew-
substaunce that cometh out of confect y pow-
dye of amidum & with a fether wet therein
anoynt the sores often therewith / & it wyl
heale anon.

C To cleanse the face.

C To take away blacknesse of the face &
to make it whyte / women put dragagant
a nyght in rose water / and in y moornyng
put therto bozar and camfre in small qua-
tyte and anoynt theyr faces.

C For hote apostumes.

C Agaynst hote apostumes wrynge the iu-
te of an herbe called vermicularis / & put
dragagant a nyght therein / and wete clo-
thes therein / and lay to the apostume at y
begynnyng the same is good agaynst gou-
te artetyke caused of hote maters.

C And is lykewyse good agaynst bren-
nyng yf it be layd to the seconde day & not
the fyrst. For y fyrst day ought to be layde
to brennyng thynges that ben actually
hote to put out the heet of the fyre and lay
sope to the fyrst day.

C For flyre of blode.

C Agaynst blode flyre of the wombe / stepe
dragagant in rayne water / and put therto
powdye of the same and gyue it to the pa-
tyent to drynke. Or with the same water
warne mynstre a clyster yf the cause of y

flyr be in the nether guttes / and yf it be in
the bypper guttes / grue iuce of plantayne
that dragagant hath soked in a nyght / &
whan dragagant ought to be put in medy-
cyne it must fyrst be beaten to powdye by
it selfe / for it is harde to beate / and in ly-
kewyse other medycynes y ben put in ele-
ctuaryes of dragagant.

C De Dauco. Daboche.

Ca. C. xlv.



Daucus. Daboche is hote & drye
in the thyrde degre / it is a co-
myn herbe / and hath a large
floure and in the myddle ther
of a lytell reed pycke. It gro-
weth in drye places agaynst dyches & pyt-
tes / and hath two sortes one is called dau-
cus creticus bycause it groweth in Crete.
The other is called daucus alinus / bycau-
se asses & other beestes eate it. Daucus cre-
ticus is best but bycause it is not moche fou-
de here / y other is vled in stede of it. The
moost vertue is in the floure & the herbe.

¶.iii.

for rote is naught/it ought to be gadred
whā it bereth floures/ & rote must be cast a.
way/ and the herbe hanged in a shadowed
place to drye. It kepeith good one yere. It
hath vertue to sprede/ to waste and to dy-
mynyshe humours by the qualytees/ and
hath vertus dyurypke by the subtylte of
the substance.

¶ For the bzethe.

¶ Agaynst lettynge of the bzethe caused of
colde humours & colde cough take dyn-
ke that this herbe and drye fygges is sodē
in. Agaynst poole or colde reuome bynde
powdre of this herbe to þ heed in a bagge.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of
wynde. ¶ Agaynst stoppyng of vzyne as
strangury and dysury/ and agaynst ache
of the wōbe. Gyue the dynke that it is so-
lodē in. And also serhe it in wyne and oyle
and lay it to the paynfull places/ and for
the same take the dynke that the sedes of
daucus and laryfrage is soden in.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer and mylt
caused of colde/ and agaynst droyse/ make
syrope with the iuce of fenell/ and the de-
coctyō of this herbe/ for the same put this
herbe in wyne and oyle the space of ten da-
yes and than sethe it with oyle onely and
wyng the herbe and streyne it with oyle
and put wace thereto and make a playster
or cyroine. It is also good for harde apo-
stumes.

¶ De Draganto. Coperole. Ca. C. xlii.



Dragantum id est vitriolum
That is coperole or bytryole
It is hote and drye in þ four
the degre It is a bayne of the
erthe and is in foure maners
One is called indyke bycause it groweth
in Inde/ & in none other regyō & is whyte.
The other Arabyke bycause it groweth in
araby/ and is yelow The other Cipryke
that groweth in the yle of Cypres/ and is
grene. The other is an erthe that groweth
in fraunce/ and is called atramentum.
The grene is the best in vse of medycyne/
whan it must be occiepted it must be broken
small/ and the grene bayne that is founde
therin ought to be vled. It may be kept.
x. yeres/ and hath vertue to consume and
create.

¶ For the cystula.

¶ Agaynst cystula take of the powdre ther
of with two partes of beane meale/ & con-
fect them with capytellum or with fren-
che sope/ and shape a tente therof and put
it in the hole of the cystula. It wyll clense
it in suche maner that yf ther be ony bones
corrupte or broken they may betake out.

¶ For polype of the nose.

Against the polype of the nose / make a suppolytozy or tent of a playster called apo stolycon a put powdye of copozose theron and put it in the nose / or make that tent of cotton and wete it in salt water / and lay of the sayd powdye theron and put it in y nose. The sayd powdye is also good to frete the pꝛowde fleshe of superflue blood of the nose. Fyyst bzenne it and put in powdye of olde wytten parchemēt bzent a powdye of mastyke / and thā make a tent with iuce of languynary or bursa pastozis with parte of a stone called emachitas / and put it in the nose.

For the floures.

Against flux of floures aboue measure in womē put all these thynges by lowe in lyke maner sauſe in stede of languynary take iuce of plantayne that the stone emachitas is also rubbed in with y sayd thynges ben also made supolytozy for emozoides for it stauncheth / bzeketh / dyeth and closeth the swellynge.

For emozroides.

And for the emozroides cōfect the powdres with iuce of raphanus barbatu. This semeth agaynst reason that it sholde staunche the blood / for it fretheth a wasteth whiche is a thyng contrary as to staunche. We say y the vertue to staunche cometh by art / tyfye and craft / bycause it is bꝛēt / for by bꝛennynge the hote substance therof is quenched / and so remayneth colde a dꝛye and by the dꝛynesse it stauncheth. And it ought to be bꝛent tyl it be as powdye in this wyse. It is put in a newe pot of erthe without ony lycour / upon hote bꝛennynge coles / a lete it stāde tyl it be blacke whan it is medled with other thynges it becometh blacke.

De Dypiano / Dytany. Ca. C. xliij.



Diptanys is dytany. It is hote and dꝛye in the seconde degre. It is an herbe the rote wherof is named dyptany. Some call this herbe gadryn gynet. It groweth hygh and hath leues moche lyke tostrawberyes. It groweth in stony places bothe hote and colde. yf the rote be dꝛyed as it is gadzed it may be kept two yeres in in vertue Dypitan that is harde and styffe in substance and not full of holes is to be chosen / yf it powdye not whan it is broke Dypitan hath strenght to put out and waste venym.

For bytyng of venymous beestes.

Against bytyng of venymous beestes and all other venym. stampe this herbe w wyne a yf the powdye therof be layde vpon y soze with iuce of mynte it is veray good. And of the powdye of dyptā a some other thynges meddled with an opyate as with metridatum may be made a confectio hauyng y vertue of tryacle. Therefore take y powdye of dyptan of gēc pan / of colte / of arystologie a put therto powdye of veray good coperoſe a make it a colnor lyke tryacle a medle the all w metridatum a it wyl

haue vertue of tryacle but it wyll last but two yerres.

Foz the bzethe.

B

Agaynst payne and lettynge of bzethe caused of colde. Boyle dyve fygges / and caplys in stronge wyne / and streyne the and in streynynge put therto halfe an ynche of powdye of dyptan / & gyue it to dzyrke.

Foz to delyuer a deed chylde.

C

To delyuer a deed chylde out of the mothers wombe / and the webbe that it is in the woman. Make an inieccyon oz pessary of the iuce of this herbe and medle y powdye of the rote therewith.

Foz the fallynge eupll.

D

Agaynst the fallyng eupll take the powdye of dyptan / & of castoreum confect with iuce of rue and streyne it / & put of the same lycour in to the pacyentis nose and annoynt hym therewith warmed.

De Deronici.

Ca. C. lxiij.



Deronici ben lytell cotes of an herbe so named / and ben hote and drye in the thyrde degre. The cotes ben whyte

small full of knottes as the cotes of poly-podyon. They be good agaynst paynes caused of wyndes and chye fly of the matryce & bytynge of venymous beestes. Therfore they be medled with these medycyns / and grete confectiones oz depned agaynst venym and in lyke wyse is galyngale.

Dactilis. Dates:

Ca. C. lxiij.



Dactilis be dates / they be hote and moyst in the seconde degre. They engendze grosse oz cours blood / and be hard of dygestyon / but they be better of dygestyon than dyve fygges / and prouoketh better byrn. But who so bled themoch / falleth in oppylacyon of the mylt and lyuer with hardnesse and swellynge. They be noyous to the gommies and tethe / and be of dyuers accyons after dyuersyte of regyons wher they growe. For some growe in hote regyons / some in colde / & some in meane. They that growe in hote regions ben swete and gleymy / & gyueth but lytell nourysshynge and be soone dygested & looeth y wombe.

But they that growe in colde regyons abyde in theyr rankenesse and rawnesse bycause they be lesse nourysshynge of all þ other and ben harde to dygest. How be it they confort the stomake more than any of the other. They that growe in meane regyons ben not so hote but they may be kept longe yf they be not gadzed or they be cype. They haue superflue lycoure by the whiche they fyll the body and cause grosse humours to haboude whiche often be cause of longe agues and accesse because they be yll to sprede and deuyde.

Thus endeth the chapytres begynnynge with. D.

And begynneth þe chapytres begynnynge with. E.

De endivia. Endyue. Ca. C. l.



Endivia is endyue. It is colde and drye in the fyrste degre. It is otherwoyle called scarpole. The sedes & þe leues ben good in medycynes and the rotes haue no vertue the grene leues haue vertue & not the drye. The leues haue a lytell bytternesse bycause they be dryretykes and haue pōtētyre or rankenesse wherby they be confortatyues and by theyr coldnes they haue vertue to withdraue and to coole. & al these thynges conioynte togider be good agaynst opylacyon of the lyuer and of the mylte caused of heete.

For the Jaundis. Agaynst all maner of Jaundys & chaufsynge of the lyuer & hote apostumes. The leues eatē rawe or soden in water helpeth moche & for the same þe iuce medled with crifera saracēica is good but it behoueth þe mater of þe lekenesse be fyrst dygested.

For vnlaucy mouthes.

For them that sauour not theyr meates make syrope of the iuce of endyue with sugre & yf the iuce be thycke or troubled clarifye it & so may al other iuces be in this woyle. Sethe the iuce of endyue a lytel and lete it stāde & that þe is thycke wyll go to the botom than take the thynne lycoure & streyne it oftē throughe a clote but do ynnge it & not with that iuce clere as water make syrope with sugre yf ye wyl make it thynner put þe whyte or gleyze of an egge therto. This syrope is good agaynst the iaundys yf ye wyl make a laxatyue syrope whan it is almost sodē put therto powdred of reubarbe wel betē & streyne it yf ye wyl not haue it bitter but yf it be streined is not of so good vertue as it is vnstreined.

This syrope laxatyfe is to be gyuen in fe-
uers of humoures coleryke the fourth/ or
fifth daye/ but lete the mater be fyrst dy-
gested. And for the same y iuce of Enderue
gyuen with reubarbe and warine water.

¶ For feuers.

¶ Agaynst feuers caused of hote apostu-
mes the sayde syrope and iuce is good as
it is sayd with iuce of Cupatory or wylde
sawge. And for the same may be taken try-
feca sarasenica.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer/ & hote
apostume the sayd herbe is good layd ther-
to/ and yf ye can gete no leues of this her-
be/ bruse y sedes therof in water and vse
the sayd bzothe.

¶ De Epithimium

Ca. C. li.



Epithimium is an herbe hote & drye
in the thyrde degre. It is an herbe
y groweth in places that be hote or war-
me. This herbe is somtyme founde about
an herbe called thimus and his floure and
therfore it is called Epithimie bycause it
groweth aboute this herbe Thimus. The

floure is put in medycyne/ and not the her-
be. It hath vertue pyncypally to purge
melancolyke humoures/ and secodely fiewe
me/ and is not put by it selfe/ but it is con-
uenably put in medycynes that purgeth
melancolyke humoures Somtyme an her-
be called Cuscuta or Dodyz is taken for it
It is good for feuer quartayne in this ma-
ner. Sethe a dragme therof in water tyll
there be but a lytel left/ & in y same bzothe
put two dragmes of azure or stone arme-
nyke and gyue it to the pacient. But lete
the mater of y lekenesse be fyrst dygested/
and it is good agaynst Emorroides cau-
sed of melancolyke blode.

¶ For cardyake passyon.

¶ Agaynst cardyake passyon and epylence
choppe epithyme/ and lay it on the mylt &
it wyl softene it. And yf it be soden in wy-
ne and oyle and layde to the reynes & blad-
der it wasteth the lettynge of bzyne.

¶ De Enula campana. Else docket
Scabwoort/ or horsehele.

Ca.

C. lii.



Enula is an herbe called canne. It is hote in the ende of the thyrde degree and moyst in the fyrst and there be. is. maners of it. One is called ozulana & groweth in gardyns. The other is enula campana and groweth in the feldes and is the best and specyally the rote. The rote ought to be gadzed in the begynnyng of somer and dzyed in the sonne bycause that it corrupt ne rotte bycause of the moystnesse and it may be kept two yeres. It hath vertue to lowple/ to soften/ and to clenfe/ and therfore it is good for senewes shroken with colde.

For payne of the stomake.

Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde or wynde/ dzynte the wyne that the rote therof is soden in/ or take the powdye of the sayd rote.

Agaynst payne of the brest and y mem- bres therof called the spyrituall membes of the payne be caused of colde or of vento lytees. Take the lycour that it is soden in for it helpeth moch/ and therfore this be- se was made. Enula campana reddit pre- cordia sana. That is to say enula of y fel- de yeldeth the intrayles helth.

Agaynst colde cough.

Agaynst colde cough the sayd lycour is good. The powdye of this rote/ and of cy- namom/ is good for them that haue no de lyte of theyr meat. It looeth the wombe and destroyeth the payne of the membes in the brest. This herbe soden with leues in wyne and oyle/ and layd on the wombe appealeth y payne of y plyake and colyke passyon/ & wasteth the lettynge of bzyne.

Agaynst lettynge of the bzythe called al- ma yfit be caused of colde. Sethe barley in water with lycorpyce as a ptylane tyll it be somewhat thyrke/ & tha sethe y rote of enula in the same water & make it in pow- dze and gyuen to the payent.

De Euforbio

Ca. C. llii.



Euforbium is hote & dzye in y fourth degree. It is the gomme of a tre that groweth in ynde that in somer tyme cau- leth a gommynesse that cleueth to the tre and hardeneth therto/ somtyme it falleth on the grounde and medleth with erthe & than it is nought nor that that is small.

Euforbium is to be cholen that is thyrke and bzyght in substance/ and is somewhat browne or yelow but the whyte is nought. It may be kept. xl. yeres. It hath vertue to dys- sol- ue/ to spede/ withdraue/ loose/ and waste humours and pynceppally to pouge stew- me/ and melancolyke humours and pur- geth the heed and ioyntes.

Agaynst gowt.

Agaynst all maner of gowt be it arte- tyke/ scyatyke/ or podagre/ and agaynst plyake passyon medle the medycyne called benedicta/ w two or thre other dragmes of euforbium/ and of bedeliu or mastyke and gyueit suffreyently with decoccyon of fenell/ or fenell alone/ or the rote therof.

Agaynst plyake passyon.

Agaynst plynke passyon the same myny-
stred in clystere helpeth gretely / & agaynst
all suche sekenesses / yf they be caused of
flewme.

For the fistula.

For the fistula / take Euforbium with
mastyke and medle them well togyder /
and than sethe them well with frenche so-
pe and make a tente / & put it in the fistula
and it wyll consume the euill moisture.

For the heed.

Agaynst payne in the heed and flewma-
tyke epylence. Sharpen and enforce oz
strength. Serologodion oz p medycyne cal-
led Blanca / in lyke wyle as it is sayde of
benedicta afoze / and grue it to the pacient
that he fall not in these maladyes / oz yf he
haue them to heale hym.

For lytargye.

Agaynst lytargye. Bynde the powdye
of Euforbium in a fyne cloth and holde it
so to the nose that the powdye may ascende
in to the nose that he be costreynde to nese
oz elles confyete euforbium in this maner
with oyle of roses / and in that oyle wete a
fether and put it ferre in to the nose / & con-
streyne oz prouoke smelunge to them that
ben in appoplexi / and in accesse of epylence

For lytargy and epylence.

Agaynst lytargy and epylence make an
oyntment of euforbium / of pyper / and of
castoreum with oyle of muske oz cumene
oyle / oz confyete these powdres with iuce
of wylde gourdes / and anoynte and rubbe
the hynder parte of the pacientys heed.

To recouer the mynde

To recouer the mynde / make electuary
of two partes of lignum aloes and of cal-
sia lignea / and the thyrde parte of euforbi-
um / and anacardi / and confyete it with ho-
ny / and gyue a dragma of it to the pacient
Or elles do thus / shauue oz clyppe the hynder
parte of the heed / and washe it well

with warme wyne / & than let it be tarsed
oz bored / and rubbed with iuce of wylde
rue that euforbium is soden in / and p sub-
stantice that is within the anacardes

For forgetfulness.

For them that ben forgetfull / and for
the that lose theyr speche in fevers bycause
of the mater in the hynder parte of p heed
make an oyntment of opponac / lodane / &
euforbium medled togyder and rubbe the
same place so shauen therwith.

For the bzethe.

Agaynst payne of p bzethe called asma
yf it be caused of colde. Take the powdye
of euforbium with a lytell mastyke / and
a tere egge.

For the mylte.

Agaynst payne of the mylte / sharpen p
electuary called dyasene with euforbium
myrt with mastyke / and make dryers dy-
gestyons. The powdye of euforbium fre-
teth and eateth p superflue fleshe in what
place so euer it be layde to.

De eupatorio. Wylde saboge.

Ca.

C. liii.



Eupatorium is an herbe otherwyle called *Salvia agrestis*. It is hote in the fyrst degre/ and drye in the seconde. It hath more vertue grene than drye.

¶ For palley.

¶ It is good agaynst y palley that healeth ouerall in this wyle. Boyle castoreum in the iuce of wilde sawge oz of slag/ and make pylls therof with sugre/ & lay vnder y tongue. Also make a gargarysme w the decoction of the forsayd thinges. But fyrst it behoueth to be lete blode on y two baynes vnder the tongue/ and this same is also good for them that haue losse theyr speche by feuers.

¶ For drosly.

¶ Agaynst drosly/ ycteryce /oz Jaundys caused by stoppyng of the lyuer oz of the mylte. Sethe a dragma of wyld sawge in halfe an ounce of iuce of linalache/ and drynke the brothe therof.

¶ For wormes in the bely.

¶ Agaynst wormes in the bely the nuttes of perches w iuce of wyld sawge is good yf it be dronken.

¶ De Emblicis.

Ca. C. li.



Emblici ben fruytes that growe beyonde the see. They purge the flemmes of melancolyke/ and ben good agayst sekenesse comynge of y same as feuer quat/ayne/ yf an vnce oz half vnce be put in decoction with Capsebarbe.

¶ For the heere.

¶ To kepe heere fro fallyng. Tempze powdre of them with powdre of lignum aloes in oyle and anoynt the heed. yf the heere fall bycause the poores be to open oz by to grete heet it is good/ for y oyle closeth the poores.

¶ De epatica. Lynerwort.

Ca. C. lvi



Epatica is colde and dry in the fyrst degre. It groweth in watery places and specpally yf it be stony/ and the hygger that the leues be the better it is. It is called epatica bycause it conforteth the lyuer. It hath vertue to kele/ and is drycteryke and aperytyue by the swyftnes of the substance therof/ and therfore it is good agaynst oppylacyon of the mylte and lyuer/ caused of hote humour is and it ought to be put in all waters and syropes made agaynst the heet of the lyuer. For

¶ i.

it helpeth gretely.

¶ For hote apostumes.

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes this herbe bruised & layde thereon putteth the mater out & suffereth not the impostume to growe. The syrope of the water that lyuerwort is soden in / yf reubarbe be put thereto in þe ende of the decoccyon is good agaynst iaundis.

¶ Dees hsto. Bzent brasse. Ca. C. lviij.



¶ Bstum is bzent brasse. It is hote and drye in the fourth degre It is called calcemenon. This brasse is made by crafte / and so moche bzent that it may be put to powdye in this maner. This brasse is taken reed hote as it cometh out of the forge / and is put in a newe pot of erth / and is put in to a furney where as is a grette fyre continually þe space of .xv. dayes / & than is put to powdye. By this brennyng the erthy parties groweth and the grolle oz cours dymynyssheth. This bzent brasse hath vertue to dissolue / consume and waste and also to purge humours of melancoly / and to deuyde and vnbeynde

as apostolycon dooth / and in playster for the mylte it freteth the prowde fleshe.

¶ The fistula.

¶ Agaynst fistule the powdye therof confect with spatant sope oz frenshe sope made as tentes oz put in wth a fether dooth open the entryng of the soze.

¶ Agaynst polype.

¶ Agaynst polype / make a tent of apostolycon and strew of this powdye thereon / & put in to the nose.

¶ For yll colour.

¶ For them that haue yll colour caused of melancolyke humours in the mylte / oz by cause of rawe humours in the stomake of longe season made thus. Take the powdye of bzent brasse and washe it .ix. oz .x. tymes in water as the asure stone is washed / & ble it in suffycient quantyte with iuce of fenell oz oxymel and warme water. And it wyll purge the melancolyke humours downewarde. But it wyll be with grette vyolence.

¶ De Electerio.

Ca. C. lviij.



Electeriu is y iuce of wylde cowcomers called asinines. And there is dyfference betwene electerides and electetium/ for electerydes is the sydes of cathapucia called spurge/ but electetium is the iuce of wylde cowcomers. It is hote & drye in the fourthe degre/ and is made in the canicular dayes. Sethe wylde cowcomers & stampe them and wyngge out the iuce and set it in the sonne to drye.

Purgacyon

Some sethe the iuce on the fyre with honny tyll the iuce be almost wasted & gyueth this honny in maner of electuary it lowseth bpwarde and downewarde. Electetium may be kept. ii. yeres in good melancolyke humours.

For goutes.

Agaynst goute artetyke/ podagre/ ciragge/ and ylyake passyon. Electetium/ and mirre put in powdye of eche two dragmes and be well chaufed and handled in oyle of roses be gyuen with iuce of fenell warmed. How be it agaynst ylyake passyon ought fyrst to be gyuen a clystre mollyfyed/ and than one made of malowe water/ oyle/ & honny with. v. oz. li. dragmes of electetium/ and mastyke and warme water put thereto.

For floures.

To pozuoke floures in women/ confecte the powdye of electetium w oyle of muske oz olyue and with cotton make a tent.

To cype botches.

To cype colde apostumes confecte. v. oz. vi. dragmes of electetium w barley meale and whyte of an egge and lay it thereto. It is also good agaynst hote apostumes/ and there ought no remedy to be gyuen at the begynnyng of an impostume for to bryke it. Also electetiu with terbyntyne is good.

For wormes in the eares.

Agaynst wormes of the eares/ confecte

two graynes weyght of electery with bysneygre and put it warme in to the eares.

For the stomake.

Agaynst all peynes of the stomake caused of colod/ anoynte y stomake with electetium and byneygre.

For pymples.

Agaynst pymples of the face and other thynges that dyscolour it/ take seruse and camfer/ and put as moche as of the bothe of electetium/ and confyct them with byneygre in a morter of leed and beate them with a pestell of leed in maner of anoyntement/ and put the in a glasse. xv. dayes/ & than put in too the sayde morter agayne & beate it with byneygre yf it be hardened. and anoynte the face/ for it taketh away al infectyons.

De elebozo albo. Lyngwort/ oz peleter of Spayne. Ca. C. li.



Elebozus it hote & drye in the thyrde degre. There be two maner of it/ one is called whyte eleboze bycause the rote is whyte/ and bycause it purgeth white humours/ as flewines The other is called blacke eleboze that is pedelion/ bycause

li. ii.

it purgeth the coleryke blacke humours.
Whan eleboze is founde in receptes it is to
wyte the rote. In olde tyme it was comme
ly vbled in medycyns as we vble squamony
For the body of man was stronger than it
is now/and myght better endure the vyo
lence of eleboze/for man is weyker at this
tyme of nature/and therefore the Me
dycyne that eleboze is put in ought too be
gyuen by grete discrecyon & slepyht. Whā
eleboze onely is founden in receptes it is
the whyte. And it ought not too be gyuen
to hym that hath a strept brest and is leane
for it purgeth bpwarde by vomyte/but to
hym that is fatte and stronge and dyspo
sed to vomyte.

¶ For feuers.

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydyan oꝝ dayly / cau
sed of naturall flewme / oꝝ of cours / and
grosse flewme congeled as artetyke / poda
gre oꝝ cyragre it is good with oximel this
wyse. Take the rotes of fenell / and of ca
pes and perce them thzough with and alle
oꝝ bodkyn / and put therin rotes of whyte
eleboze / and let them lye. xxx. oꝝ. xl. dayes
that the vertue of the eleboze may be incoꝝ
porate and holden in the sayde rotes. And
this may be done with other rotes / but be
ware that ye bzeke them not in takynge
erthe fro them / and couer them agayne w
the same erthe whan they be so dresled / thā
pylle these rotes and put them in vynegre
iii. oꝝ. iiii. dayes / and than sethe them in vy
negre and hony and make oximell therof
for the goutes afore sayde.

**¶ De elleboro nigro. Pedelyon / oꝝ lyons
fote. Ca C. l.**

¶ Agaynst the coleryke blacke humours.
Whan eleboze is founde in receptes it is to
wyte the rote. In olde tyme it was comme
ly vbled in medycyns as we vble squamony
For the body of man was stronger than it
is now/and myght better endure the vyo
lence of eleboze/for man is weyker at this
tyme of nature/and therefore the Me
dycyne that eleboze is put in ought too be
gyuen by grete discrecyon & slepyht. Whā
eleboze onely is founden in receptes it is
the whyte. And it ought not too be gyuen
to hym that hath a strept brest and is leane
for it purgeth bpwarde by vomyte/but to
hym that is fatte and stronge and dyspo
sed to vomyte.



¶ And in lyke wyse may oximel be w
the rote of blacke eleboze in four
me afore sayd. The which is good agaynst
feuer quartayne / and humours of melan
coly. But it ought not too be vbled tyll the
mater be dygested. And it is too wyte that
that whyte eleboze is moze vyolent than
the blacke.

¶ For gout.

¶ Agaynst goute artetyke / cyragre / and
podagre. Sethe this herbe in salt water /
and make fomentacyon oꝝ bathe vpon the
place / and lay the herbe so soden and stam
ped therto.

¶ For wormes in the eares.

¶ Agaynst wormes in the eares. Confect
a lytell powdye of eleboze with the iuce of
an herbe called quiscaria / and put it in
eare / and anon they wyll come out. The
powdye of eleboze layde vpon deed fleshe
freteth.

¶ For scruffe of the heed.

¶ Agaynst the scruffe of the heed and ha
bundaunce of lyce. Sethe the rotes of byt
ter lupins in vynegre and put therto pow
dye of eleboze & make a confectyon thyeke
as mustarde and anoynte the heed therw
and washe it with warme water

¶ Agaynst scabbes.

¶ Agaynst scabbes make powdye of wyhte eleboze beaten by it selfe/and one oz two vneces of lytargy oz scombe of syluer also beaten alone withnut oyle/and confyct þ lytargy in wyneygre and than boyle it in oyle and at the last put to it powdye of eleboze/and therewith anoynt the pacyent in the bathe.

¶ For lytargye

¶ Agaynst lytargye oz epilece. Cōstrayne the pacyēt to nese with powdye of eleboze put in his nose. ¶ Dyalcorides sayth yf a cake be made with meale and water/and powdye of eleboze put therin it wyll sle al the myce that eate of it.

¶ De Esula;

Ca. C. lxi.



¶ Esula is hote and drye in the thyrde degree. It is an herbe/ the rote of it is good in medycyne. It must be gadzed in yere/and may be kept two yeres in her tue/ but it is better euery yere newe. It hath vertue to purge flewme/ and therfor it is good for dysleases caused of flewme.

¶ Esula is best next squamony of all thyn- ges that purgeth by thery charpnelle and may be best bled for yfalt is not to abhor- mynable.

¶ For feuers and goutes.

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydrā of naturall flew- me/ and agaynst goute artetyke/ cyragre/ pally/ plyake passyon/ and dzoply/ called leucostemance. Make a powdye that was ordeyned by one named Petrus as it folo- weth. Take. iiii. dragmes of esula/ and a quantyte of synammum/ fenell sede/ anys sede/ and mastyke. This powdye is good with warme wine oz water oz with a rere egge/ oz in thynne potage oz broth of flesshe yf the medycyne named benet oz benedic- ta be sharpened oz fortyfyed with esula/ it easeth the sayde dysleases/ and specyally plyake passyon/ soo it be mynystred in cly- ster with salt water/ oz oyle/ and hony/ & helpeth specyally agaynst dzoply caused of colde/ oz yf all the body be swollen do this. Sethe the tuce of fenell a lytell and than lete it settyll and take the clereft abo- ue and put thereto powdye of esula and sy- gre/ and so blye it. And fore them that be to deynty make a syrope. And for them þ wyll take no medycyne sethe the powdye of esula oz the barke therof wpowdzed w flesshe/ and eate the flesshe and suppe þ bro- the and it is good also for the aboue sayde deaseles/ oz make clarey with powdye of esula/ and lyne/ oz hony with other sprces. Also the medycyns called theodoliciū/ ana- cardium. And that named gecalogodium may be confyct and sharped with powdye of esula.

¶ De Eruca. Skyr wyf. Or wyldc catw- les that bered mustarde sede.

Ca. C. lxi.

¶. iiii.



Eruca is hote and drye in þe chylde
degre. There is.ii. maners the wyl
de and the tame. For vse of medycyne the
sedes be chyef and the leues next It hath
vertue to consume and moeue lechery.

¶ For lechery. **A**

¶ To moeue lechery agaynst strangury
and dyslury and palsy it is good yf it be
soden with fleshe. The powdre of þe sedes
soden with onyon also for the same. The
herbe soden in wyne and laydon þe reynes
moeueth lechery. The powdre of the sedes
with wyne and hony confect in maner of
a plaster layde to the reynes doth þe same.

¶ De Emachite. **Ca.** **C. lxiij.**

Emachite is a lytel stone that is fo-
und in orient and occident. It is
colde and drye of coplexyon and hath vertue
to restrayne the bloody flux and therfore it
is called Emachite. For emach in ebrew
is blode in englyshe and chites is flux.
It may be kept longe.

¶ For flux of the nose. **A**

¶ Agaynst flux of blode at the nose grynd
this stone vpon an other stone or marble
with iuce of sanguinary called Bursa pa-



stozis. And that that droppeth fro the said
gryndyng be myxt with cotton and put in
the nose. ¶ For spettyng of blod. **B**

¶ Agaynst emoptoyke passion that is whā
ony spytteþ blode by hysynge of þe mem-
bres of the brest. Grynde þe sayd stone vpo
marble with rose water medled with dra-
gagantum in the sayd frefynge and con-
fyt with powdre of gomme arabyke and
make pylles and lay them vnder þe pacy-
entis tongue and swalowe them whan they
be molten. But yf he spytte blode by vyce
of the noursyngne membres Grynde the
stone with iuce of plantayne and put to pow-
dre of consolida maior that is comfrey and
gyue it the pacient.

¶ For bloody flux. **C**

¶ Agaynst flux of blode of the wombe do
the same. And it were good to make a cly-
ster and a playster layde to the reynes and
beneþe the bely made with gleyze of an
egge oyle of roses vyneygre and powdre
of the same stone.

¶ For excessyue flux of blod in womē gryn-
de the sayd stone with iuce of plantayne and
put therto powdre of bistorta. ¶ This
stone clenseth þe eyen gretely yf it be med-
led with hony. It wasteth the pyckynge

and ache of the eyeliddes and fasteneth þ
heere of them. If it be tempered with wo-
mans mylke it helpeth the apostume in þ
eye and wasteth it. And yf it be tempered
with whyte of an egge it is good agaynst
hote apostumes.

¶ De Ebulo. Walwort.

Ca. C. lxiij.



¶ Ebulus is an herbe hote and drye.
Some call it carneatus. The rote
the barke / & the buddes ben chesely good
in medycyns / the rote and barke ought to
be gadzed in vere and dyed in the sonne.
It may be kept a yere in bounte and hath
bertue to consume / and to waste / to sprede
to dyssole and to purge flewme.

¶ For feuer cotydran.

¶ Agaynst feuer cotydran caused of flew
me naturall / and also agaynst gout arte-
tyke / podagre oz cytragre / take þ iuce of
it w powdze of esula w sugre oz at leest þ
iuce of the buddes oz croppes with sugre /
oz the powdze of the rote with iuce of fe-
nell / and in this wyle it is pryncypal good
agaynst dzoply called leucostemaice.

¶ For swelleynge.

¶ Agaynst aches and swellynge of the extre-
me membres / as the handes and fete & other

outwarde parte / make fomentacyō with
salt water that þ rote and all the herbe is
soden in.

¶ For gout.

¶ If a bathe be made with salt water and
this herbe soden therein it helpeth agaynst
gout artetyke / dzoply & leucostemaice.

¶ De edera magna. puy.

Ca. C. lxxij.



¶ Edera magna / is blacke puy that the
grekes call cissomelle / the Italiens
edera magna / other arbozea and groweth
agaynst trees.

¶ For the stone.

¶ To breke the stone in þ bladder / take þ
sedes of puy. viii. oz. ix. tymes / & bruse the
with warme water and drynke them it is
meruaylous good.

¶ For heedache / medly puy sede with
a lytell byneygre / and oyle of roses and
anoynte þ heed / and it wyl waste þ payne

¶ For the mylt.

¶ For payne of the mylt / the iuce of puy oz
wyne þ it is sodē in helpeth gretely. Also
the leues soden in wyne and the lyde was-
shed often therwith is good.

¶ Agaynst payne of the eares / streyne the
iuce thzough a clothe & put it in þ eares.

¶ For polype of the nose.

Agaynst polype the iuce put in the nose
thrylles is good. The gomme of pny ma-
de in oynement is called dyalchera/ and
hath power to chauffe and to consume.

De Spatula fetida. pelowe flagge.
Ca. C. lvi



Etiofia is a herbe y some call glais
laty gall. It is comynly called spa-
tula fetida/ and growed in shadowed pla-
ces and is lyke to pny leues. It is good
agaynst fyltula in any parte of the body.
Take the rote therof. vii. ounces of byne-
gre/ and thre of fox grele and medle them
to gyder and make a playster and bynde it
on with a clothe moynynge and euenynge.

For a broken heed.

For a broke heed. Take the powdre of
croppes of this herbe and put it in wyne/
and lay it on playster wyse/ & it wyl heale
it. And yf there be any bone broken it wyl
drawe it out/ and put out any fylthynesse
of it and in such maner it is good for any
wounde in al partes of the body. Also the

seede therof drōken breketh the stōne in y
bladder.

For fletome.

Also iuce of the rote drōken in qua- ty
te purgeth the fletomatike humours of y
stomake.

De Elitropio. Chprozy. Ca. C. lxxii.



Elitropium is an herbe called spon-
sa solis. And hath many maners
after dyuers countrees/ as euidia rostryōs
hastropium/ viscene/ and many other.
It groweth in faste groundes and medes
& is a dynyne herbe of y body of y sonne
and hath croked braunches/ and the flow-
re is coloured as the skye and is colde in
the seconde degre. This herbe is good for
benym of bytynge/ yf the iuce be put ther-
to. It is also good for the stoppyng of the
mpte caused of colde/ and agaynst oppla-
cyon of the reynes.

For benym.

Agaynst benym the iuce made w pow- dre
a drōken putteth out benym lyghly

¶ For lechery.

¶ Agaynst brennyng of lechery bruse this herbe and lay it to the coddys and it wyll quenche the heet.

¶ De eufragia eufrece.

Ca. C. lxxiii.



Eufragia is an herbe the some call luminelle. It hath fyue vertues. The fyrst for the reednesse and dymnesse of the eyen/and for these thynges it must be gaddzed of hym that is dysleasid and chanpue to dize/and the reednesse and payne wyll go away.

¶ For the syght.

¶ The seconde yf the rote & leues be steped or lokid in wyne and the pacient drynke the wyne/it wyll clere the syght.

¶ For the stone.

¶ The thyrde it wyll breke the stone yf srotys and the iuce be medled with an herbe called Gramen yf it be dronken.

¶ For cardyake passyon.

¶ The fourthe yf eufragye and buglosse be egally medled in oyle olyne it helpeth

the cardyake passyon.

¶ The. b. Take water of eufragye styllid and put therto the thyrde parte of vygne water/soo that there be an unce of bothe and a dragme of thutie of alexandry well quenched/and of these togider a droppe put in too the eyes helpeth the syght.

¶ Agaynst the fallynge euyl.

¶ And yf in the sayde water composed of the sayde two waters be sodē a dragme of castoreum. It wolde be a meruaylous thyng agaynst the fallynge euyl and is a specyally proprete. These thynges sayth Aristotle in s quatyte of vertues of thynges. Mayster Peter of spayne that was a solempnell clerke sayth that yf eufragye be medled with fenell/rue/veruayne/cecydony/bethony/and capilli veneris/and all togyder it helpeth meruaylously to preserve and conforthe the syght/and wasteth the reednesse and payne of the eyen.

¶ This endeth the names of herbes begynnyng in. E.

¶ And begynneth the names of herbes that do begyn with. F.

¶ De flamula. Sperworde. Ca. C. lxxiv.





Amulā is an herbe so named bycause it is hote and bȝeth as flamme. It is hote and drye in the fourth degre whā it is grene but whā it is drye it is nought.

To perce the skyn without blode. **A** To make a cantere wout blode stampe this herbe and lay it to the parte þe ye wyl haue it and leue it there a day and a nyght and ye shal fynde the skynne bȝet & frette a sonder.

To bȝeke apostume.

To bȝeke an apostume ful of fylthe that hath a harde skynne ouer it bȝuse this herbe with oyle and lay it therto. This oyle is medled therwith to moyst it bycause þe herbe shall not moyst the place too moche.

Against feuer quartayne

Against feuer quartayne and gout arteryke some worke inwarde. And agaynst ylyake passyon do in this maner set it in þe sonne xxx. or xl. dayes. This must be vled

in meates or other wyse to the quantyte of thre dzagmes and this oyle is good outwarde agaynst gout arteryke ylyake passyon and stranguri and dysury & agaynst the stone yf it be mynstred with clyster.

De ferrugine. Scome of yzen. Ca. C. l.



Ferrugo is the scomme of yzen and the scales and ben of one vertue. This scomme of yzen is hote and drye in the seconde degre. The scales of yzen is called squama ferri in latyn. It is that þe fleeth of the yzen whan it is forged. But the scomme of yzen called ferrugo is that that abydeh and cleueth in the furneyse where yzen is hette and forged. It hath vertue to soften and to drye.

For to soften the mylte

To soften and vnbynde the mylte drynke the wyne that hote yzen is quenched in whan it is reede.

For opylacyon of the mylte.

Against oppylacion of the mylt of longe contynuaunce take two dragmes of veray small powdye of scomme of yron with warme wyne & it wyl prouoke vyryne in grete quantyte and voynte so moche that deth foloweth. And to delay this strength water that adamāt hath ben tempred a night abateth and restreyned the voynte. This wyrtnesseth Dyaconides but this maner of voynte is to peryllous.

For Emorroides.

Against Emorroides confect with very powdye of scomme of yron wth iuce of caple barbe / and lete the pacient take cotton & wete it therin and lay it to the soze. It is a good remedy.

For costyfnesse.

Against tenasmon that is costyfnesse / & agaynst bloody fluxe of the wombe hete the scomme of yron veray hote and droppe by neygte theron / and lete the pacient receyue the fume or smoke at y^e foudement. Dyal coydes sayth that hote byennynge yron quenched in water or wyne / the sayd water or wyne / is good for longe fluxe of the wombe / and for sozes of y^e bowelles / and apostume of y^e longues and remolycyon of the stomake. Galyen sayth that it helpeth gretely. This scomme stoppeth the excessyfe floures in women. But it causeth payne of the stomake.

For to cause heere growe.

At oyntement of it be made vpon y^e place that the heere falleth it causeth them to growe agayne.

De Fumo terre. Fumytette.

Ca.

C. lxxi.



Fumus terre is hote in the fyrst degree / and drye in the seconde. It is called fumus terre. Fume or smoke of the erthe bycause it is engendred of a cours fumosyte ryllynge frome the erthe & bycause it cometh out of the erthe in grete quantyte lyke smoke / this grosse or cours fumosyte of the erthe / wyndeth and wyryeth out / and by workynge of the ayre and sonne it tourneth in to this herbe. The more it is grene the better it is / and whan it is drye it hath no vertue. It purgeth humours of melancoly salt fleume / and coles / and is dyuretyke.

For scabbes.

For scabbes. Take oyle of nuttes & powdye of sene and put therto a good quantyte of iuce of fumyterre and anoynt y^e scabbes therewith. And yf the iuce be dronken with sugre and warme water / or iuce of fenell wyse or thryse in the weke it purgeth the humours that causeth scabbes.

For droply.

Against droply called leucocollimaunce. The iuce of this herbe medled with two dragmes of powdye of Chila

Dronken with warme water / or a syrope made of the iuce of Fenel or the iuce of esula soden with sugre is veray good.

¶ For gowte.

¶ For gowte arteryke take two ounces of Hermodates with iuce of fumeterre. And this herbe soden & layde on the fete is good.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ For humours of melancoly in the stomake. And for oppylaciō of the mylte and lyuer caused of colde. Take this iuce with sugre and drynke it with warme water / and it is to wyte that some take this iuce at even and some in the moorning / & some take it alone without any thyng medled therewith / and some put some thyng thereto. But it ought to be take at night & some what put to it that wasteth wynde / as fenell seide or mastrike. Fumyterre wasteth & dysolueth wyndy humours. It conforteth the stomake and caused appetyte and bristoppeth the oppylaciō of the lyuer & mylt and prouoketh floures retayned in women. The iuce therof clenseth the blode and specially yf it be medled with microbolani. Dyaalcorides sayth that fumiterre healeth the body of all rottennesse by the proprete therof.



¶ De Filipendula. Drophwort. Ca. C. lxxii

Filipendula is an herbe otherwyse called filalides. It is hote & drye in the thyrde degree. The rote is chesfly good in medycyne / and ought to be gadred in heruest tyme / and may be kept ten yere in strength. It hath dyuretyke vertue by the qualytees and substance.

¶ For the payne in the bladder.

¶ Agaynst payne in the bladder / and lete of byrnyng / for strangury / dyslury / and plynke passyon / drynke wyne that the powdye therof is soden in / or electuary of two partes of it / and the thyrde of Saryfrage.

¶ For the stomake & fallynge euill.

¶ Agaynst payne of the stomake caused of colde / take the powdye therof in meates & the same is good agaynst fallynge euill.

¶ For payne of the bzythe.

¶ Agaynst payne of the bzythe called Astma caused of colde / take the powdye therof w powder of Ecyran in meates and drynkes. And for the same take the powdye of filipendula and powdye of oxymment on the roles / and lete the pacient take the smoke at the mouth. It is veray good.

¶ For plynke passyon.

¶ For plynke passyon make a clyster with salt water that the powdye therof is soden in with oyle and hony.

¶ De Fraxino. The tree. Ca. C. lxxiii.

Fraxinus is an ashe tree. It is colde and drye in the seconde degree. The barke and the sedis / and a glewy thyng groweth out of it in a maner of a musthe con / is good for medycyne.

¶ For flux.

¶ Agaynst fluxe of the wombe after that



Feniculus latine. Bazienis vel hakas-
mech Arabice. Fenel anglice. Ca. C. lxxiij



ye haue taken purgacyon/make fomenta-
cyon with rayne water that the barke and
this glewy thyng is soden in.

Foz vompte.

Agaynst vompte caused of weykenesse
of the vertue retētyfe/take ꝑ powdre thre
of with rayne water/ꝑf it be by sharpenes-
se of humours/ take the barke of the mus-
heron of it soden in vynevygre and wete a
sponge therin and lay it vnder ꝑ stomake.

Foz the mylte.

Foz payne of hardnesse of the mylte lete
the pacient vse the wyne oz water that ꝑ
barke of asche is soden in & without doubt
it wyll heale hym.

Foz lechery.

To styze lechery the sedes of asche put in
electuaries/and ꝑ same sedes pyllled put
in gylatixio for the same cause/oz ꝑf they
be eaten by themselves/it helpeth and con-
forteth. ꝑf bzaunches of asche be bzused &
layde vpon longe sores and pynples hea-
leth them/ ꝑf a dragme and a halfe of the
barke be bzused in wyne it purgeth flew-
matyke humours. And ꝑf it be layde on
broke bones it reioyneth & knytteth them.

Fenell is hote and drye in the secon
de degre. It hath dyuretyke vertue
by the swyftnesse of substaunce and qualy-
tees. The leues the ryndes and the rote
is good in medycyn/ but whan macatrum
is founde in receptes it is the sedes of fe-
nell. In coleres and medycynes for ꝑ eye
the iuce of the rote ryndes is best. The ro-
tes be not put but ꝑf they be sayd expresse-
ly. The ryndes of the rotes ben gadzed in
the begynnyng of vere and ben kept half
a yere. The sedes be gadzed in the begyn-
nyng of heruest/ & may be kept thre yeres

Foz the mylt.

Agaynst stoppyng of the mylt and lete
of vyne and the stone caused of hote hu-
mours. Take the water that the rynde of
fenell rotes is soden in and ꝑf the dyslea-
ses be of colde cause/ sethe ꝑ sayd ryndes in
wyne and drynke it. Fenell in all maner
is good for ꝑ sayd dysleas soden oz rawe
layd to in maner of a playster.

Foz the stomake.

L. i.

The same water or wyne easeth þ payne of the stomake caused of colde or wyndes/and conforteth dygestyon/and lykewyle dooth the powdre of the seede.

For dzoply

Agaynst leucostewmannice dzoply take iii. dragmes of hermodates and asmoche elula soden in the iuce of fenell rootes/and streyne it and vse it at euen or the stomake be fylled/or fastynge in the mornynge.

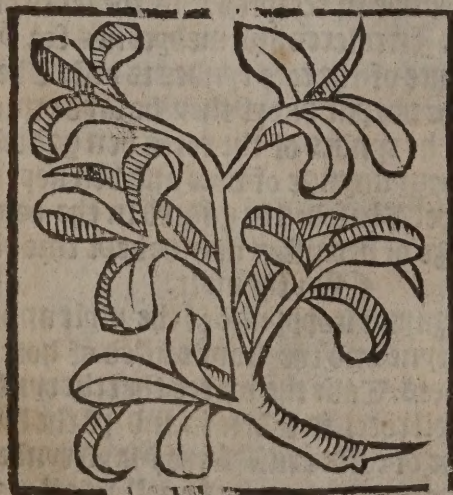
For the webbe in the eye.

Agaynst the webbe in the eye or ytche of it. Set the iuce of fenell a fortnyght in the sonne in a vessell of brasse/and than be made in maner of colire/and for þ ytche make this certayne experymēt Take good aloen and confyct it with iuce of fenell/and vse it in the eyen.

De fenegreco. fenegreke or setwall.

C.

C. lxxv.



Fenegreke is hote and drye/ but it is lesse drye than hote and hath virtue to rype and lose.

To rype apostumes

To rype apostumes/ take the meale of fenegreke confyct with whyte of an egge and lay therto. For to rype and breke it/ take the meale therof with terbentyne. the herbe also soden in oyle layde thereon rypeth it.

For the mylte.

Agaynst hardnesse of the mylte/ lay the herbe. xv. dayes in oyle/ and than sethe it and streyne it/ and put ware and meale therof to þ sayde streynynge and make an oyntment. And þ same is good to rype botches

For the brest.

For apostumes in the brest/ fyll a bagge with meale of fenegreke and sethe it in water that bysinachie/ holphocke was soden in and lay it often on the place.

For the stomake.

Agaynst apostume of the stomake/ and of þ bowelles. Sethe meale of fenegreke with water that malowes was soden in and lay to it. This is not good for apostumes of the brest bycause it is to hote.



De filice. ferue:

Ca. C. lxxvi.

Filer is ferue. It is a commune herbe. The grekes call it pyterrigum.

Foz styngynge in the body.

Agaynst all rottenesse oz styngynge in the body. Sethe rotes of ferue/ and egyptymony in wyne of eche two dragmes and it wyll helpe meruaylously.

Foz dysease of chyldre ren.

Foz a sekenesse that chylderen haue that is whan they be late/ and that somewhat fall to theyr foundement/ bryse the rotes of ferue with grese/ and lay it to playster wyse on a linnen clothe/ and he shal be hole in. v. dayes.

Foz the mylce.

Foz hardnesse of the mylt/ the drynke of the rote of ferue is soden in oftē taken softened the mylt and swageth the payne.

Foz synewes.

Agaynst ache of the synewes & ioyntes medled the rote of ferue w grese and layd playster wyse thereon.

Foz styches

Foz tenasimon/ costyffnesse/ oz styche. Sethe the rotes of ferue/ of rapsebarbe/ & malowes soden togyder in wyne oz in water/ & lete the pacient take the smoke therof at the foundement oz in any other paynfull place/ & washe it with the same lycour.

Foz the flux.

Agaynst flux of the wombe/ take the rotes of ferue/ roles/ wynde cresses syggetre leues/ and floures of Camomyll/ of eche alyke moche/ and beten togyder/ and sethe the in rayne water tyll the water be halfe wasted/ and than receyue the smoke/ and washe the fete in the sayd water.

To drawe out yron oz thorne.

To drawe out yron/ thorne oz other thynge prycked in the fleshe. Take the rote of ferue and the rynde of a fenel rote medled

with hony and soden in a panne tyll it be thyrke/ and lay it therto and it wyll drawe it out.

De fragaria. Strawberyes.



Fragaria is an herbe called strawbery. It groweth in woodes & grenes/ and shadowy places/ and is pryncypally good agaynst all euylles of the mylce. The iuce therof dronken with hony profiteth meruaylously.

Foz the brythe.

Foz them that take brythe with payne as it were syghynge. The iuce therof take in drynke w whyt peper heleth it. Strawberyes eaten helpeth coleryke persones cozforteth the stomake/ & quencherh chryst.

De fistularia.

Ca. C. lxxvii.

A. ii.



Fistularia is an herbe some call it taglossana. This herbe is lyke maiorayne but it is greener and hath a yellow seede as v. leued grasse. The roote thereof is small & browne. It is pryncypally good too heale fistules. If the herbe be brused and layde therto or the iuce put in the hole of the soze. The powdze of this herbe layde vpon woundes byndeth and resowdeth myghtely.

De faseolis

Ca. C. lxxxv



Faseoli ben graynes so called and be hote in the mydle of the seconde degre and moyst in the ende of the same. They be knowen to be moyst bycause they drye not as other graynes / and though they drye yet they may not be kept longe and therfore they brede cours and grosse humours and swellynge wyndes and engendre horryble dreames and troublous. There be of them whyte and browne. and the whyte ben moyster and lesse hote and therfore they be of grosse nourysshynge / & of harde dygestyon and engendre cours humours of flewme. And to make them soft they must be soden in water and braunched out of the huskes and than soden in water and oyle / and comyn and peper put therto and so be eaten. When the whyte faseoles be grene they ought to be purgeth fro their huskes and eaten with salt sone / or ygg / calament / comyn and peper / & pure strong wyne dronken therto. The browne faseoles be of lesse moystnesse than the whyte / and therfore they do grete operacyon.

De faba inuersa

Ca. C. lxxxvi



Faba inuersa is an herbe that hath thicke and bygge leues and fatte & a whyte rote. It is hote and drye.

Foz apostumes.

Foz hote apostumes stampe these leues with fresshe porkes grese / & make a playster and lay to it. It easeth þe payn / & ppeeth it / and wasteth the heat.

Foz brennyng.

To heale a brennyng / medle the iuce of this herbe medled with oyle of roses and anoynt the place.

De faba comuni. Beanes. Ca. Cxxxi.



Faba be comune beanes. There be dyuers maner in kynd of cold & heat. Foz some be eaten grene / and other drye whan they be olde and wydzed. The grene be colde and moyst in þe fyrst degre they bzede nourysshynge of veray grosse and rawe humours / and cause wyndes in þe upper partes of the wōbe / and therfore they greue the stomake. Drye beanes ben colde and drye in the fyrst degre. They engendre blode not so yll and nouryshe better

thau barly foz two causes. One cause is / foz they be of grosse & thicke substance / & abydeth longer in þe mēbres. And barly hath a swyft substance & lyght / & departed anon fro the membris / & therfore it nourysmeth but lytel. The seconde cause is bycause þe beanes cause many grete wyndes they swell þe fleshe as leuayn dooth þe paste. And therfore it bzedeth fume in the wombe & mouēteth in to the heed & bzayne & greueth them / and caueth many straunge dreames. And foz bycause that beanes of theyr nature do bzede wyndes. It can not be taken away by artifice or craft of sethynge nor otherwyle. Galē sayth þe beanes vled in meates cause swellynge / and be harde to dygest / but by medycyne they helpe to spette out the humours of the brest & longues foz they haue vertue to renne. And therfore they abyde not so longe in þe stomake as other cours meates do. They haue all vertue to clense & to scoure / foz they cleanse þe skynne outward yf it be washed ofte with beane meale.

Foz apostumes.

If they be layde to apostume of the bzestes / or genytoyres in maner of a playster they wyl spede and dysolue the mater. And al this that we haue of theyr vertue is in theyr pyth foz the rynde is stypt / & hath no rennyng vertue. And therfore we seche the leues with þe ryndes in vyneygre & grue them to such as haue symple flur of the wombe by defaute of vertue continyue of the bowelles. The beanes that be whyte and thicke and not to olde ought to be taken and be dresled in dyuers maners foz they be of dyuers accions. They maye be soden or colled / they that be sode in water be best / foz the water bereueth them moche wynde and boytousnesse specially yf the water be chaungeth in sethynge and this maner of sethynge may be done in the

huskes oz coddres/and wout them. They that be soden oz dresled with the huskes oz coddres swelleth and be harde to digest for the styppcyte and dryenelle of the huskes letteth them to auoyde lyghtly out of the bely/ & the longe abydyng there necessary ly bredeth wyndes. ¶ They that be dresled without the huskes swelleth not so moche and be soone dygested/ and yf they be dresled with hote thynges as peper / gynger / oz oyle of almondes it is a partyte medycyne to prouoke the worke of lechery. And yf they be put in potage with mynte / calament / oz comyn they ventosy te is lesed. ¶ They that be rostid be lesse wyndy / but they be harde to dygest. But yf they be put in water after that they be rostid / & eaten with myntes / ozrgan / and comyn / they lesse parte of they ventosy tees. Dyascoydes sayth yonge beanes noye the stomake more than throlde.

¶ For apostume.

¶ If beanes be medled with meale of fene greke it helpeth the apostume that cometh behynde yeares yf it be layde therto playsterwyle.

¶ For the eyen.

¶ If they be brusled oz chawed and layd to the temples they lete the humours to fall in to yeys. ¶ If a beane be parted in two and lay one halfe of it to the place that a horseleche hath souked it wyll staunche the blode. They softren the brestes that be to harde by mylke that is crudded in them.

¶ For kyznelles.

¶ If they be medled w glayze of an egge and olde oyle they dyssoleue / and waste kyznelles.

¶ For the foundement.

¶ For the foundement that cometh out a souerayne remedy. Take all blacke beanes and grynde them very small and larce the well and powdye it on the foundement &

than put it in agaynte. Than sethe & sayd meale in a panne and medle it with whyte wyne / and lete it sethe tyll it be thicke / & tha sprede it on a linnen clothe playsterwyle and lay it as hote on the foundement as may be suffred / & remeue it twyse oz thryse a daye / and renewe it alway / and ye shall beihole.

¶ De fungis. Mussherons. Ca. C. lxxii.



¶ Fungi ben mussherons. They be colde and moyst in the thyrde degre & that is shewed by theyr vyolent moisture. There be two maners of them / one manner is deedly and sleet them that eateth of them and be called tode stoles / and the other dooth not. They that be not deedly haue a grosse gleymy moisture that is dysobedient to nature and dygestyon / and be peryllous and dzedfull to eate / and therfor it is good to clehewe them / suche as eate them and feare not to fall inconuenience sethe them in water and medle them with gynger / peper / Caruy / Calament / oz ozrgan and suche other / and than drynke olde wyne / pure / and stronge. And they be of colde coplexyon / after them take gre

ne gynger/dyaterpon/pyperpon/socergenne/and trespacle. The deedly mulshetons be of dyuers accyons alter they dyuetyte/and sleeth by they excedyng grete colde/ & moysture that is in the fourth degre/ some slee for by they gleympnesse cause opplacyon and stoppyng in the baynes and pores/ & bzede boystous humours that renne from one membze to an other/ some slee by the euyl qualyte of the place y they growe in/ as by rusty pyren/ rotten clothe or wood or nygh the hole that serpentes bzede in or they that growe by grete trees that haue glewomy humours/ & frothe. The sygnes of them y be deedly is a slymy softenesse as they were puffed and be of thycke substance/ and yf they lye awhyle broken they wyll rotte. yf ony eate them bntwe-tyng/ the best remedy is to eate peper/ or drynke nytre with oyle/ or ashes with byneygre/ or cockes dyzte or hennies dyzthw byneygre and hony/ The decoccyon of calamant/ of ozpygan of ylope and other lyke is good and lykewise cappres/ cup/ compny psyll/ peper/ carui/ oyle camomyl/ & mastyke/ for they helpe gretely.

De ferula.

Ca. C. lxxiii.



Ferula is an herbe moche lyke fenel but it is hygher and groweth in grete quantyte in a londe called Calabze.

De felice dicto os munda. Hefetue.
Ca. C. lxxiiii.



Her masculus is hefetue/ it groweth not so hye as the other. The rote therof is forked in dryers twygges & bzaunches and spzedeth on the erthe.

If or fall yng of y heate stampe y rote & sethe it in water tyl y thyrde pte of y water be wasted & make lye therw & washe y heed often & it wyll cause y heate to growe



De fuligo. Soote.

Ca. C. lxxv.

Fuligo is the soote that cleueth and fasteneth to the chymney of y^e smoke of wood. yf this soote be put in a powdre and crybled oz saced and cōfect with oyle of nuttes/and quychelyuer put thereto quenched with mannes spattle and an oyntement made therewith it healeth salt flewome and spredynge tettes/ probatum est.

De ficu. Fygges.

Ca. C. lxxvi.



Ficus ben fygges/ some call them corvces. Ther be whyte and blacke ysaac sayth that the fygge is y^e best fruyt of all fruytes and that nouryssheth best/ neuerthelesse by they^r moistnesse they engendre crosse humours. The fygge is hote and drye of nature. But there is grete dy-

uersyte in the heet and dryeth of fygges after they^r diuers natures for some be wilde & some tame. The tame is in two maners/ bothe grene and drye. Also grene fygges be in two maners.

Some be partlytely rype and some not. That whiche is rawe and not partlytely rype is lesse hote and moze drye bycause y^e erthy partes hath moost myght/ and yet they haue hydde humours they gyueth the a sharpnesse & dryeth in the seconde degre. And Apocras sayth that y^e longer y^e fygge is oz it be rype the bygget it is and lesse hote. yf they be soden and layd vpon kyznelles and harde knoppes they dysolue and sprede the. yf they be medled with nytre & bynegre they be good for fystula and blaynes in the heed/ yf they be medled with honny they wyll heale the bytyng of a dogge & symple sores yf they be medled with brastiches of wyld pepp they drawe broken bones out of woundes/ yf they be medled wth warthey sprede and waste apostumes.

The fygge partlytely rype that is yet grene and not drye is hote in the myddes of y^e fyrst degre. It is cōposed of thre thynges The rynde oz skynne/ the sede & the pythe oz meates. The sede is of no moze nourysshynge than grauell oz stones. The rynde is veray drye/ and harde to dygest. The pythe called the meate of the fygge/ is the nourysshynge parte. And Dyalcozydes sayth that they quenche superfluous heat and thyrst and prouoketh sweate.

Drye fygges be hote in the begynnyng of the seconde degre and drye in the mydle of the fyrst and therfore they chauffe/ and cause thyrst and retourne in to coleryke humours. And neuerthelesse they be moost nourysshynge of all other fruytes/ & swel- leth lest. But yf they fynde humours in y^e stomake they dygest it lyghtly/ and tourneth it to good humours.

and clenseth the body of all yll humours. They prouoke byrnie / and clenle the brest and the longues / the reynes and the bladder of grosse humours / yet neuertheles they be not exempt fro inflacyō and vento sytees / but they byedde some oz lytell. And who so wyll eschewe that they do no impediment eate them fastynge and after the eate calament / amros / oz genger / oz yslope and suche other yf ye be of moyst complecyō. But yf ye be colerpyke eate after them orizacca. And yf ye haue them better nouryshynge / & byede clener blode / eate fynges with small nuttes oz wall nuttes.

Foz the longues.

Ef they be sodē with yslope they clenle y longues / and heale the olde cough

Foz apostumes

Gargarysme made with the decoction of fynges spredeth & wasteth apostumes in the pyppes of the longues and in y lydes of the tongue / yf they be soden in wyne and taken in a clyster they appeale a the of the wombe caused of grosse humours. yf they be soden with gourdes and fenypgreke and layd to apostume they loose and waste it.

Thus endeth the herbes begynnynge with. f.

And begynneth the herbes begynnynge with. G.



De gatiofilis. Clowes. Ca. C. lxxviii.



Gatiofilis oz clowes be hote & drye in the thyrde degre some sayth in the secōde degre and to agre in one we say y there be clowes that in swetnesse / nature and growth be parfyt & of sharpe sauour / and they be hote and drye in the thyrde degre. But there be some that be weyker in theyr qualytees & may be sayde hote in the secōde degre. Clowes is the fruyte of a tre that groweth in ynde. whā they be ripe they may be kept. v. yeres in grete vertue And. x. yeres wout corrupcyō & they must be kept in places / not to moyst nor to drye. For in to moyst places they wyll rotte / & in to drye places they thyrne ke and wydre. They ought to be chof that haue flat lydes / for it is sygne that they haue some substaūcyall and naturall moisture. They y be somwhat smothe and holo we of theyr nature & that iurgeth out ony moisture whā they be pressed w the nayles

of the fyngers be crausted and countrefayt
in this maner. They be put in a moyst ves-
sell / or in a wete clothe / and than dyled in
the ayre bycause that moystnesse shall not
appere but they be knowe by theyr sauour
and by that they put out more lycour than
the good / and be not smothe nor flatte also
they be countre fayt thus small powdye of
good clowes is confecte with vynegre &
swete wyne / and than bynde noughty clo-
wes in a clothe / and put them in the sayd
confeccion all nyght / & they take humour
of the wyne and sharpe sauour of the good
clowes / and they can be scantly knowen /
but at the begynnyng. For the sharpe sa-
uour is more without than within / for yf
ye fele the inner parte with your tougue ye
shall fele but lytell or none of sharpenesse
& also they can not last passyng. xx. daies
Clowes haue vertue to conforthe by theyr
good odour / and haue vertue to deuyde &
waste humours by theyr qualytees.

¶ For dygestyon.

¶ To conforthe dygestyon take the wyne &
clowes / and fenell seede is soden in.

¶ For the brette.

¶ Agaynst lettyng of the brette caused of
colde / lay dragagant a nyght in barly wa-
ter tyll the water become gleymy / than co-
fect powdye of clowes & gomme arabike
in the same water / and make pylls and
holde them a good whyle vnder the tougue
and than swalowe them.

¶ For the bzaune.

¶ To conforthe the bzaune / vse the brothe
that they be soden in and put in to the nose.

¶ For flux.

¶ Agaynst fluxe of the wombe caused by
sharpenesse of medycynes / and whan squa-
mony cleueth to the sydes and senewes of
the stomake / and agaynst colereke vompte
put .ix. or .x. clowes in a fyolle of glasse w-
th rose water and mastyke / and lete the pa-

cyent vse it blode warme.

¶ For the herte.

¶ Agaynst payne of the herte and swow-
nyng vse the powdye of clowes with iu-
ce of bozage. The leues of þe tre þe clowes
growe on / and the woode therof and ga-
lyngale haue the vertue of clowes / but þe
clowes be stronger / and the leues next / &
thangalyngale / and than þe wood of clo-
wes

¶ De genciane. Felwozt or baldymony.
Ca. C. lxxvi.



¶ Encyan is hote and drye in the .iii.
degre. It is an herbe so named / þe
roote therof is good in medycyns / and not
the herbe. It is gadzed in the ende of bere
and dyled in the sonne / and may be kept
good thre yeres. That is to be cholen that
is styffe and smothe and hath a yelow co-
lour / and that powdzyeth not whan it is
broken / and is not full of small holes. It
hath vertue to withdraue colume & waste
humours / and to open the baynes / for it
is depuretyke.

¶ For the brette.

Agaynste the payne of the bze the called asma yf it be of longe contynauce. Take the powdye therof with wyne & barly water/oz elles vse it with meates oz with newe breed. **C** For fallynge euyl **B**

Agaynst epylence/ take the powdye therof with iuce of wyld sawge. **C**

Agaynst bytynge of venimous beestes/ spede powdye of gencyan vpon the soze & drynke the same with iuce of mynte.

De galāga. Galyngale. Ca. C.lxxxix.



Galyngale is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Some say that it is a tre and some say that it is a bushe oz a shrubbe. Drascorydes sayth it is a rote that is founde belyde a tre in inde and in Perce that hath in it a manner of rote lade witherthe. It may be kept. v. yerres without corrupcyon. Galyngale is to be taken that hath a browne colour/ and heuy after the mater therof and hath a sharpe sauour. That that is whyte and lyght is to be refused. It hath vertue to cōfōrte by y soft sauer therof/ and hath myght to spede/ consume/ and waste humours by the qualytees therof. It is countrefayt by med-

lynge of the rotes of bystorte/ and redest but they be soone knowen/ for the rote of redest is werysshe of sauour/ and the rote of bystorte is ranke/ but galingale is sharpe and of soft sauer.

C For the stomake. **A**

To confort digestyon and agaynst payne of y stomake caused of colde oz wynde drynke the wyne that it is soden in.

C For the bzaune. **B**

To confort the bzaune/ put it in to the nosethrylles. **C** For the herte. **C**

For passyon of the herte and swoosynge/ take powdye of galyngale with iuce of borage. It is veray good.

De Galbano. Ca. C.xc.



Albarum is hote and drye in the thyrde degre/ and moyst/ in y fyrst. Some sayth y it is a gomme/ but as Drascorydes sayth it is the teeres of a tre called ferulla. In somer there dropeth a lycour out of the plantes that hardeneth agaynst them/ & some cleue the twygge becaule it shall droppe y moze/ some medle it thus/ they put lytell styckes amonge it. Some medle good galbanū w moche powdye of colofony and w blached beanes stamped.

Galbanū that is whyte pure as acmottya. he is best and may be kept longe. It hath vertue to drawe and waste humours/ and to swage/ soften tye/ and vnbrynde:

¶ For the bzythe.

¶ Agaynst letynge of the bzythe called almatyke. Take two dragmes of galbanū with a tere egge or with barley water.

¶ For lptargy.

¶ Agaynst lptargy put galbanum on hote coles and lette the pacient take the smoke at his nether ende with a fonnell.

¶ For the mylt.

¶ Agaynst hardnesse of the mylt lay it. iiii. nyghtes in bynegre/ and make a decocciō and streyne it/ and put the sayd streynynge in a clene vessell with ware and oyle/ and make a playster that Galbanum surmounteth/ or make a syzoyne that wax surmounteth in quantyte of galbanum. But the best is to make an oyntmēt meane betwene syzoyne and playster.

¶ To bzyke apostume.

¶ To bzyke and cype apostumes laye it on them.

¶ For tothe ache.

¶ For the tothe ache wrape Galbanum in ware and lay it about the tethe/ but let the ware be outwarde bycause of the tast of galbanū. But or it be put to vse it ought to be clenseth in this maner. fyrst cleue it & scrape it within and take away þ bar kes/ & to make it clener streyne it thurgh a lynnenclothe. Dyascozides sayth that it ought to be soden in warme water/ and þ that stetethaboue be cast away. Or other wyse put galbanum in a lynnenclothe & sethe it in water/ and that þis good wyll come out and the badde abyde in the clothe

¶ For wormes in the wombe.

¶ For wormes in the wombe make pylls of galbanū and anoynt them and hony/ & hse them. ye may vse. iiii. or. iiii.

De gomme arabico. Gomme arabyke. Ca. C. cci.



¶ Gomme arabyke/ is hote and moyst in the fyrst degre/ and hath the complexion and nature of dragagant. This is a comyn gomme called arabyke bycause grete quantyte therof is founde in Arabye. And there be thye maners of it/ one is whyte and clere and that is the best/ and ought to be put in colde medycyns/ & specially in anelectuary called colde dragagāt The other two maners of gōme arabyke is/ one is yelow and the other browne/ and the clearest is best. These two maners of gomme is to be vsed in hote medycyns that gomme arabike is wyte in or gomme sarasyn. It may be kept longe. If it be founde in receptes that ye take gomme w out other thyng put therto/ it is to wyte gomme arabyke. It hath vertue to releafe to moyst/ to sawge/ and to loyne.

¶ For the tongue.

¶ Agaynst sharpnesse/ and dryeth of þ tongue/ put this gomme in water tyll the water be slymy/ and with that slymy moyst rubbe the tongue/ or bynde the gomme in a thynn lynnenclothe/ and put it in wate

tyll it begynne to melte and with the same clothe rubbe the tongue it wyll take away the vyce therof.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ For vomyte caused of retentpue weykenesse take the powdye of gomme and powdye of canell.

¶ For spettyng of blode.

¶ For them that spet blode yf it come of y membrs in the bulke sethe betay small powdye of this gome in iuce of playntayne and w all togyder make pylls & lete the pacient holde them vnder his tongue tyll they be releuted and softe and than swalowe them and lete these pylls be co fpyte in water that dragagant hath lye in in suche quantyte that the water become glewy and thicke and put therto powdye of amidon oz penettes. But yf this blode come of y nourtshyng mebrs as y sto make the lyuer the mylte and the bowelles this powdye ought to be take with iuce of plantayne oz with water that dragagant hath soaked in.

¶ For bloody flure.

¶ Agaynst bloody flure of the wombe sethe this powdye in rose water oz rayn water & dypke it. Or gyue this powdye in meates with powdye of mommye. Mommye is the powdye that abydeh in the supultures of croples that haue ben confecte with spyrres after the custome of the Jewes & as we kepe the bodres of grete lordes fro rottyng. For the same flure put of this gome with a turtill oz pygeon in powdye & gyue the same powdye to the pacient in meates. And yf the flure be caused of the nether bowelles take this powdye in clyster.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ For bledynge at the nose medle this powdye & powdye of bole armenyke with rose water and make aplayster to the temples

And it is also good for flux of y hose meddle powdye of this gomme with powdye of mommye and put it in to the nose.

¶ For the bress.

¶ Agaynst all colde & dypnesse of the bress the water that the powdye of gomme armenyke is soden in is good.

¶ De Gariofilata. Anens. Ca. C. xii.



¶ Gariofilata is an herbe that is hote and drye in the seconde degre.

There is dyfference betwene gariofilatum and gariofilata for gariofilatum is a corfeccyon that clowes is put in but gariofilata is an herbe comyn ynough and is called geloffre oz sanemonde. The rote therof hath lent of clowes howbeit it hath more vertue in the leues than in the rote and the leues ought to be put in medycyns but not y rote. It hath more vertue grene thā drye and may be kept but one yere and it hath strenght to sprede waste and relea se humours and also to open the veynes of the body.

¶ For colyke.

¶ Agaynst colyke passyon sethe it in salte

¶ i.

water and lay it playster wyse to the bely behynde and before.

For the floures.

To cause menstrue to flowe washe the naturall partes with wyne that this herbe is soden in. And with the same herbe soden in oyle of muscat make a suppolytoz.

For dygestyon.

To confort dygestyon/ and for payne in the stomake and bowelles caused of colde humoures oz wyndes/ drynke the wyne y it is soden in.

De herba Indica. Syth. Cokyll.

Ca.

C. xciii.



Oerth is an herbe hote and drye in y seconde degre. It groweth in the wheet and hath blacke sedes tryangled oz syded/ and is called herba Indica/ but the maysters call it Nigella as is shewed here after in. **N.** This seide hath vertue to prouoke byrne bycause it is somewhat bytter/ and it hath vertue to dysparce/ and waste humours.

For the baynes.

For stoppyng of the baynes of y mylte and lyuer/ and lettynge of byrne as stran-

gury and dyslury/ and for plyake passyon/ oz gna wyng of the bely/ & agaynst payne of the stomake caused of wynde. For all these thynges take the wyne that it is lode in/ and also of the powdze in meates.

For emozoydes.

For swollen emozoydes. Sethe y powdze therof in iuce of tapsebarbe and wete cotton therin and lay it on them.

For wormes in the wombe.

For wormes in y wōbe/ take this powdze with hony and of the same powdze w iuce of wormewoodde make a playster/ and lay it about the nauyll.

For wormes in the eares.

For wormes in the eares/ conspyete it w iuce of arsmert oz perlicaria/ and put it in the eares.

Ca.

C. xciii.

De Nilio solis. Gromyll/ oz lychwale.



Oranum solis is an herbe so called and soo is the seide/ and is also called milium solys that is all one milium solis and granum solis. This seide is called gramyll in frenshe and gromyll in englyshe and it is cleve and whyte shynge

and therefore it is called grayne of y lotine and it may be kept .x. yeres. And hath vertue to cause vyryne/ and to vnstoppe y conduytes of it. The wyne that it is soden in healeth strangury and dyslury/ and lyke wyse dooth the powdye therof onely put in meates/ and he helpeth agaynst plynke passyō and it is a sede gretely vled.

¶ De Gallitrico, Clarey. Ca. C. reb.



O Allitricū is a herbe that groweth in sandy and drye places & is also named centrum galli. It is good to mundifye and clense the matryce/ yf the woman make a bathe of it wth it or washe her often with the water that it is soden in and is good for to cause menstrue to renne that be reteyned.

¶ For the stone.

¶ For the stone the iuce of this herbe gyue to drynke breketh it merueylously. The sede therof confect with iuce of fenell cletheth the eyen that be full of fylthe.

¶ For the sete.

¶ For the payne of y sete and the legges and for shynken synewes lete the paynt be often anoynted with iuce of this herbe/ for it helpeth moche.

¶ De Galla/ Galles nuttes. Ca. C. reb.



O Alle nuttes be colde and drye in y secorde degre/ they be the fruyte of okes. There be some that be bygge & smoth without and full of holes and they be nought. But there be other founde in the regyon of Aye that be small and not full of hooles/ and of them the byggest be best they haue vertue to restrayne and close.

¶ For the flux.

¶ For the flux of the wombe/ make a playster of the powdye of galles with the gleyre of an egge/ and vynergre & lay to y reynes and to the nether parte of y bely. Also galle nuttes soden in rayne water and y pacyentes bely bathe therwith/ is veray good/ and yf the flux were bloody yf it came by vyce of the nether bowelles y water of barley that powdye of galles is soden in & mynstred with a clyster helpeth moche. **¶** For bomyt caused of weykenesse of vertue retentyue or by haboundance of coleryke humours. Sethe galle nuttes in bynergre and wete a sponge in the same and lay it to the stomake. To cease menstrue y reneth to moche. Bathe y persone in rayne water that galles be soden in/ or medie y

powdye with iuce of plantayne/and put it in the conduyte with an instrument ppozze therfoze oz make a supolytozy of styffe substance and put it in/oz wete cotton in the sayde iuce and put it to the place:

¶ For bledynge at the nose. **B**

¶ For bledynge at the nose/consycte this powdye with iuce of bursa pastoris/and make a tente therof and put in to the nose and lay a playster to the temples made of galles with whyte of an egge. Powdye of galles layd vpon woundes closeth and resowdrezeth them.

¶ For dye heate blacke. **C**

¶ To dye heare in blacke that is whyte oz gray Take heuy galles & not full of holes & sethe the in oyle and wzyngge them well betwene two clothes tyl they be wel swollen/and that they steyne blacke than take them out of the oyle and lete them drye/ & make fyne powdye of them. Than take y barke of the blacke rotes and stampe them well and put it in rayne water/and set it to sethe and put therto y powdye that was made of the galles/and with the same decoctio anoynte the berde oz heare/and let them drye alone/and than washe the w warme water that the skynne be not steyned noz thy handes.

¶ De genestula woodyp. **Ca. C. xcviij.**

O Genestula is an herbe lyke to bromel/ but it is lesse and hath smaller braunches and twygges and hath a whyte floure/and a reed sede as brust oz frago oz kneholme whiche be allone but genesta hath a yelow floure. It is colde and drye and hath myght to restrayne and close.

¶ For menstrues. **A**

¶ To restrayne excessyfe menstrues. The womā must be bathe with water that this herbe is soden in. Or medle genestula w iuce of plantayne and make a suppolytozy. Or make a pessayze of the layd powdye and iuce.

¶ For bloody flux. **B**

¶ Agaynst bloody flux the forsaide herbe is good. And y tendes ought also to be put in medycyns.

¶ De genesta. Bromel

Ca. C. xcviij.



O Genesta is comyn herbe. The leues the floures and the sedes ben good in medycyne. It is hote and drye in the seconde degre/and hath drycptyke vertue. This herbe prouoketh byrne openeth the conduytes of the same/bycause it is bytter and by the qualytees of complexyon.

¶ For the stone. **A**

¶ Agaynst the stone and other lettynge of byrne as strangury/and ylake passyon oz gnawynge in the hely.

Take two dragmes of powdye of bzome
soden in olde whyte wyne fastyng/ and it
bryketh the stone and purgeth the grauell
of the reynes/ and swagereth lette of bzorne
and ache of the wombe.

¶ For kyznelles oz kyniges euyll. **B**
¶ Agaynst kyznelles/ gyue the pacient in
the moynynge fastyng to drynke two vn
ces of water of bzome floures styllled/ and
it wyl purge the humours downwarde/ &
washteth and healeth the without brykynge
outwarde/ & also small kyznelles in what
place they be/ oz take floures of bzome gre
ne oz drye/ and medle them with meale/ &
make cakes in a fyrenge panne & eate the
¶ Or lethe the floures of bzome in water/ &
put the sayde water in the patientes wyne
and it wyl do hym grete ease.

¶ De gramine. Quekes.

Ca. C. xcix.



¶ Kamen is a comyn herbe/ and hath
leues lyke grasse of the felde/ but
it is somewhat harper/ and hath
a rote that spredeth sette on the erthe/ and

hath dryctes names It hath bertue agayn
the payne of the mylte/ yf it be stamped w
the floures/ and a playster made/ and layd
to the mylte it wyl heale it.

¶ For woymes in the bely.

¶ For woymes in the bely/ lethe this her
be with the rote in water oz styll it & dryn
ke it/ & it is good for lytell chyldzen that
may take no bytter thinges Also auctours
say that it vncloueth the conduytes of the
mylte/ of the lyuer/ and of the reynes/ and
specrally y rote. And it is not grete hote
no colde.

¶ De galia muscata.

Ca. CC.

¶ Galia muscata is of hote and drye co
plexyon/ some say that it is a fruyte
but it is a confeccyon made of swete lnel
lynge thynges with muske. And is contr
fayt now in many maners.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ To conforthe the stomake and to boyde y
payne caused of wyndes/ drynk the wyne
that it is soden in and it wyl heale. *Pro
batum est.*

¶ De grias.

Ca. CC. i.

¶ Grias is an herbe that groweth in a
countre called Lucane and it hath
a marbre colour/ and. iiii. reed leues.

¶ For the goute.

¶ It is good for them that haue goute scy
atpke. yf this herbe be soden with beates
grete/ and layde therto he shall be hole in
thre dayes.

¶ De gummielemphi

Ca. CC. ii.

M. iii.



Ommine elemptni is the gomme of a tre that y^e zarafyns call elemptni. They call it also gōme doloze / or of lymōs. Some say that it is a gomme of fenell / but that is not trewe. For it is the gomme of a tre that bereth lymon beyonde the see. In somer leason there dzoppeth a substance out of the trees / as rosyn dzoppeth out of Wyne trees / but these dzoppe but lytell and therfore it is skant. And therfore the zarafyns countrefayt it by medlynge of other gommies / and make it in rounde figures. This gomme elemptni hath grete vertue and good odoure / whan it is bzokē or cracked it is clere and bygt w^{ith}in and is lyke male frankencēse. It hath vertue to reioyne / resoddyze / and kepe membris fro rottyng.

For sores olde or newe. **A**

To heale sores olde or newe / and to reioyne them make this oynement. Take gomme elemptny / bozes grese / and turpentyne / and waxe and medle them and vse it.

For newe woundes. **B**

And for newe woundes medle this gōme turpentyne oyle of roles / and fyrst put them in byneygre / and chauffe & handle

them well thre houres / and than put it in to the mylke of a reed come and than handle and chauffe it agayne an houre / & clemse it fro the mylke / & put it in a vessell of glasse to kepe / & vse it whan nede is.

De grano fracto. Broken graynes
Ca. CC.iiii.



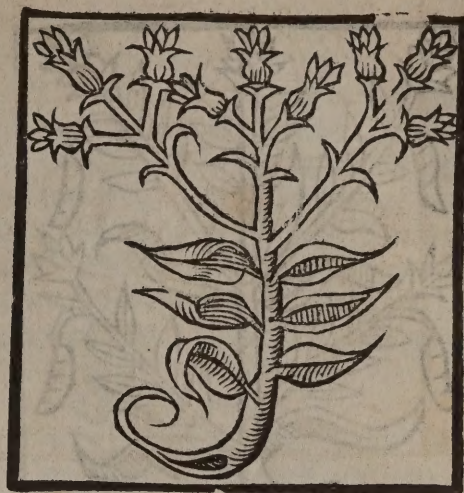
ORayne that is bzoken or bzused as wheate / or other that is not put in breed or paste. Suche graynes soden in mylke / as frumenty is made of wheate / engendred good blood. But yf they be vsed to moche they bzede opylacyon / and stoppyng in the haynes of the lyuer / and the mylke / and causeth stones in reynes & bladder / and specially in them that haue theyr reynes hote of nature / or otherwyse as by alteracyon. And all graynes that be so eaten / the bygger they be bzoken or grounde the more stoppyng they be / and therfore it is good to eschewe ouermoch contynuyng of them.



O Gryfomules be fruytes lyke peches and be colde and moyst in the secō. de degre. They tourne in to cures & glewy flewme that cleueth and fasteneth in the holownesse of the baynes and in the lyuer and therfore cometh often longe feuers. They be yll in all maners. And yf they be bled they ought to be taken afoze al other meates and whan the stomake is empty for yf they be taken after meates whan y stomake is ful they wyl noze it / & forth with be conuerted in to lowze humours & rotienesse. And therfore they that wyl eat them to eschewe all inconuenyentes take them fastynge / and vse mastyke / and anys sede / and stōge olde wyne after thē.

¶ For Emorroydes.

A Oyle that is made of theyz kyznelles. It proued agaynst emorroydes and healeth them.



O Racia dei / that is the grace of god is an herbe that groweth in medowes and moyst places. And hath stalkes lyke thye square and beretha whyte floure & groweth vpryght asa bzaunche. It hath vertue hote and drye in y thyrde degre / and hath pryncypally myght to purge flewme / and next coleryke humoures & melancolyke / yf two ounces of the powdye of the leues be taken with warme water And it causeth bloody fluxe of the bely by byolēce therof. The remedy is / y as soone as he that hath taken it hath be sufferyng ly at the chambze to washe his face with colde water and anone it wyl stynte / and he shall be hole. And therfore it is called the grace of god for the benefyce therof But he that mynistreth it ought to knowe the strengthe of hym that taketh it / his aege / regyon and tyme. This herbe is lyke the medycyne centory.



Godelgemma is an herbe that is hote and drye the leues & stalke is lyke Syeados cytryne but þe floure is lyke floures of rosmary. The floure and the sedes be good in medycyne. It hath dyuretyke vertue.

¶ For lettynge of byrny.

¶ For lettynge of byrny/ be it dyslury or stranguy/ and agaynst plyake passyon/ the wyne that the sedes or the leues that it is soden in prouffyth moche.

¶ For the mylte

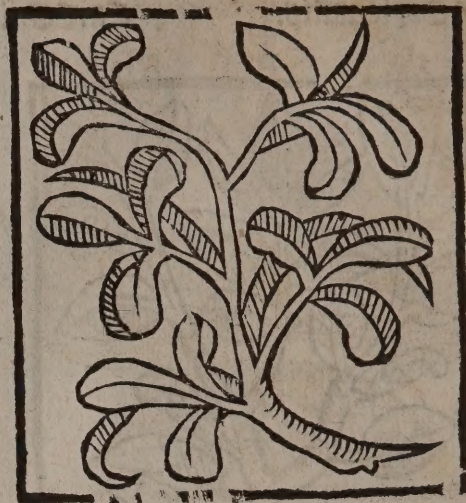
¶ Agaynst payne of the matryce caused of colde/ and agaynst oppylacyon of the mylte and lyuer Take the wyne that the sedes is soden in.

¶ For the heed.

¶ For colde in the heed comyng of aeger as by to þe grete quantyte of humours. Sethe all this herbe in water/ and make lye of þe same and washe the heed therewith. It is meruayle that it hath that proupyete. It groweth on hylls and specyally in þe vauunce/ and about montpellier.

¶ De gelasia.

Ca. CC. viii.



Gelasia is an herbe lyke to brites but the leues be of .iii. colours/ reed/ grene/ and yelow. Some women gadzed it and set it in gardyns.

¶ For lunatyke persones. It is good for the that haue the fallynge euy/ and for lunatykes. Take thre handful of the ryndes of gelasia rotes/ of ozigan/ and of centory of eche a handfull and bruse them togyder and put therto. xxx. graynes of peper and drynke it thre dayes and he shall be hole.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with G.

¶ And here begynneth the names of herbes begynnynge with H.

¶ Hermodactilus latine. Achymeron bel Colinticon grece. Sturagen bel surumen Arabice.

Ca. CC. ix.



Hermodes be bo-
te and drye in the
thynde degre her-
modates is an herbe
be about the cotes
of it groweth a
manner of rounde
thynges the with
be properly called

hermodates & be vled in medycyns. They
be gadged in somer/ and be renewed euery
yere. They be good that be whyte & styffe
They haue vertue to waste humours/ to de-
uyde and sprede them/ and haue power to
withdrowe and purge flewme.

For all aches

A

A gaynst goute artetyke/ podagre/ and
plyake passyon or tozngyng of the wōbe
and a gaynst all euylles caused of flewme
so that there be no fever ague the medycyn
called benet/ sharped or strengthed with
hermodates/ and so dooth geraldion and
theodoricon anacardium.

For all goutes.

B

A gaynst al goutes sethe the iuce of fenel
with hony/ and with the sayde hony take

two dragmes of hermodates.

For the bely.

C

A gaynst payne of the bely called plyake
passyon. Sethe hony and put water therto
that it do not cleue/ or go out of the vessell
and of the hony with two vnces of hermo-
dates/ and an vnce of fenell sede make an
electuary/ and vse it in stede of the medycy-
ne benet. And it is to wyte that two or iii
dragmes of hermodates laide at ones vpon
sores freteth the deed fleshe.

A gaynst fistula.

D

A gaynst fistula confect the powdye of
hermodates with sope/ and make a tente
therof and put it in the fistule or anoynte
a tent therewith and put it in.

De herba squinancia.

Ca. CC. r.



Herbe or grasse of byne is ocherhōp
se called herbe squynantpke. It
groweth on hylles and chye fly on
the see syde. And is small as grasse for her

It bereth flourcs at al tymes. The flourc
therof is small and of colourc as the rose-
mary flourc / but it is lesse. It ought to be
gadzed in the begynnynge of heruest and
hangerh in the shadowe to drye. It maye
be kepth a yere in strength but the newet
it is / the better it is. It hath power to smo-
the / to sowple & to softē / to withdraue / to
waste and consume humours.

¶ For quynsy.

¶ Agaynst apostume or swellig in þe thro-
te called squynancy / and also agaynst all
sekenesses caused of ouer grete quantyte
of moysture. Sethe this herbe in good ol-
de whyt wyne in a newe pot tyll it be hal-
fe wasted / & let the pot be couered & make
a gargarysme therof / that is to say to hol-
de it in the mouthe & bobble it vp & downe
without swalowynge. This gargarysme
used dryuers tymes draweth vp a gleymp
flewme lyke þe gleyre of an egge. It hath
ben proued by dryuers personcs.

¶ De herucaria. wartwort. Ca. CC. xi.



Herbe rabpons that some call wart-
wort / bycause it is good for wartcs
or ryngwormes is called of some faceola-
re bycause it hath leues lyke faceoles but
the leues be moze whytysher. It groweth
in gardyns & comynly amonge lekes and
hatha lytell whyte flourc.

¶ For the bely.

¶ Agaynst wyngynge of the bely / be it
plyake or colyke drynke a cyate that is an
ouce and a halfe with as moche wyne and
it wyll swage the payne anone.

¶ For wartcs.

¶ Anoynte wartcs or ryngwormes with
iuce of this herbe and they wyll go away.

¶ For canker or fystula.

¶ Agaynst canker or fystule lay it theron
and cast powdre of this herbe on the can-
ker and it wyll heale it wonderously / and
also the iuce put in to þe fystula clenseth &
healeth it meruaylously.

¶ De herpillo.

Ca. CC. xii.



Herpillus is an herbe lyke to peleter but the rote dyggeth in the grounde and is lōge. This herbe is resolutiue/ and spredeth/ and wasteth humours. There be two sortes of it/ one groweth in gardyns/ and the other on hylles and stony places/ and it hath grete vertue whan it is drye & gyuen to drynke it causeth mens true stop- ped to flowe as yf it had commaundement so to do. It causeth to pylse well and swa- geth the wzenchyng of the bely/ and hea- leth swellng of the entayles/ and appea- seth the ache of the lyuer/ the powdre ther- of in drynke is for al the forsayd thynges and the iuce dronken also.

¶ For bytyng of venymous beestes. A
¶ For bytyng of venymous beestes it is good/ not onely in powdre oz in iuce/ but also the herbe soden and layde therto.

¶ For heed ache.

¶ For heed ache anoynte it with vinegre that this herbe is soden in and oyle of roses put therto.

¶ For frenesly

¶ Agaynst lytargy oz frenesly it is good in the same maner. For vomyte of blode the quantyte of .iiii. dragmes taken with wy- ne pousseth moche.

¶ De herba Incensaria.

Ca. CC. xiii.



Herba incensaria hath a blacke rote outwarde and within whyte and gommy/ and odour of encense. It grow- eth on hygh mountaynes. The wyne that it is soden in is good agaynst lette of byrn- as strangury and dyslury. And also propre- ly agaynst the payne of the matryce and of the stomake yf the causes come of colde.

¶ De herba paralisi. Cowslip oz pagle.

Ca.

CC. xiiii.



Herbe paralysy that some call artes- tyke groweth at the fete oz sydes of hylles in watery places. The leues therof be lyke leues of reu/ and groweth in ma- ner of a tre.

¶ For gowtes.

¶ It is pryncypally good for palsy/ artety- ke/ & gowty folke. And for them that fall of the hye euyl/ called epylete yf it be eatē oz the iuce with hony made in syrope/ oz syrope made and dronken with the decocti- cyon of an herbe called rue.

Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with. H.

Here foloweth y names of herbes that begyn with. I.

De Iusquiamo. Benbane. Ca. CC. xij.



Iusquame that is benebane is of colde complexion in the thyrde degre / and drye in the seconde. It is also called cassylago / & symphonyca. The sedes therof is called Iusquiamo / hmitane / or cassylago. It be in thre maners / whyte / reed and blacke. The blacke mortyfeth. The whyte and y reed (reasonably) may be put in medycyns. yf Iusquame is founde in medycyns. It is be knowen whpyther it shall be vled inwarde or without. For yf it be inwarde the sedes is to be hade / and outwarde y herbe. It hath vertu to restreyn

to close / to mortyfyre / and to cause slepe. The sedes may be kept. x. yerres.

To cause slepe.

To cause slepe / sethe this herbe in water and w the same water bathe the fete y browes and the temples / and lay the herbe to them playsterwyle. Take small powdre of the sedes / and confyct it with whyte of an egge / womans mylke and vynegre and make a playster and lay to y forheed and temples.

For apostumes.

For hote apostumes / make a playster of this herbe and at the begynnynge lay it to them / or lete the sedes be confyct with honny and a playster made therof.

For bloody flux.

For bloody flux of the wombe. Make a playster of the sedes w whyte of an egge and vynegre and lay to the nether parte of the bely / and to the reynes.

For hote caules.

Agaynste delout caused of heate / bruse this herbe and lay it to y place and it wyll ease it.

For tothe ache.

This herbe brused and holdet betwene the tethe / and than layde on the tothe that aketh swageth the payne anone.

For tothe ache.

Agaynste the tothe ache put y sedes bpo hote coles / and lete the pacient receyue y smoke at his mouthe / and holde his mouthe ouer water / and ye shall se as it were small wormes on the water. Also put this sedes in a lytell holowe ware / and lay it on so that the powdre lye to the tothe / and it wyll see the ache.

For the eares.

If iure of this herbe be put in to the eares it swageth the ache of them / and sleeth the wormes in them.

For swellynge.

Irys or yreos is hote and drye in the seconde degre. Irys and yreos be lyke of vertue / of leues / and facyon of floures but Iris hath a blewyshe reed floure and ireos a whyte. But gladyolus and spatula be also lyke them / but gladyolus hath a yelow floure / and spatula hath none.

Whyte yreos hath many names / as gladiolus / lilio lili / iris aspyke / cratichon and marriocilon The rote of Iris is vlsed and ought to be gadzed in the ende of vere and may be kept two yerres in bounte. The rotes of Iris and ireos be put one for an other in medycyns for they be lyke in strenght & properte. This rote hath dryuretyke vertue & vnstoppeth the conduites of bryne and deuydeth and spredeth humours therof / and also of the lyuer and mylte.

¶ For the bulke.

¶ Agaynst payne of y membres in y bulke as the longes / and other that serue to the brette & agaynst opplacyon of the lyuer and mylte / of the bladder / and payne of y stomake. Drynke the wyne that this rote is soden in. The rote of ireos drye and put to powdye freteth deed fleshe of woundes yf it be layde thereon.

¶ For webbe in the eyes.

¶ For the grete webbe of the eye called pannus. Make a colyre that is a thynne thynge to droppe in the eyes.

¶ For payne of the herte.

¶ For payne of the herte. Take the sedes of ireos with mylke of an asse or of a gore and drynke it warme / and it wyll swage the payne.

¶ De Ipoquistidis. Code stoles.

Ca.

CC. xix.

Ipoquistidos is colde and drye of complexion in the seconde degre. It is a maner of mulsheron that groweth at



trees rotes / and is called rose canine / that is dogges rote. They be gadzed in vere / & the gleymy iuce is wronge out & set in the sonne to drye / and is styred thwyle or thryle euery day. It ought to be kept in a place not ouer moyst nor drye for fete of corrupcyng It may be kept two yerres in strenght and hath vertue to restrayne / and fasten.

¶ For flux.

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe caused of coleryke humour or febleness of retentryue vertue. Conseyt and medle Ipoquistidos with rose water and gyue it to the pacyet to drynke. Or make a playster of Ipoquistidos and iuce of plantayne and gleyze of an egge & lay it to the reynes and nether parte of the bely.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ To restreyne vomyte / lay the same to y stomake.

¶ To restreyue ouerflowynge of menstrue. Make a suppelycoy of the iuce of plantayne medled with Ipoquistidos.

¶ De Iunipero. Ienepze.

Ca. CC. xx.

R. ii.



Jenepe is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. It is also called annifrouces or arceotides. If Jenepe be founde in receptes it is the sedes. The sede ought to be gadzed in heruest and maye be kept two yeres. It hath vertue to deuyde/sprede/and dyssoleue humoures/ and to waste and cousume them.

¶ For flux.

¶ Agaynst fluxe of the wombe caused by cause that squamony vled cleueth to the synewes and sydes of the stomake & bowelles. Sethe Jenepe sedes in water & bathe the patient to the nauyll/ and rubbe the greued partes therein.

¶ For strangury.

¶ For lettynge of vyne as strangury dysflux/ and wyngyng of the wombe called plyake passyon. Take the wyne that the se sedes be soden in. Of this herbe is made oyle in this maner. Set a pot in yerth & fasten a quyll of brasle or yron in y^e mouth of it/ & stoppe it so close that there maye nothyng come out but throught the quyll thā take another post and fasten the quyll close with clay in the botom therof surely

& fyll this upper pot with Jenepe wood & couer and stoppe it so close that nothyng may passe but throught y^e quyll that is in y^e botome. Than make fyre about the potte so fylleth wth wood & it wyll droppe oyle in to the nether pot. But though there be but lytell yet it is of grete vertue. This oyle prouffeth moche agaynst feuer quartayn in this maner. Gve it to the pacient wth his meates/ or otherwyle whan the matter of the feuer is fyrst dygested/ and causeth of grosse humoure. And also y^e feuer must be causeth of melācolyke humour natural and not by adustyon/ or brennyng of other humours.

¶ For plyake passyon.

¶ Agaynst plyake passyon gyue of this oyle to the pacient with wyne/ and anoynte y^e place agaynst the payne.

¶ For fallynge euyl.

¶ Agaynst the fallynge euyl anoynte the chyne of the pacientes backe with this oyle.

¶ To breke the stone.

¶ To breke the stone/ put this oyle in to y^e towell of the yerde with an instrument called syrynge.

¶ For the brette.

¶ Agaynst lettynge of brette of longe tyme caused of colde/ put this oyle in to the pacientes meates or otherwyle/ or gyue hym wyne that the sedes be soden in with fygges.

¶ De Iperico. Herbe Iohn/ or saynt Iohannis wort. Ca. CC. xxi.

Iperico is called saynt Iohnis wort this herbe is comune & groweth in



playne feldes and bushes/ and hath many
small holes in the leues/ and bereth a ye-
lowe floure. It ought to be gadzed in Ju-
ne or July whā it floureth and hanged in
a shade to drye. If it be founde in receptes
to take ppericon to be bled at the mouthe
the floure is to be had And yf it be to make
a playster or ointment/ all the herbe is to
be hadde without the rotes/ for they be
nought.

C For the liver. **A**

To bunitoppe all the condurtes of the ly-
uer and the mylke to take a way lettynge
of byrne as stragury or dyslury/ gyue the
payent wyne that it is soden in.

C For Jaundys. **B**

For Jaundys or payne of the stomake
caused of lōge sakenesse the wyne that it is
soden in. Or medle this herbe grene with
meale and lete the payent eate it Or eate
the herbe with an egge and lete þ payent
contynue it. xl. dayes.

C De Sparisbel cauda equina
Ca.

C C. xxi.

I Periu is an herbe that is called ma-
res cayle. Some call it trycama thio
other anabisit/ other equilis erium/ other
equicialis/ and other pperium. This her-
be is hote and drye/ and is restrayntpue/
and fastynge.

C For flux. **A**

Agaynst bloody flux of the wombe/ dryn-
ke þ iuce of this herbe and it wpll staūche
it anone.

C For spettynge of blode. **B**

For them that spette blode the iuce dryn-
ken is good/ but it is better to chawe the
herbe and to swalowe it by lytell & lytell.

C De Lambzula. Wylde wyne.

Ca. **C** C. xxi.

I Nantes and lambzula is all one
whā Nantes or Nanaty is founde
in receptes it is the floure. It ought to be
gadzed in the begynnynge of somer/ and
dried in the sonne and this herbe may be
kept two yeres in a drye place.

C For cough. **A**

For grete cough/ sethe the floure ther of

In water or wyne / & lete the pacient dryn-
ke the layde brothe. Or make powdye of the
floures and drynke it with wyne.

¶ For cough.

B

¶ For stronge cough of the stomake sethe þ
floures of Inantes or the rotes in wyne &
lete it be dronken fastynge to the quantyte
of thre vnces.

¶ De Iuibes.

Ca. CC. xliii.



Iuibes be frutes that be hote and
drye in the fyrst degre they nouryshe
but lytell / and be of harde dygestyon / they
noye the stomake and brede flewme. But
neuerthelesse whan they be grene they quē-
che and put out heet of the blode / and they
that ben rype take away þ sharpenesse and
dryeth of the bulke / and conforteth it and
the lunges / and Galyen sayth that Iui-
bes to helpe maladyes than to preserue hel-
the.

¶ De herba fullonum.

Ca. CC. xlv.



Indacus is an Herbe that hath flou-
res lyke cooles worttes / and is the sa-
me that men with dye in blewe coloure.
There is founde moche of it in dryers pla-
ces. This herbe layde grene vpon woundes
reioyneth / towrdzeth / clenseth them.

¶ To staunce blode at the nose.

B

¶ To staunche flur of blode at þ nose Stamp
pe this herbe and lay it to the temples / and
it wyll cease the blode.

¶ De Ina.

Ca. CC. lvi.



*to take not a little more of
the same herb and make a decoction
in water and drink it*

In is an herbe & hath rough & small leues nere togyder almoost without space/and spredeth on the erthe and hath a pelowe floure and groweth on hilly & sandy dry places/and bereth alway floures. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre/ & hath aperatyue and dyuretyke vertue by a bytter substance that it hath.

¶ For dropsy.

¶ Agaynst dropsy at the fyrst/and agaynst opylacyon of the lyuer caused of colde make powdze of this herbe and grue the pacyent two dragmes fastynge with warme wyne.

¶ For many dysleases.

¶ For Artetyke goute/and agaynste palsy/and the fallynge eyll called epyllence and agaynst lettyng of vryne/and plyake palsy on/lete the pacyent drynke the powdze fastynge with warme wyne/oz drynke the iuce of the herbe and that is better.

¶ For feuer quartaine.

¶ Agaynste feuer quartayne. And for the fallynge eyll called the malady ryall. Make syrope of the iuce of this herbe with as moche whyte hony/and let the pacyent take it with water that the herbe is soden in. This syrope also is good agaynste all reume caused of colde.

¶ De Incensaria.

Ca. CC. xxvii.

Incensaria is an Herbe so called/ by cause it smelleth lyke Frankencens. It hath leues lyke the herbe amarusca/oz bozage. It spredeth on the grounde and bereth the nombze of .vi. floures in the myddes/ & the floure growe not passing a finger length in heygth/ & haue a swete tast as ho



ny and it groweth in cleane places & couer-
tes.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ For payne of the matryce and the stomake/and agaynste stoppyng of the baynes of the lyuer and y mylte/ bzuise the floures and leues of this herbe/ and medled with meale oz coufyt with iuce of the same herbe/ and make therof frytures oz cakes/ and so be vled. If the iuce be dronken oz y herbe eaten it helpeth agaynst stranguity.

¶ De Ierubulis.

Ca. CC. xxviii.



Handwritten signature or mark.

Handwritten number 40.

Tribule is an herbe lyke to onnyons
and groweth in wylde places and
hedges.

¶ For the ioyntes.

¶ For paine of the ioyntes sethe this herbe
and the onyon of the rote in gotes talowe
with oyle / & beate them togyder & anointe
y place of the ache and ye shall se the expe
ryence. It is good agaynst tetteris and fre
kens in the face / yf the rote be staped and
medled with flour or meale of y graynes
called luppyns / hereafter reherled and ther
with anoynte the face.

¶ De Immolo albo.

Ca. CC. xxiij.

Immolum album is an herbe so na
med. It is clerer than Tribule as
Smer a certayne mayster sayth that a mā
named Mercury foude this herbe It hath
a rote blacke and rounde and rycke in ma
ner of an onyon.

¶ For the matryce

¶ The herbe and rotes therof stamped &
layde to the matryce taketh away the pay
ne mercurioully.

¶ Thus endeth the names of her
bes that begyn with. A.

¶ And here begynneth the names
of herbes begynnynge with. A

¶ De Laudano.

Ca. CC. xxx.



Laudane is hote
and drye in .ij. lii.
degre / some say
that it is the gom
me of a tre / but it
is not soo. But it
is a pattyre of fat
nesse that falleth
in maner of a dew

upon the trees and cleueth to them and
wareth thicke as lyme. They that of the
countre bete it downe with thonges or
cordes and take it of an wyngeth or pres
se it & put in y sonne to drye. It is ofte
medled with gottes tryttles or tordes / &
other blacke powdres. And it is cōtrayt
in so many maners that scantly in a poude
is cōmenly founde two vnces of true lau
dane. That is to be chosen that is heui and
blacke and stycketh to the handes as wax
Laudane that is to blacke and powdred
whan it is handled is corrupt for oldnesse
or there be to many thynges medled there
with. It hath vertue to restrayne / to con
forte / & to chauffe by the gleympynesse there
of / and hath vertue to conforzte by the softe
odour of it.

¶ For rewme.

For rewme or pole caused of colde that descendeth to y^e nose. Make a tente of laudane and put it in the nose. For the same sethe laudane and roses togyder in rayne water/ and stoppe the mouth of the vessel and whan it is colde ynoughe lete the patient receyue the fume of the water at his mouth/ and with the same water at his his fete/ for it conforteth gretely all the synewes.

For the tethe. **B**
For payne of the tethe whan they be loose or wagge in the Jawe bone/ cōfect laudane and malycke togyder and annoynt y^e gomes without/ and it conforteth & swageth y^e payne. **F**or the matryce.

For coldnesse of y^e matryce/ and for suffocacyon of the same/ that is whan y^e women semeth as deed & in swoone/ for cause of fume of the matryce that mouseth to the herte/ lete her receyue the smoke of laudane benethe/ and than put it to the place. It cōforteth moche/ & helpeth cōceptiō.

To reple the matryce that is auayled. Lete the womā receyue the smoke of laudane at her mouth or nose.

For the stomake.

For the payne of the stomake caused of colde take at euē. v. pylls of laudane & a playster of powdye of cost.

De Liquircia. Lycorice. Ca. CC. xxi.

Lycorice is hote and moyst temperately. It is the rote of a lytel tre that is to be chose that is not to bygge/ nor to sklender and is yelow and that powdzyeth not whan it is bzoben/ and that hath grene baynes. The iuce of lycorice hath a selfe vertuyf it be made thus. whā the rote is grene/ bete it well & sethe it in water tyll the water be wasted/ thā quese or pzele out the iuce of the sode rotes and set the iuce to dzye in the sonne/ and make



roude balles or pelletes/ some couctrefayte y^e iuce in this maner/ they make very fyne powdye of lycorice/ & put powdye of y^e iuce afozsayd therto & sethe thē in water and hony/ and thā dzye it in y^e sonne/ but this maner of doyng is not so delycyous in tast nor so blacke.

For the brest.

Water that lycorice or the iuce is soden in is good against al sekenesses of y^e brest & for y^e apostume of y^e rybbes called pleuresy.

For the colwgh.

The wyne that it is soden in is good for all coughes/ & for y^e same electuary cōfect of iuce of lycorice with hony. Lycorice chewed and holden in the mouth on y^e tongue/ taketh away the roughnesse of y^e throte and stomake/ and appealeth thyrst.

De lapide lazaro. Asure. Ca. CC. xxii.

The stone of asure is of drycōplexiō & so is y^e stone armenyake but it is not determyned in what degre/ y^e asure stone is a bayne of y^e ethe y^e asure is made of & so is y^e armenyake stone. Bycause moche is founde in armeny it is not couctrefayte



The a sure stone is to be chose that hath colour of the skye/and hath some colours of golde within it. And that whiche hath a paler colour thā þ skye is erthy. The stone of armeny is more erthy/lyght/ & more whytyshe. They may be kept longe with out coruption. These two stones purge & waste melancolyke humours.

¶ For melancoly.

¶ For melancoly gyue these two stones suffyciently to drynke with water þ Se- ne is soden in.

¶ For feuer quartayne

¶ For feuer quartayne take the w þ same decoccyon that purgeth melancolyke hu- mours.

¶ For emorroydes.

¶ Agaynst payne of þ mylke and emorroy des/ take them with that/ that fenell se- de is soden in.

¶ For the herte.

¶ For payne of the herte called cardyake passion/ gyue them with iuce of borage & of the bone in þ herte of a harte. These sto- nes ben good agaynst all paynes & dys- eas- les of melancolyke humours. And þ pow- dze of the sayde stones ought to be medled

in medycyns after that the decoccyons be made/ but not in the decoccyōs. And these stones must be washed or they be put in medycyns in this maner. Put two drag- mes of powdze of one of these stones in a styffe vessel/ as a preece of syluer/ and put water therto and styze the sayd powdze i the watet tyll the water be troubled/ and than cast the water out/ and put cleue wa- ter toit/ and styze it agayne in the water and chaunge the water so. x. or xii. tymes tyll the water chaunge colour lytell or no thyng for the powdze/ and this ought not to be gyue in decoccyon/ for it wyll synke to the botome/ noz befoze the decoccyō but it may be medled with that ye wyll gyue in a sponne with syzope or other drynke or decoccyō. It may be gyuen by an other ma- ner that is better and specyally whan it is gyuen to purge or boyde melancolyke hu- mours.

¶ To purge melācolyke humours.

¶ Gyue the decoccyon ordeyned to purge or boyde humours. And whan the pacyēt hath ben at the stole two or thye tymes ta- ke the powdze of one of these stones as þ case requyrez in suffycience. And in this maner the a sure stone purgeth melācolyke humours meruaylously.

¶ Delilio. Lylly.

Ca. CC. xxxiii.

¶ Flies be hote and moyst/ there be two maners/ the wylde & þ tame There be lyllyes that haue reed floures/ & that is best and hath moost vertue. Other haue yelow floures. And the tame haue whyte floures.

¶ To rype apostumes.

¶ If they be medled with gresle and oyle/ and layd on colde apostumes/ they wyll rype them.

¶ For hardnesse.



Against the hardnesse/take grete quan-
tyte of a lylly rote w an herbe called bzan-
cha bzina/spoken of afore/and with the
rote of malowes oz holy hocke/and tēpre
them all in wyne and oyle. iiii. dayes/and
than streyned and ware and oyle put to y
streynyng and an oyntement made therof

For coloure in the face

To make good colour in the face/take
the knottes that growe about the rote of
wylde lyllyes and drye them/and make
powdye of them/and tempye the powdye
in rose water/and than dryed/and serue
it so thye oz. iiii. tymes. And than with y
same powdye in rose water anoynte y face

For reednesse.

To take away ouermoeche reednesse ta-
ke the knottes about the wylde lylly rote/
yf ye may lete them be grene/ & stampe the
and rmedle therwith chachume that is scō
me of golde/and put powdye of camfre in
oyle/and at the last put quenched quycke
syluer and make an oyntement/ & anoynt
the pacyent therwith.

Licium is hote and drye i the seco
de degre. Some sayth that it is a
gomme/ but it is the iuce of an herbe cal-
led allolium that is woodbynde. This
herbe is gadzed in y begynnyng of somer
and is beaten and the iuce wroge out and
dryed in the sonne/and than it is called li-
cium. Licium is to be cholen that is pure/
clere/and shynynge within & that whiche
is softe and dymme is nothyng worth It
may be kept. v. yeres. It is also called ocu-
lus lucidus. Bycause it clereth the eyes.

For webbe in the eye.

For the webbe in y eye whyle it is newe
& agaynst canker of y eye caused of thycke
flewme in the eye. Make licium in small
powdye and confyct it with rose water/ &
lete it stande tyll the water be wasted and
dryed bp/ & thā put it in rose water agayn
tyll it be drye as it was afore/and do soo
iiii. oz. v. tymes/and than confyct y sayde
powdye in rose w ater and put in to y eye
oz the powdye onely. And yf the webbe be
olde/ put with the sayde powdye a gomme
called sarcocole.

De licio.

Ca. CC. xxiij.

Also confect lycium with iuce of fenell & put it a bzasen bessel. It wyl clere yeyes and is specyally good yf the dymnesse come within forth.

Foz chyppe of the lyppes. **B**

Foz chyppe of the lyppes / or clyftes of the tongue or lyppes / and for the woundes or hurtes in the mouthe confect licium / penettes / & amidum in rose water and anoynte y places therwith. It is a thyng of tē proued by womē of Salerne A suppositoꝝ made of licium in a feuer ague softeneth and departed it fro the feuer of y wōbe yf it be to harde.

Foz the gomme.

Agaynst swellng of the gomme washe and rubbe them often with lycoure y licium is medled with.

Foz frekens.

Agaynst frekens in the face / medle licium and cerule in egall quantyte togyder & anoynte the face therwith.

Agaynst maladye of the matryce caused of colde. Make a suppositoꝝ or tent of a medycyne called trisera magna and upon the suppositoꝝ or tent put the powdꝝ of licium / and lay it to the place whan superfluytees of humours habounde in the matryce / for it purgeth and dzyeth it.



De lingua auis Althe sede.
Ca. CC. xxxv.

Lingua auis is y sede of all the trees that hath leues in maner of byzdes tongues / and some cal them keyes. It is hōte and moyst in the fyrst degre / and whyle it is grene it hath gret vertue / and whan it is dꝝye it hath none. This herbe hath vertue to moyst or quenche and remove lechery yf it be soden with flesshe & eatē. For the same make electuary that the roote of Satyrion / Dates / and scurpe called fysticis is put in / & cōfect it with hony and the iuce of all the sedes. This herbe soden in barly water / and a styfane made therof is good for etyke / or cōsumed / and leane persones / and for the same / water y they be sodē it is good / & yf sugre be put thereto it is good for them that be dꝝye in y bzest / and is good to clense woundes and to resowdꝝe and fyll the flesshe / and some say that it is an herbe that hath leues lyke byzdes tongue but in the stede of it all the sedes be vled.

De mercuriali. Mercury. Ca. CC. xxxvi.



Linotus is an herbe called mercurial/ and hath many names after dyuers countrees. It is called alginas/ pastemon/ agilitotes/ altancus. It is hote & moist/ and is comynly soden with fleshe/ and soupe the bzothe. To releas the wombe clyster made with iuce of it or the water that it is soden in with oyle/ salt/ and honny.

¶ For webbe in the eye. **A**

¶ Agaynst the webbe medle iuce of mercuriall with gleyze of an egge and whyte wyne/ and wete cotton in it and lay therto and washe it often therewith.

¶ For the eares. **B**

¶ The iuce droppeth in the eares swageth the payne therof.

¶ De Lapacio. Reed docke. Ca. CC. xxxviii



Lapacium is an herbe called docke/ and hath many names. Some call the sede amatiphonos/ it is hote and drye and is in thre maners. For there is Lapacium docke that hath tough leues/ and is of moost vertue. There is another that hath rounde leues & is of lesse vertue. And there is another that is tame & hath black

speckeled leues/ and that is best for medycyns that is taken within it. This herbe hath power to sprede humours/ and to open baynes.

¶ For scabbes. **A**

¶ For the scabbe make this ointment sethe the iuce of this herbe with nutte oyle and clere or lyquorde pytche/ and when they be soden streyne them and in the streynynge & powdres of grauell of wyne & of chymney soote/ and it is competēt for scabbes or tetters.

¶ For ringwormes. **B**

¶ For ringwormes/ and tetters/ anoynte them with powdze of orpyment and iuce of the docke. ¶ To cype apostumes. ¶ To cype apostumes/ stampe the rounde docke and put it in oyle/ or in grese & laye to them.

¶ For the mylte. **D**

¶ For hardnesse of y mylte/ medle iuce of the docke with storax liquorde or clere and with gomme armonyake and vynevyge/ & lete them lye togyder. iii. dayes and than sethe them and streyne it/ and in the streynynge put therto ware and oyle and make an ointment and vse it.

¶ For the byrnyng. **E**

¶ For combre of byrnyng as strangury & dysury/ sethe the docke in wyne and oyle and lay it to the nether parte of y bely/ and it wyll prouoke byrnyng plentifully. The wyne or water that it is soden in/ vntoppeth the conduytes of the mylte and lyuer.

¶ For droply. **F**

¶ Agaynst droply called leucossemance/ make confeccyons of two vnces of the iuce of dockes with. ii. dragmes of elula/ and sethe them togyder with honny and grue it to the patient.

¶ For the kyngis euill. **G**

¶ For newe grete kernelles make a plaster of sharpe docke stampe with grese.

¶ For wormes. **H**

¶ For wormes in the bely drynke the iuce.

with hotty. ¶ For flewome in þe bryne. ¶
 ¶ For flewome that floweth in the bryne
 medle the iuce of docke with iuce of rue/ &
 put a lytell in þe nolethpylles/ and do this
 in a stewe or a very warme place.

¶ For the brythe. ¶
 ¶ Pancakes made of dockes with meale
 or egges is good for lettynge of the brythe
 called asma/ it is good yf they be eaten/ &
 this herbe eaten rawe or soden is good a-
 gaynst all scabbes.

¶ De lytargy. Ca. CC. viii.



Lytargy is lytargy. There be dy-
 uers lytargyes. For there is lytar-
 gy of golde/ and whā it is brokē there is
 colout of golde in it. Also there is that of
 syluer and there is lytargy that is commē
 ly vled and that is of tynne/ whiche whā
 tynne is pured/ it is made of the same bry-
 ne that tynne is. Some say that ther is ly-
 targy of leed/ but that that we do occupy
 is of tynne. Lytargy is of tēperate coldnes
 as some say/ and as other say it is colde &
 drye in the seconde degre. But by the wor-
 des of Dyalscoydes it sholde be temperate
 in cold & dryenesse & sayth also lytargy is
 colde & styptyke. And þe it is styptyke it ap-

pereth in that it is drye & neuertheles it is
 tēperate & moderate in his qualytees. And
 for as moche as the auctours haue not de-
 termyned what excelle there is bycause it
 is so lytel that it is not apperceyuable the
 lytargy of golde is moost colde & moost.
 Lytargy hath vertue to staunche/ to clēse
 woundes/ & resowdye. The powdye of ly-
 targy layd vpon byles or sores that hath
 matter clēseth thē & closeth/ & healeth thē.

¶ For scabbes. ¶
 ¶ Agaynst scabbes & specially for þe that
 is of fast flewome/ and coleryke humours.
 Set nut oyle ouer the fyre & seth it & put
 thereto powdye of lytargy confect w þe
 neygre/ & than medle them all togyder in
 maner of an oyntement.

¶ For flux of the bely caused of the nether
 bowelles/ lay lytargy al hōle vpon þe hote
 coles/ & sprynge byneygre often thereon/ &
 take powdye of it very smal þe whiche shal
 be vled in chyltre w oyle of roles or water
 þe barly is sodē in.

¶ For þe perde. ¶
 ¶ For þe fleyng of the yerde tēpre lytargy
 w oyle of roles & anoynt þe place & it wyl
 clēse þe fpythynesse/ & close the woundes or
 sore therof.

¶ For hote apostumes. ¶
 ¶ To abate þe excessyue heate of apostumes
 as for the apostume called erisipile let the
 powdres of lytargy & ceruse be cōfect with
 rose water & anoynt all about þe apostume
 The lytargy of golde þe is called cachume
 is good for dysleases of the eyen in this
 maner. Make fyne powdye therof & wal-
 she it. v. or. vi. tymes in rose water tyll it
 trouble not þe water/ & vse þe sayd powdye
 in þe eyes w rose water.

¶ For the bylage. ¶
 ¶ To clēse þe bylage/ & to boyde þe dinelle
 & rapyl colout called pannus þe womē haue
 after theyr chyldynge. Take hēnes sewet
 or of a goos & melte it at þe fyre & put pow-
 dye of lytargy of golde & make an oyn-
 tement and vse it.

¶ De Lactuca. Letuse. Ca. CC. xxxij.



Letuse is colde & moyst imoderate-
ly & the sede is colder than þ herbe
but the auctours tell not in what excesse it
is. This herbe is good to eate and the sede
for medycynes. Letuse is reputed of au-
ctours the moost temperate herbe that is/
and that breedeth best blode and moost cau-
seth haboundaunce of mylke. It is a coue-
nable meate for coleryke persones yf they
eate it sodē oz otherwile. it is good i feuer
eyther rawe oz sodē. yf it be sodē in vyney-
gre & saffron put therto & eaten it vnstop-
peth the cōduytes of þ lyuer & the mylke.

¶ To cause slepe.

¶ To cause slepe/ bruse the sede smal with
womans mylke and white of an egge and
lay it to the temples. **¶ The powdre also**
of þ sede taken w mylke caused a body to
slepe/ and for them that haue the feuer do
the same.

¶ For hote apostumes.

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes at the begyn-
nyng. Confycte the sede with oyle of Ro-
ses and layde to the sores.

¶ De Lactuca siluestri. Wylde letuse. Ca. CC. xl.



Lactuca siluestris is wylde letuse/
and is moche lyke the tame in fy-
gure of leues/ but yet the stalkes oz twyg-
ges of wylde letuse is longer and skleder
and sharper/ and be not so grene as þ tame
bycause they haue lesse of moysture. And þ
appereth in that the wylde letuse is bytter
and it is more rauke of humours than the
tame/ and therfore it is not so colde.

¶ Dioscorides sayth that a dragme of the
mylke of wylde letuse medled with iuce of
the tame and bynegre byngeth out rawe
humours.

¶ To cause slepe.

¶ The mylke therof alotte causeth slepe/
some say þ they haue vertue to cause flou-
res in women to flowe. yf they be stanti-
shed by theyr bytternesse And though that
the tame be colde and moyste/ neuertheles
it is not excedyng. For yf the qualytee
had mastery ouer all/ yt sholde haue no na-
ture no propriete to dye as it hath. But
by the coldnesse that is attribued to it that
it is good in medycyne/ & in it selfe by la-
styng long tyme/ than it is not good for

meate. And ancient men compared it to the water of a standynge lake or ponde / which water is hotter than water of rennyng ryuers bycause of the stone that shyneth on them / and gooth to the botome / & causeth the mudde to medle with the water. Bycause letuse is colde and moyst moderately is the best of all herbes / and engendreth good blod and in grete quantite and yf it be eaten vnwasshed it is better. For water encreaseth the colde and moysture therof. Letuse is of good dygestyon / and prouoketh vyne / and ceaseth p paine of the stomake / of the heed / and the cough caused of coleryke humours / and colet p opylacyon of the blode. It causeth slepe & rest yf it be layde to the temples for all p sayd dysleases. Neuerthelesse to eate it is more prouffitable soden than rawe. But to encrease mylke in the brestes and sede of man / it is best at p begynnynge or it haue moche mylke in it. For whan it hardeneth and hath plente of mylke / the moystnesse lesseth / and wareth bytter and of lesse nouryshynge and geteth aperatyue vertue / & than engendreth noughty blode / & noyeth them that contynually bletch them. It causeth dymnesse of the eyen and wasterh / & corrupteth the naturall sede / that causeth syght / and is cause to moztifye and sle the spyrytes that be the cause of the propyte of syght and stauncheth the natural heete and thycheneth p sede of nature. And therfore it is a good remedy for them that ofte make polucion.

¶ For hote apostumes.

¶ A playster made of al this herbe rubbed and layde to hote apostumes / cures the heate.

¶ De lupinis.

Ca. CC. xli.



¶ Lupyns ben graines so called / and be in two maners / for there be bytter lupyns pryncypally moost conuenable in medycyns. Also there be lupyns that by lōge beyng i water become swete. Lupyns haue dyuretyke vertue / and vntoppeth p reynes and the bladder / & causeth to pisse well.

¶ For wormes.

¶ For wormes in p wombe. Take meale of bytter lupyns and confict them with honny and so vse it. **¶** For p same take brede made of the meale of lupyns knoden with iuce of wormwoode / and lay it to the nauill / and yf a lycell aloen be put therto it wyl be better. The same cofeccon wout aloen vntoppeth the conduytes of the lyuer & mylte. It is also good agaynst droppe. The meale of lupyns medled with iuce of p herbe persicaria / that is ars smert or culcage / and put in to the eares sleeth the wormes. This meale confict with honny cypeth colde apostumes and breketh them. Isaac sayth that lupyns be hote and drye in the seconde degre / yf this meale be dromen with tye & peper it is good for them that haue dysleafe in the mylte.

¶ For blaynes.

Water & luppys be soden in healeth pyn-
ples pusshes oz blaynes yf they be washted
therin. Luppys that be made swete in wa-
ter make cours nourysshynge and be harde
to dygest and engendze grosse humours.
Some say yf meale of luppys be layde on
a heery place it causeth the heere to fall / &
kepeth that none growe.

¶ De lauro: Laurel oz bayes. Ca. CC. ciii



L Laurel is hote and drye / the fruyte
and the leues be good in medicyngs
But the leues haue grettest vertue to con-
ferte bycause of theyr good odour. But the
fruyte hath moze vertue to drye to spre-
de and to consume humours. yf the leues
be gadzed and put in a drye place without
smoke they may be kept good a yere / but yf
fruyte may be kept two yeres. A lytell bay-
ne that bay leues is soden in is good to cle-
se the matryce / and helpeth to conceyue yf
the lettyngge come of colde

¶ For colyke passyon.

¶ For colyke passyon a bathe made of bay
leues soden is good.

¶ For the pole.

¶ Agaynst colde pole of the heed / sethe bay
leues in water and lete the patient recey-
ue the smoke at his mouthe / and with the
same water washt the temples of the fore
heed. For the same put the powdze of bay
beryes in a bagge / and whan it warmed
lay the bagge with powdze hote upon the
heed.

¶ For yll colour in the face.

¶ Agaynst the euill colour of the face cal-
led pannus / and agaynst all maner of reed-
thynges that come in yong folkes faces / &
specyally to them that be sangwyne.

Take newe bay beryes / and put out the
hulkes and make fyne powdze and put it
in hony & anoynte oz bathe the face.

¶ For the face.

¶ For euill colour that cometh to womē
after theyr chyldyng. Confect yf sayd pow-
dze with some gall and yf the gall be har-
de / tempre it with hony / and with yf sayd
hony tempre the powdze aforesayde. Of
baye beryes is made an oyle that is good
for payne of the stomake caused of colde &
agaynst the ache of the haunches / and the
oyle of bayes is made in this maner. Sta-
pe bay beryes and sethe them longe in co-
myn oyle / and that that cometh out whan
they be pzeiled is oyle of bayes. And whan
ye fynde leues of laurell in receptes. It is
ment the leues with the beryes.

¶ De Lentisco.

Ca. CC. xliii.

L Entylsee is a lytell tree that is ho-
te and drye but moze drye tha hote
whan lentylles is founde in receptes it is
to wyte the leues / and somtyme al the tre
is put. It hath vertue to restrayne / to re-
fowdze / and ioyne woundes.

¶ For menstrie.

D. iiii.



Agaynst flowynge of menstrie excelle/
and agaynst bloody flux of the wombe/ and
agaynst vompte caused of weykenesse of
bertue retentyfe/ or by grete sharpnesse of
humoures. Sethe the leues of this tree in
wyne and lay them to the nether partes of
the bely/ and on the reynes in maner of a
playster. But yf the fluxe be caused of the
upper bowelles laye it to the stomake/ &
to staunche vompte lay it to y^e forke of the
brest.

For the verde.

For hurtynge of the verde. Make pow-
dre of the leues of this tree vpon a tyle/ &
lay vpon it: This powdre draweth out y^e
fylthe/ and cloeth and fasteneth woundes.
But it ought not to be vled but yf there be
fylthy matter.

For blysters in the mouth.

Agaynst blysters in y^e mouthe and swell-
ynge of the lippes. Sethe the leues of
this tre in vynergre/ & with the same ma-
ke a gargylme of tentymes.

De lentibus.

Ca. CC. lliii.



Lentylles be colde sedes & drye/ &
be better for vslage of medicine thaⁿ
for to eate and haue bertue to staunche.

For bloody flux.

For bloody flux of the wombe. Sethe len-
tylles in water tyll they become blacke/ &
gyue them to the pacient fastynge. Isaac
sayth that they be colde in the fyrst degre &
drye in the secode. And who that wyl let
che ferther of theyr nature shal fynde that
they be composed of two contrary bertues
One in the rynde/ and the other in y^e pyth
For the rynde hath a sharpnesse wherby it
loosech the bely/ and the pyth is colde and
drye and closeth and conforteth the stoma-
ke and the bowelles.

For flux.

And agaynst flux of the wombe. Sethe
lentilles in water with theyr ryndes/ and
whan the sayd water is streyned/ put ther
to a lyrell salte and oyle. This water is
good to loose/ yf the fyrst water be taken
away & sethe them in another water they
wyl take the bertue to loose.

For coleryke flux.

And moreouer yf the ryndes be taken
awaye and sethe them in two waters they

wyl be better to dygest / and to restrayne
 coleryke flux of the wombe. Now be it ge-
 nerally in what maner so euer they be dres-
 sed they make grosse oz cours nourysshynge
 and be harde to dygest and engendze me-
 lancolyke blode. But yet they be eaten wth
 the cyndes they fyll the brayne full of me-
 lancolyke smoke wherby they because moch
 payne in the heed / & cause many fals and
 ferfull dreames / and fyl the stomake and
 bowelles with wynde / and close th them &
 anoyeth them moze than ony other grayne
 And in lyke wyse they greue the longues /
 the myddryfe / and the brayne / & specially
 the eyen / for they drye the natural moist-
 nesse of them / and be euill and vnnatural
 By theyr grete dryeth they restrayne the
 cours of the wobe and of flewmes bycau-
 se they thicke the humours so y they may
 not passe thzugh the baynes. Also lentyl-
 les soden with theyr cyndes oz huskes be
 contrary to them that be of drye complec-
 cyon / for they engendze in them sekenesses
 caused of melancolyke humours as y black
 mozfewe / tetter / canker / oz lepre called
 leonine oz elefume. But neuertheless they
 may pzoofte to them that be of moist com-
 plectyon / and therfoze yf they be eaten wth
 out theyr huskes they be good for them y
 haue the droply / but they be noysome with
 theyr huskes bycause they brede wyndes &
 cause the wombe to swell. Lentylles that
 be gretest be best in medycyns / to confozte
 the vertue retentyue and to warme the sto-
 make / and to slake and put out the heate
 of cours humours that causeth flux of the
 wombe. But who that wyl vse them to
 cofozte the vertue retentyfe / oz to eschewe
 flux of the wombe caused by sharpnesse of
 coleryke humours / must take awaye the
 huskes and sethe them in water / and cast
 awaye the fyist water and sethe the in an
 other water / and whan they be soden put

therto good byneygre / plantayne / and the
 leues and sede of quynces / and of medlers
 and other lyke thynges. But for to confoz-
 te and warme the stomake / in sede of by-
 neygre take good stronge wyne & for to sla-
 ke y bely sethe the with arache / betes / oz
 gourdes oz other thynges that be laratye
 Also Lentylles taken in meates as with
 powdzed befe ben of euill nourysshynge &
 euill meate. For y drye fleshe y is cours
 of his nature / wha it is myxt with lentyl-
 les doubleth the euill of it / and is cause to
 enflambe and brenne / and to brede melan-
 colyke humours. And therfoze they be yll
 in this maner / specially with the huskes.
 But who so wyl take the vyce from them
 sethe them in two waters / and in the seco-
 de medled byneygre with mynte / oz ygan
 compn / oyle of almondes oz sisanie. Dyas-
 cordes sayth that a playster made of me-
 lylot / and Celendyne / with oyle of roses
 and lentylles / wasteth y hote apostumes
 of the eye.

¶ For pynples in the face.

¶ Also yf they be medled with pomegar-
 net lyke a playster it healeth y bygge pim-
 ples oz pusshes in y face / and they be good
 for colde chypynge of the fete.

¶ For crudded mylke in the brestes.

¶ Also yf they be medled with water of y
 see they be good for mylke that is crudded
 in womens brestes.

¶ De laureola. Rybwozt. Ca. CC. xlv.

Laureole is an herbe that hath dy-
 uers names. It is called messeron
 laurell terrestree / mustylage / byslyen / and
 alipiados / after dyuers countrees / laureo-



le bereth fruyte oz sede that may be kepte ii. yeres in strength. Laureole hath chref bertue to purge flewme and coler / & may be bled of seke and hole / and to them that be lykely to fal seke / so that they that wyl vse it haue no stronge feuer / who y wyl purge flewme maye sharpen oz strength y medycyn called benet oz getologodium is laureole. But to purge coleryke humoures may be sharpened oz strengthened the medycyne called orymell / oz tryfeta sacasenyca & at moost put not but. v. dragmes & myre mastyke / oz gomme called bedellium / oz gome arabyske. If the sharpnesse be awaye it purgeth aboue and benethe. Smal powdre of the sede lodg in oyle / and the nether parte of y hely rubbed and anoynted therwith is good agaynst strangury / and dyslury / and in lyke wyse anoynte the reynes of them that ben coltyfe caused of colde / & glewmy humoures. Or make a supposytory oz tent of cotton wete in the sayd oyle & put in the foundement:

¶ For the heerynge.

¶

¶ For the y heere not well. But in theye eases and yf there be ony rotten humours it wyl dye them.

¶ For cours humours.

¶

¶ If there be ony cours humours in y outwarde partyes make an oyntemet in this maner. Stampe laureole well and put it in comyn oyle oz in ony other hote oyle. r. oz. xv. dayes / and put what wyne ye wyl and sethe it tyll the wyne be all wasted / & than strayne it and anoynt y greuous places. ¶ This oyle is called catholicon.

¶ De Leuistico. Louage Ca. CC. xlii.



Louage is an herbe that is hote & drye in the thyrde degre. The sede therof is called leuisticus as the herbe is. And it is called kesni. yf ye fynde leuisticon oz louage in receptes. It is the sede & not the herbe nor the rose. It may be kepte iii. yeres / and hath power to prouoke and vntstoppe the conduytes of vyne / & dyscretyske / and hath bertue to soften & delay cours humours.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Water that it is lodg in is good agaynst opplacou of the lyuer and mylte.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ For payne of the stomake oz bowelles caused of wynde / make powdre therof & take it with powdre of cynamon vse. it.

De Lolio. Cockle.



Lolium is cockle. It is hote & drye in the thyrde degre/ and groweth amonge wheet. It hath vertue to departe humours/ and therfore it is good for them that be gowty/ and for them that haue the droply or Jaundes caused of oppylacyon of the lyuer/ mylte/ or bowelles.

For wormes in the wombe. A water that it is soden in fleeth all manner wormes of the wombe/ smoke made of cockyll dryueth venymous beues out of y^e hous. It causeth ache in the heed & noyeth the stomake/ as Macer sayth.

For the canker. The powdre of the sedes medled with rapes/ and a lytell salte beten all togyder is good for the canker layde therto. Also it is good for knottes & sores that cometh in lepre yf quyck syluer be put therto. yf it be soden in wyne and layde on apostumes it breketh them & spredeth kyzzelles & softeneeth all hardnesse where so euer it be.

For goutes. Also agaynst all goute scyatyke or payne in the ioyntes. Make a playster of this herbe with frankensence and saffrona lay

to it. Also women make smoke therof to be the sooner deliuered.

De Lupulo. Hoppes.



Lupulus is an herbe that groweth on hedges and rapeth in maner of an herbe called byony or whyte wyne/ & is called hoppes/ y^e leues therof be lyke netles/ & hath sharpe sauour & taste. And they be but in a drynke called dowble beate/ hoppes purgeth reed & adust colerpyke humours and be good for dysleafe of y^e lyuer & spredeth & wasteth apostumes & looseth the wombe/ and healeth the droply/ y^e iuce of hoppes rawe is more laxatyfe than sode but it stuppeth lesse/ who so medled y^e iuce of y^e herbe wth the iuce of mozell is good for apostumes in the lyuer and mylte/ and for Jaundys/ and kepeth the wombe moyst/ and wasteth the heet of the body.

For the mylte. To take away payne of the mylte/ lay a playster theron with water and bynegre. The iuce of this herbe droppeth in seates boyrdeth all fylthe. And put in y^e nose thyzylles with oyle of roses healeth the sozenesse inernapleally.

De Lapide magnetis. Ca. CC. xlviii.



Lapis magnetis is the adamant stone that draweth yren. It is hote & drye in the thyrde degre/ and hath myght to drawe yren (as Arystotle sayth) and is founde in the bymnes of the occyan see. And there be hylls of it/ and these hylls drawe y shyppes that haue nayles of yren to them/ & bryke the shyppes by drawynge of the nayles out. This stone is pryncypally good for them that be wounded in this maner.

For woundes. **T**ake the powdre of magnetite confyete with the apostolycon playster/ and forme a tente and put it in y wounde/ and it wyll drawe out the yren/ and drynke y powdre therof or take it with meate. and specyalli it ought to be taken with the iuce of confrey. **T**he powdre therewith iuce of fenell in quantyte of two dragmes is good agaynst dropley/ and dysleale of the mylte and agaynst fallynge of y here/ and it wyll draweth fletome & melancolyke humours. **T**hat is to be cholen that draweth the gretest pyece of yren/ and that that draweth not is nought. It is otherwyse caled Calaminta.

De Lapide agapide. Ca. CC. xlviii.



Lapis agapis is the stone of Inde that is lyke the genitozy of a cocke and is speckled within and without/ and is harde & clere as glasse. Agaynst lettyng of the byrne/ and to bryke the stone in the bladder it is good.

To bryke the stone.

If powdre be made thus/ take very fyne powdre of this stone agapide in certayne quantyte and put therto sedes of melos/ bytrulles/ cowcomers/ and gobodes cleneth fro the ryndes/ & the halfe lesse of sacifrage/ gromell/ fenell seade and the fourth parte of sugre/ and in the mornynge take a sponne full of this powdre wth whyte wyne warme. This powdre is prouffitable for them that haue colyke passyon and stonyness in the reynes.

De Lapide lincis. Ca. CC. xlix.

Lapis lincis is made of y byrne of the be Wolfe/ y whiche byrne they keth togyder in maner of a stone/ & is founde on mountayns. It is hote & drye of complexion/ and is good for dysleales in the co

ruptes of the byrne as the stone agapide /
It wasteth and breketh the stone in the
reynes.

De lapide armenico. Ca. CC. l.

Lapis armenicus is the stone of ar-
meny. It is spoken ynough of in þ
chappere of A sure afoze.

De lapide Emathyte. Ca. CC. li.



Lapis emathytes is a lytell stone þ
hath vertue to staunche blode. As
is afoz sayd in litera. C. Ca. C. lxi.

De lapide lychodemonis. Ca. CC. lii.

Lapis demonis oz lychodemonis is
a stone that draweth a strawe as þ
smyre dooth yf it be rubbe. It is good for
þ dyseases of the longes & clenseth it of all
cours humours of flewme / and hapeth y-
targy yf the smoke be taken at the nose.

For grauell.

Also the powdze therof causeth to pylle-
and clenseth the grauel yf it be taken with
whyte wyne.

De lapide spongie. Ca. CC. liii.

Lapis spongie is a stone þ is founde
in the sponges of the see. It hath
vertue to vnstoppe the conduytes of byrn
and is dryvvyrke.

De pede leonis. Pedelion. Ca. CC. liiii.



LEntopedon is an herbe called Pe-
delion oz lions fote & hath dyuers
names / as oculus colulus / & pes leonis. It
groweth in playne felde by dyches sydes

De lactuca agresti. wylde letuse.
Ca. CC. lv.





The letuse hath dy-
uers names/whiche I
leue/ and groweth in
sandy places.

¶ For the eyen. A

¶ For dyminesse of the
eyen medle the iuce of

this herbe with wyne oz hony w gall of
an Austour oz other foule of pray/and put
it all medled in a glasse/and put it in the
eyen thre tyme in a day oz moze. It is a
louetayne medycyne And bycause this her
be is good for to clere the syght/ some say þ
the egle eateth this herbe whan he wyll
fle hys.

¶ De semine lini. Lyne sede. Ca. CC. lvi.



L Inosa/ lyne sede is hote and moist
It hath vertue to rype/ to sprede
humours/ to soften/ to lose/ and to brede
gleympnesse.

¶ To rype apostumes.

A

¶ To rype and breke the apostumes that
be outwarde. Make a playster of meale/
of lyne sede/ of the malowe rote/ and of þ
lilly rote soden in water and porkes grese

put to them & layd to the soze. Isaac sayth
that lyne sede is hote in the fyrst degre/ &
moist in the myddes of the same. It nou-
ryshed lytell/ and is harde and stronge to
dygest/ and caueth swellynge/ & be nou-
some to þ stomake. Whan they be rosted
they haue vertue dyuretyke/ & aperatyue
if they be taken with hony they be good
agaynst cough caused of colde/ and clen-
seth the brest of flewme there gadzed.

¶ For coltyfnesse

B

¶ If they be eaten with hony & peper they
encrease lechery. ¶ If they be soden in wa-
ter/ and oyle of toles/ put in the same and
gyuen in clystre they be good agaynst co-
ltyfnesse/ and payne of the bely caused of
sharpnesse of humours.

¶ If a woman haue apostume in the ma-
tryce oz the ovyfyce/ bathe her in water &
it is soden in/ & it wyl sprede the apostume
and rype it.

¶ De Lignaria.

Ca. CC. lvij.



Lignaria is an herbe lyke lyne oz flax. But it hath a yelowre floze / & is whytyshe within & hath wyder leues than lyne. It all togyder lyke esula / but it hath no mylke as esula. It is chyeffly good agaynst lettynge of the conduytes of the lyuet that cometh of colde / oz of colde humours / and for the same sethe lignaria oz saynt Johis worthe in water / and lete the pacient dzyinke it that hath Jaundis / and it wyl reouer his colour / yf he haue none excess / but it is better soden in wyne.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ The wyne that lignaria is soden in is good for payne of the stomake and hardnesse of the mylke.

¶ De lenticula aque. Greues / oz duckes meate.

Ca. CC. lix.



Lentylles of the water ben called frogges fote. It is a lytell rounde weede that groweth swymyng on y wa-
ter in ponde / and still waters.

¶ For canker.

**¶ It hath vertue agaynst canker yf it be stamped the iuce and all medled with por-
bes grese and layde playsterwyle on y can-**

ker it sketh and healeth it.

¶ De cynoglossa. Hondestoge. Ca. CC. lx.



Lingua canis is an herbe called cy-
noglossa It hath hote vertue in y
seconde degre / and moyst in the fyrst.

¶ For bytyng of venimous beestes.

**¶ For bytyng of a venimous beest the iuce
of it pzoptyeth moche.**

¶ For the eyen.

**¶ Agaynst rednesse / swellynge / and dym-
nesse of the eyes / put the iuce in the eyen / &
the herbe stamped on them.**

¶ To cype apostumes.

**¶ To cype oz breke an apostume. This
herbe soden and medled with swines grese
breketh and purgeth it.**

¶ To drawe out thornes.

**¶ If it be bzuleth and layde on the pyt-
kyng of a thorne it wyl drawe it out.**

¶ For cystula.

**¶ For cystule / this herbe layde playster-
wyle theron wydeth the hole & healeth it.**

¶ For shakynge of the heed.

**¶ This herbe eaten is good for shakynge
of the heed / and maketh the throte and the
brythe smothe and lowple.**

For the flux.
This herbe is good for flux of the wōbe
 yf the fete be washed in the water that it
 is soden in.

De lingua hircina. Buckellshorne
 Ca. CC. lxi.



Lingua hircina is an herbe y hath
 leues lyke langdebese but it is ly-
 tell & of a synger length & hath a browne
 floure or of hyolet colour.

For the stomake.
It clenleth the stomake and refreyneth
 the grete heate and healeth brennyng of
 fyre yf it be soden and layde therto.

De gommi lacca. Ca. CC. lxi.

Lacca is a gomme hote and drye in
 the seconde degree It is the gomme
 of a tre that groweth beyonde the see and
 it vnsoppeth the opylacyon of the lyuer
 and conforteth it.

For Jaundys.
It is good agaynst Jaundys and drop.



But it must be dyscretely taken yf it be
 washed it is better and therfore it is had
 in electuary called dyalthea ordeyned for
 those dyscaies.

Laceolata. Lōge plātayn. Ca. CC. lxi.



Lanceolata is called lytell plātayn
 It is goed for byrnyng of beny-
 mus beestes the iuce dronken and y her-
 be layde on the soze.

To close woundes.
To creopne and close woundes. Make

ophtement of the ince therof with porkes
grete shepes talowe / tebenyne / franken
sence and waie all molten togyder.

De lactuca leporina. Hares letuse.

Ca.

CC. lxxiii



Hares letuse hath leues lyke cicore /
and groweth in sandy places / and
spredeth on the ground / and in the myd-
des therof spryngeth a floure.

For venym.

This herbe taken and dzonken is good
agaynst bytynge of venymous beestes / &
for the þ haue taken ony venymous thige.



De lapateola. Lytell burre oz clyner.

Ca.

CC. lxx.

Lapateola is the lesse burre / and it
bereth no floures but it bereth a se-
de that cleueth lyghtly as the grete burre
called bardane. It groweth in moyst plas-
ces and dyches. It stauncheth the wombe
yf the fete be bathed longe therein.

For grauell and stone.

It is also good agaynst grauell / the wa-
ter styld is good to bryke the stone in the
bladder.

De limacis rubeis. Reed snayles.

Ca.

CC. lxxi.



Limace oz reed snayle / is a slymy
kynd of beemyn of the erthe so cal-
led bycause it is of slyme / oz bycause it bry-
de and abyde in slymy places. It is colde
and moyst of complexyon / and is good in
vse of medycynes.

For brustennesse.

**For all brustennesse in olde folke oz yong
whither it be olde oz nowe. Take ix. reed
snayles betwene two tyles of clay / so that**

Þ. ii.

they crepe nor flyde away/and bake them
so in þe hote emers/oz in an oven tyll they
be powdye Thā take the powdye of one of
the snayles/and put in whyte wyne & lete
the payent drynke it in the moynynge at
his tpsynge/and faste two houres after/
and drynke these. ix. snayles in. xviij. daies
that is to wyte every other day. And yf the
sekenesse be so olde that it wyll not heale
in. xviij. daies/begyn agayne/and drynke
other. ix. snayles as it is sayde/and he shal
be hole. It is a thyng pꝛoued. pꝛobatu est.

Thus endeth the names of her
bes begynnynge with A.

And here begynneth the names
begynnynge with B.

De Mirto.

Ca. CC. lxxvii.



Myrte is a lytell tre so called/the
whiche tre bereth a fruyte that
is named Myrtylles the which
fruyt is conuenable for medy-
cyns & than þe leues and floures

Myrte is colde in the fyrst degre/ & moyst
in the seconde/and the newer that the le-
ues and floures be the better they are. The
fruyte ought to be gadged whan they be ry-
pe/and may be kept two yeres.

For bomyte and
dyuers fluxes.

Agaynst bomyte and flux of the wombe
and agaynst exceedynge flux of menstrue.
Eate the fruyte called Myrtylles/oz ma-
ke syrope with the iuce of them and sugre
oz with hony competently for brennynges/
for that syrope made with hony is not so
good as it that is made with sugre/ but it
kepeth longer. Also playsters may be made
of the newe fruyt/oz yf they be drye make
powdye of them and confyet it with white
of an egge/and layde the sayd playster to
the mowthe of the stomake ryght agaynst
the bought of the brest.

To staunce flux.

And to staunce flux of the wombe lay it
to the reynes benethe the bely/ and to the
naupyl/ and to staunce menstrue lay it to þe
caynes/and vnder the bely. Also sethe the
leues of this herbe in rayne water/ & ba-
the the lower partyes therof. yf ye wyll
staunce the flux of the wombe oz menstrue
with the same water bathe the temples/
the foreheed and the fete.

For the pole.

For pole caused of heate. Receyue þe su-
me at the mowthe/and bathe the temples &
the foreheed. And yf they be layde to þe reys-
nes in feuer ague they appeale the payne
of the sharpnesse and heate therof.

For stencche of the mowthe.

Yf powdye of the fruyte and leues be ta-
ken in the moynynge it put away stencche
of the mowthe that cometh of the stomake

De manna. Ca. CC. lxxviii.



Manna is hote and moyst modera-
tely. It is a dewe that falleth on
herbes (that be dyuretyke) in a partye of
grece. And by day this dewe cleueth about
the herbes & is gabyed as hony yf it be pu-
re it is of grete effycace and vertue. But by
cause there is but lytell it is contrefayt.
Some put rawe hony therto as it cometh
fro the hyue. Other contrefayt it without
hony. For with iuce of lycorice and waie
they make a harde thyng that is lyke to
manna. But there is dyfference for man-
na is whytyshe & hath a holownesse lyke
a hony combe. and is purely swete & that
whiche is contrefayt with lycorice hath a
sauour somde abhominable and therfore
it is good in feuer agues caused of colery-
ke humours & ought to be dresed as cassia
fistula. It may not be soden with medy-
cyns but whan it is put in confeccyons it
ought to be alayde in warme water and
yf it be put in decoccyon it wyll noye more
than prouffyte. And therfore bycause there
founde none pure without medlynge it is
peryllous to sethe it in feuer.

De Melliloto. Ca. CC. lxxix.



Mellilot is an herbe so named and
ys lede is called mellilot also. It is
hote and drye in y fyrst degre & it softneth
the wombe and rypeth it moze than mal-
loes and the cote moze. If it be medled w
grese & layde hote to apostumes it rypeth
them. It bereth a floure lyke halfe a certle
and therfore it is called kynges crowne.
ye must take the lede & the hulkes for they
be so togyder that they can not be departed
It hath vertu to coforte for y good odour
that it hath and hath vertue aperatyue &
dyuretyke by y swyftnesse of the substance

For dygestyon.

The wyne that it is soden in conforteth
gretely dygestyon and putteth wyndes
out of the wombe and openeth the condu-
ytes of the reynes of the lyuer and of the
bladder. The sedes put in potages or mea-
tes gyueth them good sauour.

De malua. Malwes. Ca. CC. lxxx.



Mallowe is an herbe that is colde & moyst in the fyrst degre / & is in two maners that is to say the same y groweth in all places and is moost colde and moost moyst / and hath moze swyfter substaunce than the other. The other is the wylde malowe called bysmaalua / and groweth byer with larger leues and is lyke a lytell tre and is lesse colde and moyst / & hath a moze glewy substaunce.

C For hote apostumes. **A**

C Agaynst hore apostumes / at the begynnyng bryse malowes and lay to them.

C To cype apostumes. **B**

C To cype apostumes / bryse Malowes wth freshe porkes grese and here it on a cyle & lay it to hote.

C For the mylke and lyuer. **C**

C The same is good for hardnes of y mylke and lyuer. **C** To cause slepe. **B**

C Bathe made and the fete wasshed therein causeth slepe in feuer agues.

C To loose the wombe. **C**

C Malowes sode and potage made of the looseth y wöbe **C** To cause reterned menstrue to flue / take a malowe rote as bygge as a synger and scrape it a lytell wout / & anoynte it with hony and cast powdye of

squamony theton / and put it in y ozyptes
It is an experyment approued.

C De malua uisco. wylde malowes.
Cc. **Cc. lxxi.**



Maluauiscus is the wylde malowe.
It is hote and moyst in the second degre. It lareth the wombe / and cypeth it moze than the other malowes / and the rotes and leues moze.

C For apostumes. **A**

C If it be brysed with grese & layde vpon apostumes it cypeth them / and looseth / & softeneth all harde thynges. Othertwyle sethe this herbe in water tyll the water be all moost as wasted / & vpon it wylle fleie a lymynesse that cypeth apostumes yf it be layde to them. And a holsome oymntment may be made of it for y same yf it be medled with oyle and ware.

C For dyynesse. **B**

C The water that the sedes of the wylde malowe is soden in is good for them that haue the feuer et hyke. & agaynst dyynesse.

C De malua oztulana. Holphocke.
Cc. **Cc. lxxii.**



M Alna oxentis gadyrn Malowes/
It is a grete Malowe in maner of
a tre with grete leues.

Foz the bladder.

Foz payne of the bladder/and for them
that pisse blode/sethe the rote of this malo
we w a .li. of the leues soden in water/ &
sireyned/and dronken thre dayes whan y
paynent is a thyrst/ & it wyll ceas y payne.

Foz the synewes.

Foz the payne of the synewes/ sethe this
herbe with y rote and put olde grese ther
to and lay to the place playsterwyle.

Foz payne of the wombe.

Agaynst passyon of y wōbe be it plyake
oz colyke/ & agaynst payne in y syde lay the
leues of this herbe hote vpon the paynfull
places.

To cype apostumes.

To cype apostumes/ sethe y leues and y
rotes/ and lay them playsterwyle to them.
This herbe is good for payne of the blad,
der yf it be sode & eatē as Diascozides saith

Foz venym.

Agaynst all venym take these leues and
wylowe leues & bethe them togyder & eate
thē & it wyl put out all venym as Diascozi
des & Macer sayth.

Foz tothe ache.

Foz payne of the tethe holde y rote of ho

lyhocke vpon the soze tethe.

Foz deed chylderen.

To put the deed chylde out of the moder
make a playster of holphockes with a lytel
salt/ & goos grese & lay it to y matryce w
a bende.

Foz the eyen.

The iuce of this herbe often put in to y
eyen freteyth y fleshe that is superflue.

Foz styngyng of hony bees.

To cause that hony bees shal not greue
the/ make and oynement of hockes & oyle
olue & anoynt the therwith/ and y same
wyl swage the payne of theyr styngyng.

Foz scurffe.

Agaynst scurffe of the heed/ walsh the
heed w water that leues of holphockes is
soden in & than bethe them and lay them
to y heed.

Foz brennyng.

Foz all brennyng eyther w fyre oz other
hote humour/ sethe hocke leues in oyle oly
ue & with the oyle anoynte the place & lay
y leues vpon it.

Foz y foundemēt.

Agaynst payne of the foundemēt oz of y
matryce/ and of the bowelles/ sethe the le
ues in water and make a stewe of the same
water/ oz walsh the often therwith.

De Mastice.

Ca. CC. lxxiiij.



Mastyke is hote and drye in y^e secon-
de degre. It is the gomme of a ly-
tell tre & is lyke the tre called lentyse &
groweth in a partye of Grece. and in that
countree the people make scotches oz cyf-
tes in the bakke of this tre / and make the
grounde cleane about it / and lye clothes oz
couerynge made of cyfthes bycause the ly-
cours that woleth out shall not fall on the
erthe. Mastyke that is clere and whyte is
to be chosen / and that that is dymme and
medled wth erthe is to be refused. Mastyke
hath vertue to restrayne / to conforthe / to
reioyne and solowde.

¶ For humours that come
fro the heed.

¶ For the humours that descende fro the
heed in to the eyen and tethe / and agaynst
payne of the temples caused of fumes that
mounteth to the stomake to the heed con-
fytte the powdye of mastyke with whyte
wyne and whyte of an egge / & yf ye wyll
put powdye of olybane therto and lay this
playster vpon the tēples. A playster ma-
de of mastyke & laudane layde vpon wag-
gynge tethe reioyneth and fasteneth them
and abateth swollē gommes and wasteth
the superflue and cours humours. Masty-
ke oftentimes chewed whyteth / and stedy-
eth the tethe. It wasteth also the superflue
humours that descende to the dygge of the
tongue / and purgeth the humours of the
bryne / and causeth to spette moche.

¶ To staunce vomyte.

¶ yf mastyke be hote oz molten in a vessel
& dryuen vpon a clothe oz lether / & layde
to the bought of the brest it stauncheth vo-
myte caused of humour oz of feblenelle of
vertue recentysse. And the same conforthe
dygestyon in them that be weyked by seke-
nelle / and lay it to the herte whan y^e heare
is take away / and yf it wyll not cleue lay
a warme tyle therto and a clothe betwene

and whan it cleueth / take the tyle away.
The water that mastyke is soden in dzo-
ken luke warme conforthe dygestyon / &
stayeth the stomake that is lose / and yf fe-
nell seide be put therto it wasteth the wry-
des therof. **¶** A payster made of mastyke
bole armenyke & whyte of an egge with
byneygre / and layde to the bought of the
brest stauncheth vomyte caused of colery-
ke humour. Rayne water that mastyke is
soden in dooth y^e same / and also it restray-
neth the flux of the wombe caused of sharp-
nesse of medycyns rayne water oz rose wa-
ter that it is soden in with.iiii.oz v. clo-
wes and dzooken warme is good for the
same. And knowe ye that mastyke ought
not to be moche soden / for lesynge of his
strength in lethynge / and y^e water that it
is soden in must be taken nylike warme /
and is better so than hote / as Constanty-
ne sayth.

¶ De menta. Hyntes. **Ca. CC. lxxiiij**



Mente is hote and drye in the secon
de degre. There be thre maners
of it. One is tame/and is proppely called
gardyne mynte/ & it chauffeth or heateth
mzanely/and conforteth. Ther is another
mynte and it is wyld/and is called men-
tafre/ or horymynte/ and it heateth moze
strongly. There is yet another mynte/ and
it is called mynte romayne/ or sarazyns
mynt/ and it is moost aperytyue/ dysurty-
ke/ and vnstoppynge than the other by cau-
se it is moze bytter. The tame mynt is best
in medycyns/ and is of ryght grete vertue
grene and drye. It ought to be dryed in the
shade/ and may be kept good one yere. It
hath vertue to depart and waste humours
by the qualytees and to confort by y good
odour and sauour.

For stencche of the mouth. **A**

For stencche of the mouth caused of rottē
nelle of the gommies and tethe/ walshe the
mouth with water that gardyn myntes is
soden in/ and rubbe the tethe with y myn-
tes/ or the powdye therof.

For appetyte. **B**

To renewe the appetyte that is lost cau-
sed of colde humours in the meuthe of the
stomake/ make sauce of mynt/ bynegre
cynamome/ or peper.

For bomyte. **C**

Against bomyte caused of weykenesse
retentye or by colde. Sethe mynt in salte
water/ or in bynegre/ and wete a sponge
therin/ and lay it to the mouth of the sto-
make in the bought of the bzest/ or lay the
mynte soden therto/ or lete the pacrēt eate
mynte.

For swolynge. **D**

For swolynge or weykenesse of the
herte/ be it in feuers or other sekenesse/ or
yf it come of other cause. Stamppe myntes
with bynegre/ and a lytell wyne/ yf the
pacrēt haue no feuer. And cosse a mynet

of breed tyll it be almost bzent/ and put it
therin tyll it be well steved/ and than put
of it in to his nose/ & rubbe his lyppes/ his
tongue/ gommies/ tethe/ and the temples/
and lete hym chaw it and souke the moyst-
nesse therof/ and swalowe it.

For the matryce. **E**

To clense y matryce. Sethe the tendre
croppes of mynte in wyne and make a sup-
pelytoze.

For ylyake passyon. **F**

For the ylyake passyon. Sethe mynt in
wyne and lay it to the reynes/ and nether
parte of the hely.

For crudded mylke in
the bzestes. **G**

For crudded mylke in the bzestes/ lete
mynt in wyne & lay to them Also yf ony
medycyne be taken for benym it ought to
be taken with iuce of mynt. For the mynt
hath some bettue to drawe out benym.
Or take y wyne that mynt is soden in/ or
w water of myntes.

De menta romana. horymynte.

Ca.

CC. lxxv



Mante romayne or sarazyne is hote & drye in y^e seconde degre. The leues be longer, larger, and sharper than the other mynte, and hath vertue to vnstoppe y^e conduytes of bryne more than any other mynte. And that is seen in that it is more bytter, hath a sharper sauour.

For the lyuer.

The iuce of this herbe onely wth hony, or y^e wyne y^e it is soden in, it is good to vnstoppe the conduytes of the mylte and lyuer, and way of bryne, yf the lettyngge come of colde or hote humour, so that there be no feuer.

For wormes in the wombe.

The iuce of this mynte dronken sleeth y^e wormes of the wombe, and yf it be droppe in y^e eeres it killeth y^e wormes there.

For apostumes.

This herbe soden in wyne and oyle, and layde to harde apostumes, destroyeth spreth, and wasteth them. It may be put in stede of the same.

De metalstro. Hozlmynt. Ca. CC. lxxvi.



Mentalstre is hote and drye in y^e secōde degre, and is called wyld mynte **F**or colde cough.

Agaynst colde cough berthe drye fygges with hozlmynt in wyne, and ble it.

For dygestyon.

The wyne that it is soden in conforteth dygestyon. Bayne or bathe made of y^e water that it is soden in chauffereth y^e coldnesse of the matrys.

For the heed or pose.

If the powdre of this mynte be put in a bagge, & layde hote to the heed, it is good agaynst colde reuome of the heed, and wasteth, and healeth it.

De margaritis sine perlis. Perles Ca. CC. lxxvii.



Margarites that is called perles ben colde & drye. They be small bryght stones that be founde in certayne fylthes. There be two maners. There be that are naturall without artysye or craft & they be the best, and whan ye fynde Perles in receptes it is them that be natural Perles.

Other there be that be no perles and be stones that the apotecaries put often in vse. But neuertheles it may be that some that be perles / be better than some perles / yf they haue any good proprietees. Perles þe be bryght and clere are to be cholen. They that be dymme & whyte be nought. They haue vertue to conforzte / and encreas the spyrtes of the herte. Some say that it is bycause they clense and purge þe membres fro superfluytees / and stayeth and closeth the membres & conforzteth them.

¶ For weykenesse of the hert: **¶** Agaynst feblenesse of the herte & swoynynge caused of flux of the wombe or mēdyne / or of to moche bledynge / & agaynst treiblynge of the hert that cometh in feuer. Take the powdye of perles with sugre of roses. The perles that be perced throzowe by craft be nether better nor woꝝ. But þe best be perced by nature.

¶ De Hommia. Homme. Ca. CC. lxxiii.



¶ Homme is hote & drye in the thyrde degre. Some say that it is colde bycause it hath vertue restayntyfe. But it is not so. **¶** For many thynges that be hote and drye to staunche. Homme is a maner of spyrres or confectyons that is founde in the sepulchres or tombles of deed bodies that haue be confyct with spyrres. And it is to wyte that in olde tyme men were wont to confyct the deed copples and auoyte the with hawme and myre synclynge swete. And yet the paynyns about babylon kepe that custome / for there is grete quantyte of hawme. And this Homme is specyally founde about the Brayne / and about the maronge in the rydge bone. For the blode by reason of the hawme draweth to the Brayne / and thereabout is chauffed. And lyke wyse is the Brayne hent / & parched / and is the quantyte of Homme / & so þe blode is moeued in þe rydge of þe backe. That Homme is to be chole þe is ryght / blacke / styntyng / and styffe. And that þe is whyte / and draweth to a dymme colour and that is not styntyng / nor styffe / and that powdreyth lyghtly is nought. It hath vertue to restayne or staunche.

¶ For bledynge

of the nose.

¶ The powdye of Homme onely put in to the nose stauncheth the blode / or make therwith a tente with iuce of sangwynary and put it in to the nose. Also make a playster of the powdye with the gleyze of an egge / and lay it to the browes and temples.

¶ For spettyng / of blode.

¶ For them that spette blode by reason of harte or dysease of the mēbres of þe bulke;

Take pylls confyet with powdye of mō-
mye with a lytell mastyke and confyet the
in water that gōbe Arabyke hath be mol-
ten or layde in. And holde these pylls in y
monthe tyll they melte and departe/and
than swalowe them. And yf the blode co-
me to the mouthe bycause of the nutrytpe
membres as the stomake the lyuer and y
mylte/eate this powdye with a cere egge
or drynke it with iuce of plantayne.

¶ For bloody flux of the wombe.

¶ For bloody flux of the wombe take this
powdye gomme arabyke and bzent brasse
with rose water & iuce of plantayne. And
it is pynceppally good yf the dysseale come
of the vpper bowelles. And yf the vyce co-
me of the nether bowelles/ mynyste the
sayde powdye in clystre with water that
barly is soden in with dragagant. Make
also a playster of mommye and of tan that
is a powdye made of oken barkes with vy-
neger and gleyze of an egge. If the cause
be of the lowe bowelles lay the playster to
the nether ende of the bely/and to the ray-
nes. And yf it be of the hye bowelles lay it
to the nauell. ¶ To steynt the excedyng
flux of the menstrue/ take athanasia and
powdye of mommye in supository.

¶ To ioyne woundes.

¶ Powdye of mommye layde on woundes
toyneth and resoudzeth them.

¶ De Handragora. Handrake.

Ca.

CC. lxxix.

Handrake is colde and drye/ but the
auctours determine not in what de-
gre. There be two maners the male/and
the female/ & the female hath sharpe leues
Some say that it is better for medycyne
than the male/ but we vse of bothe.

¶ Handrake the male.



¶ Handrake the female.



¶ Some say that the male hath fygure or
shape of a man. And the female of a wo-
man/ but that is fals. For nature neuer
gaue forme or shape of mākynde to an her-
be. But it is of trouthe that some hath sha-
ped suche fygures by craft/ as we haue so-
tyme herde say of labourers in the feildes.
The rynde of y rote of Handrake is pyn-
ceppally good for vse in medycyne. ¶ The

fruyte next. And thrydly þ leues. The rynde of the rote of mandragora may be kept two yerres in vertue/ and so lōge it may be vbled in medycyns. It hath myght to kele/ to staunche/ and somwhat to moztifye/ & to cause slepe.

¶ To cause slepe.

A

¶ To cause one to slepe in a feuer ague cō- fyt the rynde of mandrake with womans mylke and whyte of an egge/ and lay it to the foreheed and temples.

¶ For heed ache.

B

¶ For the payne of the heed caused of heet Stampe the leues and lay them on þ temples/ and anoynte the heed with oyle that is made in this maner. Bruise the apples of this herbe mandragora/ and lay it a grete whyle in oyle/ and than sethe it a lytell/ & whan it is streyned it is called oyle of mā drake. It is meruaylous good to cause slepe/ and helpeth agaynst payne of the heed yf it be caused of heate anoynted therewith about the temples and foreheed/ and also yf þ pulces be anoynted therewith it coletly meruaylously the heate of feuer ague.

¶ For apostumes.

C

¶ Agaynst apostumes the places anoynted with this oyle at the begynnynge putteth the matter out of þ fruyte or leues of mandrake be brused and layde thereto/ or at the leest þ powdye of the leues with þ iuce of some colde herbe.

¶ For the flux.

D

¶ For flux of the wombe caused by sharpe- nesse of coleryke humours/ anoynt þ wombe and all the rydge bone with the oyle of it/ and mynystre a clyster therewith also.

This herbe of some is called Antimon/ or Androporeos/ and the sede abbaloros.

¶ De Men.

Ca. CC. lxx.



¶ Meu is an herbe the rote therof also hyght meu. Some call it sistrā/ þ is dyl/ but sistrā is another herbe. the rote of meu ought chesely to be put in medycyns/ and may be kepte two yerres/ and is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It hath vertue to vntstoppe the wayes of the conduytes of vryne/ and is dyuretyke by the subtylnesse therof/ and hath vertue to withdawe/ and waste humours by the cō pleryon and qualyte. The wyne or water that Meu is soden in is good agaynst oppylacyō of the lyuer and the myltre caused of colde. And also agaynst straytnesse of vryne called dysury and stragury/ and is best in somer/ and to yong folkes gyue þ water that it is sodē in. And in wynter & to olde folkes gyue the wyne. Powdye of meu taken in meates or drynkes w fenel sede wa steth and putteth out the wyndes of þ stomake/ and of the guttes/ and conforteth dygestyon.

¶ For Costynesse.

A

¶ Agaynst costynesse caused of colde sethe this herbe in wyne/ and lete þ pacient lyt therein in maner of a lytell bath/ and than lay the herbe on þ foundement. The powdye therof cōlyct w hony and layde theron is a conuenable salue.

¶ i.



Mala citonia ben quynce apples. yf they be gadzed with a lyell of the tralke/ & hanged therby they may be kept a yere in a colde place oz regyon and halfe a yere in a warme. They haue myght to restrayne & to conforzte/ and be of moze vertue grene than drye.

For vompte.

Agaynst vompte and flux of the wombe caused of heet and of retentyfe weykenesse Eate quynce apples rosted oz rowe. But yf it be for vompte take them after meate

For flux of the wombe.

B For flux of the wombe. Sethe quynce apples in rayne water and bruse them & lay them warme to the share of the bely/ & to the raynes. And yf the flux is caused by the vyce of y bowelles benethe/ lay y playster wyce about the nauyll. And yf it be by vyce of y bowelles aboue/ lay it to the stomake in the forke of the brest and it wyl stauche it. A nother maner is thus Bruse grene quynces/ and streyne the iuce/ & confect it with theyr powdye/ and put therto

a grayne oz fruyte called Sumac. The powdye of them eaten cōforzeth y stomake and prouoketh it and staucheth. Of these apples is an electuary made called dyacytonyten in this maner. Sethe quynces in water and than take the outwarde partes that ben blacke and vncleue away/ and kepe that whiche is of good and swete smell and with the sedes oz kernelles and the substance therof do in this wyse.

Take a colender oz a pāne w holes w de ynough and therein lete the sayde quynces be well handled tyll they be thynne and so softe that they passe thorow/ & that that is harde bete agayne and passe it thzough the colēder/ and put therto hony of egall quantyte/ and sethe it/ and whan it is wel sodē put therto powdzes of spyces that belonge to the recept of dyacytonytē which is wyrtē in y boke called Antidotari/ but whan they be put in it must be alwaye styred/ & than taken from y fyre and be powyed on a sayre bozde and there to be made thynne and styced. And this diacytonytē is called dyacytonytē eripozium. Dyacytoniten conforzeth dygestyon/ and is good for them y come out of sickenesse. The kyzzelles in the quynces haue vertue to moyste/ to smothe and soften/ and therfore brothe that they be soden in is good for them that ben drye as of pelysye oz ethyke/ and the sayd brothe is cōuenable in syzopys for them.

For the tongue.

C For roughnesse of the tongue/ put these sedes oz kernelles in a fyne cloth wette in water and washe the tongue therwith/ & an herbe called plitium oz the sede therof.

De granatis. Pomgarnades.

Ca.

CC. lxxii.



Mala garnata. Pomgarnades ben apples so named some be swete / & be hote and moyste temperatly. Other be tart and lowze / and ben colde / and mare be kept a yere yf they be hanged in y^e ayre. Swete pōgarnades ben most conuenable in meates of medycyns. They be most be- houefully gyuen to thē that haue coleryke feuers / for the moistnesse of thē hath moze myght to dystroy y^e sharpenesse of y^e heate thā y^e heate hath to growe. lowze pōgarnades bē better for medycyn thā for mrate. y^e iuce of these lowze garnades may be gyue in coleryke feuers / be they tertiā oz ague by the selfe oz with iuce of the swete. And it ought to be bled in the moynynge with warme water.

¶ To dygest mater of feuer.

¶ To dygest the mater of the feuer / take syrope made of iuce of the lowze pomgarnades / for this syrope loke in the boke called Anthidotari. The leues of the tre that bereth this scuyte is called balaustys as is aforesayd / and the rynde oz barke of y^e apples ben called plidie / and ought to be gadred whan the apples ben rypp. These leues and ryndes may be kept two yeres.

And haue vertue to staunche.

¶ For vompte.

¶ For vompte caused of coleryke humours and for the bloody flux / the powdye of them soden in hyneygre oz a sponge wet therin & layde to y^e stomake / for vompte. And for the flux lay the sponge to the reynes and to the lowe parte of the bely oz share. And take this powdye with a reere egge.

¶ To staunche blode.

¶ To staunche blode at the nose. Take the powdye of the floures and ryndes alone oz with iuce of bursa pastoris. **¶** To staunche menstruall blode / lay the powdye to y^e place with iuce of plantayne.

¶ De macianis pomis. Wood crabbes / oz wylde ynges. Ca. CC. lxxiii.



Mala maciana ben wylde apples / & be colde and drye / and haue power to staunche. And therfore they be good agaynst flux of the wombe in maner as it is sayd of quynces and for the same dysleas swete apples haue most vertue / and brede wynde. Those that be somewhat colde of labour ben best to eate. And they that haue feuers ought to eate them rawe and roasted

after meate. But the roasted be best.

¶ For dyspepsion.

¶ For them that haue had sekenesse lately and haue yll dyspepsion/ caused of colde in the stomake/ vse them thus. Cleue them in two & take out the kyndelles/ and yf harde skynnes that they lye in/ & fylle the holow nisse with powdye of nutmygges/ clowes and corle sede/ and somtyme is onely put powdye of cynamome/ gynger/ and peper and so roasted in the fyre/ and it wyll confort greteley.

¶ De Marrubium. Hore hounde.

Ca.

CC. lxxiii.



Marrubium is an herbe called hore hounde. It is hote & drye in y^e thyrde degre/ some call it p^rassyon. The leues is better in medycyn than any parte of the herbe/ y^e rynde next/ and the floures/ and than the rote. The leues may be kept good one yere/ yf they be haged in shadowe. It hath vertue to deuyde & sprede humours/ and to soften and waste them. It hath dyscretke vertue/ & to wdrawe humours.

¶ For the brythe

¶ For lettynge of the brythe called asma yf it be caused of colde humour and symp as flewme. Take an electuary called dysp^rassio that hath moost myght of this herbe. Or make electuary of the iuce in one parte therof and the fyfth parte of scomed hony/ and sethe them togyder tyll they be thicke/ and than put powdye of dragagat thereto and lycorice/ and vse it/ and yf there be no iuce take powdye of the leues with scomed hony and lycorice.

¶ For the cough.

¶ And for cough take the leues therof soden with drye fygges.

¶ For the byrny.

¶ For lettynge of the byrny as dyslury or strangury/ gyue the paciet the wyne that it is soden in. Also the herbe soden in wyne and oyle lay it to the shate and raynes/ And for the y^e haue colyke of colde cause.

¶ For emoroydes

¶ For emoroydes swollen & not retynnyng make a lytell bathe in salte water/ and in wyne that this herbe is soden in/ and make a suppolytory of the powdye confect with hony/ or the powdye or iuce therof soden wth oyle of maske/ and cottō wette therein and put in to the foundement/ or vpon it.

¶ For wormes in the wombe.

¶ For wormes in the bely/ take powdye of the leues soden with hony.

¶ For wormes in the eares.

¶ For wormes in the eares drozpe the iuce of it therin.

¶ For the mylte.

¶ For hardnesse of the mylte/ the iuce of y^e rynde of y^e rote steved a fourtenyght in wyne and oyl/ and than soden and streyned and in the streynyng put thereto ware and oyle/ and make an oyntement for y^e same.

¶ De Belle. Hony

Ca. CC. lxxv.



Mel is hony and is hote in the fyrste degre/ & drye in the seconde/ hony is made by actyfyce/ and crafte of bees/ & whiche bees draweth the thynnest parte of the floures/ and partely of the thickest and moost grosse/ and therof maketh hony and ware/ and also they make a substance that is called the hony combe.

The same hony is that that is made in þe us oz hyues that labourers oz depyneth for the sayd bees to lodge and worke in/ Hony is whyte in colde places/ & browne in warme places. And hony ought to be put in medycyns & may be kept. C. yeres.

There is an other that is called wyld hony and is founde in woodes/ and is not so good as the other and is more bytter/ and therfore it is put in medycyns to vnstoppe the cōduytes of bryne/ & is better therfore than the other. Also there is a hony called castanea because it is made of chestayne floures that the bees sucketh/ and is bitter and dysurtyke as þe other Hony hath vertue to consume/ to clense/ and kepe thynge from rotynge. And is put in medycyns to delay and hyde the bytternesse of medycyns/

and that the medycyns go to the botom of membez because of the swetnesse therof/ that is medled with them. Powdre of medycyns is medled with hony to kepe the vertue therof.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ Agaynst colde humours in the stomake Take a drynke called mulla that is of hony and warme water.

¶ For the herte.

¶ For weykenesse of the herte and swoynynge. Take þe brohte made of hony with some water that conforteth.

¶ To clense the stomake.

¶ To clense dysente oz fylthe in the stomake and to vnbynde the bely. Take nytre with hony and it clenseth.

¶ For euyl colour in the face.

¶ For euyl colour in the face called panrus that cometh to womē after theyr chyl drynge. Confyct two oz thre dragme of nytre with hony/ and lete it lye the space of thre dayes/ and therwith anoynte þe face And for the same hony with bulles galle is good.

¶ For to vnbynde the bely.

¶ In a feuer oz other dysease whā þe bely is bounde/ a suppolytozy is made in this maner. Hony is lodē in a vessel tyl it ware blacke/ and powdre of salte is put thereto/ and whan they be medled þe hony is powdered on a stone oz an other euen thyng/ and than be anoynted/ as a suppolytozy ought to be/ and put it in the foundement/ and it wyll cause you to shyte a pace.

¶ De Musco. Muske.

Ca. C. C. C. C.

Muske is hote and drye in þe seconde degre. It is a moost thyng that is founde in certayne apostumes in a ma,



her kide of beestes in Inde. These beestes
be lyke kyddes in theyr greynes is a cer-
tayne holownesse in the whiche humours
gadze in maner of impostumes the whiche
whan they ben rype by the moourunge of þe
beest the fall downe with the skynne the
whiche hath whyte heeres and therein is
the muske There be thre maners of muske
One is all blacke and is nought Another
is somewhat browne and is better than þe
first. The thyrde is all browne with co-
lour lyke spykanard and is the best and
hath a sauour somewhat bytter and maye
stantly be countrefayted. yf it be put in þe
mouthe to assay þe taste it fylleth þe bryne
with sauour. Good muske ought not to be
to styffe nor meltelyghly in the mouthe &
ought not to be clere within. Muske maye
be kept longe in a vessell of glasse or other
but the best is to put it in close leed. For it
may not be put with swete smellyng thynges
for than it leseth the smell. And yf it
chaunce so to do put it in a vessell vnstop-
ped and hange it in a pyre and it wyl re-
couer vertue and smell. It conforteth with
good smell and wasteth and spredeth hur-

mours by completion and qualyte therof.

¶ For the herte.

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of herte and swo-
mynge or febleness of the body yf it come
from the bryne or lyuer or payne of the
stomake caused of colde. Take muske alo-
ne with wyne or with diamargariton or
with pliris acotycon whiche be at the ap-
potecaries and take but two weyght of
two wheate cornes at ones.

¶ For the bryne.

23

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of the bryne smel-
to muske and defaute of the matryce and
stoppyng therof whan it wyngeth þe herte
and the vpper lymmes and causeth in ma-
ner to swoone take the fume of muske be-
neath.

¶ For menstrie.

¶ To cause harde menstrie to tenne and
to helpe to conceiue yf the cause be of cold
mynster muske benethe with a medycyn
called trypera. Suppolytore with oyle &
cotton made of storax calamyte ambre
and muske is good put in the oryfyce.

¶ For stencche of the mouthe.

¶ For stencche of the mouthe chaue
muske and it wyl do it away. whan mar-
chautes wyl bye muske they stoppe theyr
noles with ylles and than cause to open the
muske and than they go a stone cast from
it and vnstoppe theyr noles and yf they
smell it so ferre of they bye it for it is good

¶ De Mirabolanis.

Ca. CC. lxxviii.



Mirabolanes ben of dryers maners and be cold and drye. They that be pelowe be colde and drye in y^e seconde degree. Mirabolans ben the fruyte of trees in Inde/also of one shap but they haue dryers kyndes and vertues. Of mirabolans ben good kyndes the citryne pelowe cebules/bellerpkes/emblikes/and yndes Citrynes oz pelowe mirabolans that be hygge and heuy/and haue a gommolyte within ben best and may be kept .v. yerres and the Cebules/and bellerpkes ought to haue the same condycyon/and the cebules may be kept but .v. yerres/ but the bellerpkes/and emblikes may be kept dryers yerres. Auctours say that they purge colerpyke humours/ but some more and some lesse pelowe oz citryne mirabolans chey fly purge colerpyke humours and secondely flewmes. Cebules chey fly flewmes and secondely colere. The yndes chey fly melacolyke and secondely colerpyke The emblikes and the bellerpkes purge fly flewme and colerpyke humours. Whan mirabolans is founde in compost medycynes/ the huskes onely is to be weyed without the kyznelles/ but whan they must be confycte/ they

must be well soden and beaten & al weyed togyder/ and the kyznelles taken awaye/ and the huskes of other myzabolans put therro/ and it nedeth not to take y^e kernelles away/ for they be smal & may easely be taken fro the huskes. It ought to be known in what quantyte they ought to be taken/ and howe they must be dressed. For whan mirabolans citrynes is put in medycyns as the moost is two vnces and a half yf they be alone. But mirabolans in powdye/ and stepe it in hote water not seying/ for yf it se the it wyl take away all the gummy substance/ and the vertue layd by sholde be losse/ and whan they haue lye a nyght in the sayd water rubbed the with your handes/ and strayne the water in the morynge/ and mynstre it.

¶ For feuer ague.

¶ Agaynst feuer ague conuenably taken in decoction it chauffeth not but purgeth & vnbinderth cōpetetly. And is pyncypally good agaynst the bloody flux of the wombe Mirabolans cytrynes ben taken somtyme with casia fistula/ and tamarins to purge and cleanse the blode/ but the casia must fyrst be delayed in warme water & strayned/ and in that brothe stepe the mirabolans all nyght/ and on the morowe strayne them and gyue to the patient. And ye ought to knowe that all colyces that mirabolans citrynes myxed without to be taken at morowe etly & y^e decoction of the cebules may be taken at euen/ and they y^e haue colde stomakes ought to take the decoction of them with warme water/ for yf it be taken with colde water it wolde perhake vpayne. This decoction ought be warmed in a vessell of syluer oz erthe put in another full of water to se the and after the decoction of mirabolans citrynes ye ought to vse some spzops actuell

colde to drynke with colde water / or at y^e leest colde water yf it be some / or in wynter warme. The other mirabolans may not be gyven in grete quatyte by themself as y^e cytrynes for they be medled wth other lara ryues. Powdre is made of they^r kernelles to take away dymnesse of the webbe in the eye. Some put the same powdre in rose water / and lete them drye two or thre tymes / and than put the powdre alone in the eye with rose water. Of myzabolans cebules is a syzope made in this wyse.

Take cassia fistula / tamarins / and mana and soke them in water and strayne them & in y^e colyce therof put sugre / and put ther in myzabolans cebules / that swelleth and this syzope may be kept. v. yeris. yf it be vsed it openeth the hayne that is febled by melancolyke humour / that is moued in to the eyen / and is good for them that be dyspoled to feblenesse of herte / yf it be taken in the moynynge / and than drynke warme water that syzope therof is put to / and it looeth the bely.

De Mace. Maces. Ca. CC. lxxviii.



Maces is hote and drye in the secōde degre. Some say that they be floures of the nutmygge / which semeth not to be true / for the floures fall / and of them cometh fruyte. But maces is a rynde that is founde about the nutmygge lyke a pyll or hulke as is about a wall nutte / and it may be kept. x. yeris. Maces hath vertue to conforte y^e by good odour of it / and waltey & spredeth humours / by the complexyon and qualyte therof. The best colour therof is browne with sharpe sauour and somewhat bytter. **For dygestyon.**

Agaynst yll dygestyon / and colde of the stomake / take wyne that maces is soden in and make a playster therof and lay it to y^e stomake / and for feblenesse of them that hath ben seke. Make a playster of powdre of maces and Mastike with oyle of roses and ware.

For the brayne.

For to putte y^e brayne of supflue humours / chaw maces & holde it longe in y^e mouth.

For the stomake.

For weykenesse of the stomake and the lyuer caused of colde / and agaynste dropsy & wyngynge or wambelynge of the bely and for the payne of the brette / and other sekenesse of the bulke caused of cours humours / sethe maces in iuce of fenell / and whan it is soden put a lytell wyne therto / and than strayne them / and lete the pacient vse it.

De Myzra. Myzre. Ca. CC. lxxix.

Myzre is hote and drye in the secōde degre. It is the gōme of a tre that groweth in Inde whiche in somertyme cleueth to the tre. Myzre that is yelow / or somewhat browne is best. There be two maners of it. One is meane / and the other course. Some call it Trocysten for the place that it groweth in.



It hath vertue to conforzte/and ioyne lym
mes togyder. To waster spede humours
by y cōplexion & qualite therof. It kepeth
fro rottyng/and therof in olde tyme folke
anoited deed bodyes therwith to kepe the
longe. It may be kept a. C. yeres.

¶ For the pole.

¶ For reuome that falleth fro the heed to y
breste called catarrus oz pole/ make pyl.
les of myrre/ storax/ and calamyt/ & vse
it. The same is good to conforzte dygestyō
& cours humours oz flewme of the stomake

¶ For the brest.

¶ For payne of the brest called asma/ and
agaynst ache of the bulke. Take the wyne
that gōme arabyke and myrre is soden in
oz fygges and myrre wyne that myrre is
soden in conforzeth dygestyō/ and agaynst
strenche of the mouthe caused of yll ayze co
myng fro the stomake/ and also for them
that haue dysyte oz fylth in theyr stomake
oz bowelles.

¶ For the gōmes.

¶ Agaynste rottyng of the gōmes/ rubbe
them with myrre/ and it wyll do it away
and fasten/ and reioyne the wōundes. The
fume of myrre receyued at the mouthe cō-

forzeth and purgeth the brayne. And yf it
be receyued with a sonell it conforzeth. clē
seth/ and chauffeth the matryce/ and wa-
steth the superfluytees/ and helpeth to con-
ceyue. And yf the fume be receyued at the
fōndement it helpeth agaynst coustynesse
yf it be caused of colde.

¶ De. M.ilio. M.ille.

Ca. CC. re.



¶ Mille is a seide/ & is colde in y fyrste
degre/ and drye in the secōde/ and
that proueth the lyght holownesse therof/
and that it hath no moysture nor fatnesse
It nouryssheth leest of ony grayne y brede
is made of/ and bredeth leest blode/ and y
blode that it bredeth is nought/ but yet it
conforzeth the stomake/ and other mem-
bres by the drynesse therof/ and byndeth y
wombe. Diascozides sayth that it is a pe-
certype and drycertype/ yf it be baken in a
panne It is veray good agaynst wrentche
of the bely/ yf it be ladde hote therto. It
coleth the stomake and wasteth the super-
flue humours therof.

De maiorana. Margerym gentyll.

Ca. CC.xxi.



Margerym is an herbe that is hote and drye in the seconde degree: it is also called sanlucus. The leues & the floures be good in medycyne. It ought to be gadged whan it bereth floures and dyed in a shadowe/ and maye be kept a yere. It hath vertue to waste and sprede humours by the qualyte/ and to conforthe with good sauour. The powdye therof taken in meares and the wyne that it is soden in warmeth the colde stomake/ and conforseth dysgestyon. The small of it conforseth the brayne. If the leues and floures be layde in a bagge to the stomake or to the heed/ it taketh away the wynde and pole caused of colde and wynde. If a bathe be made of it in water/ it clenseth and wasteth humours of the matryce.

De melissa. Batome. Ca. CC.xxii.



Melisse is an herbe hote and drye in the seconde degree. It hath grete vertu grene and drye/ & ought to be dyed fyrste in the sone and then in the shadowe/ & maye be kept a yere. It hath vertu as magerym to conforthe/ to waste/ and sprede humours but it prouoketh and caueth retentysme stues to flowe moze than magerym and clenseth the matryce/ and helpeth conception moze.

For hote apostumes.

Also it is good agaynst hote and venymous apostumes/ medled with grece and layde to them/ and agaynst all aches yf it be layde to the soze places. ix. dayes. The wyne that melisse is soden in is good to kepe one fro swoonynge yf the cause be colde yf it be soden in wyne and oyle and lay to the apostumes it cypeth and softeneeth the and sprede the hardenisse of the lyuer & mylte.

De moza celsi. Holberpes. Ca. CC.xxiii.



powdize therof take with hony sleeth woz-
mes is the wombe. The wyne that y sayth
barke is soden in clenseth the guttes / for
it hath vertue to drypde and to waste hu-
mours.

¶ To pull out a tothe easely. **25**

¶ If a lytell case of goine of a molberres
tre is made about a rotten tothe & causeth
it fall out / and to be dza wen with payne.
The wyld blacke berres haue some ver-
tue to restrayne by theyr qualyte / & vertue
to sprede & drypde humours by theyr cygre
soutenelle. Isaac sayth that the tame mol-
berres be of two maners / for some of the
be bnyrpe and be soure and sharpe / & they
that be rype be swete. The bnyrpe berres
ben colde and drye / and haue styrtpe ver-
tue and sharpe and conforseth y stomake
and the guttes / and byndeth the wombe &
therfore whan they be drye they ben good
for the bloody flux of y wombe yf it be cau-
sed of coler. And the iuce is good for cnyl-
les of the throte / of the chekes / and of the
dygge and is better yf it be soden in wyne
with a lytell sugre. They that be rype be
hote and moist / and moze moist than hote
and therfore they passe lyghtly through y
stomake / and looeth the wombe and pro-
uoketh bryne they dygest well / but they
nouryshe lytell. If they be taken fastyng
wasshed in colde water y quenche the thyr-
ste and heate.

¶ For the wombe.

¶ yf the rote of molbery be soden in water
and dronken looeth the wombe and put-
teth out wozmes that be rough and shorpe
called cubryns.

¶ For the tethe.

¶ Water that the twygges / and rotes of
molberres is soden in is good for the tothe
ache yf it be kept longe in the mouthe And
stoppe th the thycke humours that falleth
fro the heed to the tethe / and to the dygge

¶ Olberres be of two kyndes. The
tame that be hote and moist and be
fruyte of a hye tree / and ben called moza-
celle / and they ought to be put in medycing
There be other that be wyld & is a fruyte
that groweth in bushes on bryres / & we
call them blacke berres. And these wyld
berres ben hote and drye / and ought to be
gadred whā they be blacke they haue ver-
tue to denyde humours / to sprede / and to
clense humours.

¶ For the quynsy.

¶ Agaynst apostumes of the throte called
Squynancy / and for the dygge of the ton-
gue rotes / and agaynst swellynge of the
chekes caused of colde remoue of the hzed
take the electuary called dryamozon wher
in molberres hath chryse vertu and for y
same take this gargaryme wozige out the
iuce of molberres & seih it a lytell in oyle
and wyne / and put byneygre thereto / and
so vse it. Also electuary made of the iuce of
the berres with scommed hony is good
for the same. And it may be kept .x. yerres
in stede of dryamozon. The iuce of molbe-
rres waicmed a lytell bynyeth the wom-
be yf it be bounde by reason of colde. The
iuce of the barke of a molberres tre or the

Take the rofe of molbery and bete it with
bynegre/and lay it in bynegre a forte-
nyght in the sonne/and thā dyled and put
to powdye a layde on rotten tethe loofeth
and cauſeth them to fall.

De matricaria. Woodbynde.
Ca. CC. xciii.



Matricaria is an herbe called pericli-
meon. It groweth on hylles a ſto-
ny places/ & hath boughes harde as wood
and ſpcedeth on the grounde and rampeth
on hedges and hath a whyt ſhe floure in
a maner rounde/ and halowe as the navel
of the wombe/ and hath a reed ſede comyn-
ge within forth of the leues in the croppes
oz the toppe and bereth v. oz ſeven.

For the feuer quartayne.

Agaynſt feuer quartayne this is a cer-
tayn experyment. Gadze this herbe in the
wane of y mone and ſtampe it and medle
it with meale and hony/ and make balles
oz cakes fryed to y nombze of. xlv. whiche
ſhall be taken the fyrſt day. ix. the ſeconde

biſſ. the thyrde day. biſſ. and ſo every daye
one leſſ. tyll it come to one.

**De Petrocilio macedonico. Stammer-
che oz Alexander.** Ca. CC. xlv.



Macedony is a countrey/ and this her-
be ſtammerche is called percelly of
Macedony / oz Alexandre/ of a certayne
kyng of the ſame londe ſo named. It gro-
weth in gardyns and other places/ and is
lyke to ſmalache but it hath bytter leues/
and bereth a blacke ſede. It hath hote ver-
tue and bytter.

For the ſtone.

Agaynſt payne of pſſynge of the ſtone
The rote of alexandre fryed and eaten is
good/ and agaynſt the byce of the matryce
yf it come of colde oz moyſt humours/ and
therfoze y ſede therof is put in a medycyn
called triſtera magna / & whan macedone
oz alexandrium is founde in receptes it is
to wyte the ſede of ſtammerche/ and yf it
be the rote it is ſayd expreſſely.

For payne of pſſynge.

For them that pisse with payne/lay the leues therof on a hote tyle/and lay them warme to the share.

Mosus diaboli. Remcope oz dyuelles bytte. Ca. CC.xcvi.



Mosus diaboli is ydeuylles bytte and is so called bycause the rote is blacke and semeth that it is iagged with bytynges/and some say that the deuyl had enuy at the vertue therof and bete the rote so for to haue destroyed it. It groweth in moyst and shadowe places/and is leued lyke bozage/ but they be not so rough/and be styffer and hetten/and groweth an arme full hygh and hath a ruddy floure.

For an apostume.

Agaynst a venymous apostume y some men call entrat oz saynt chystofers euyl bruse the herbe and lay it thereto & renewe it often/& without doubt it wyll heale it. It is good agaynst payne of the matryce/ yf it be eaten oz the decoctyon therof drowen.

De Jma muscata.

Ca. CC.xcviij.



Muscate is called herbe of muske/ & is so called bycause y it hath odour oz smell as muske. And is of thre maners the grete/ the meane/ and y lesse/ and haue lyke vertue/ and groweth in sandy places. The grete hath leues of a spanne longer/ and it bereth a lytel floure lyke to an herbe called dovesfote/ and the sedes hath pyrces lyke nedles. The lesse muscate hath small leues lyke pimpernell.

For the synewes.

This herbe in all thynges hath vertue agaynst payne of the synewes/ & all gouttes/ and therfore it is put in a salve oymement called mercypaten for the sayd causes. The grete muscate soden in wyne/ oz a playster therof made with greas of beare layde to the soze places helpeth and sompleth.

De millifolio. parowe/ myllefogle.

Ca.

CC.xcviij.



Millefolij or parowe in some places
is called carpeters grasse it is good
to reioyne / & slowdye woundes. If the iuce
be medled with terpetyne / waxe and oyle
For Emozoydes.

Agaynst emozoides and strynges in the
foundemēt that apperz not but ben hydde
take and drynke the iuce of this herbe in
moynynge / and also it byllet wormes in
the bely / yf it be bytter / take the bzothe
is made therof.

De Mulsis. Ca. CC. xix.



Mules ben drye in the mydle of the
fyrst degre / and moyst in the ende
of s lame. It is a fruyte lyke to cytrullis.
And some call the apples of paradys / they
growe beyonde the see and haue leues lyke
to enula campana / and in many wyse they
moyste the wombe / and the sharpnesse and
drythe of the brest / and of the longues / &
therwith nouryshe well / but it is grossely
and therfore who so byteth them moche ha-
ue payne and heupnesse of the stomake and
stoppe the wayes of the myte and lyuer / &
therfore gynger & ormeil ought to be eate
after the yf the persone be colde of nature.
And yf he be hote of nature eate orizace
after them.

De Helongis.

Ca. CCC.



Helongis ben fruytes of an herbe so
called that bereth berryes as grete
as peares / and the leues be browne / and
haue a bytter sauour / and ben not allowed
of maysters / for they haue foure euyl qua-
lytees. Isaac sayth that they be hote and

My in & secōde degre/and sayth that they
haue saucut bytter and sharpe/that byterh
þ tongue/and therfore they be loone tour
ned in to melancolyke humours oꝝ adust
coler. of theyꝝ kynde/ and therfore they
be cause of frecken/ blaynes tetter/ can-
ker/ and lepre/ and brede hote and harde
apostumz/ and stopperh waynes of þ body
But who wyll mynysh theꝝ anoyauce
must cleue them and fylle them full of ialte
and so stepe them in warme water/ thre oꝝ
foure tymes tyll the water be not blacke/
and than soden/ and the water cast away
and than sode in porage with fatte fleshe
of befe/ moton/ oꝝ porke/ & who that wyll
eate the brothe without fleshe put byney-
gre with a lytell oyle thereto.

De Mora bacci.

Ca. CCC. i.



Mora bacci is a wylde fruyte that
groweth in bushes and byeres and
they be called blacke berres/ and ben hote
and meyste in the fyrst degre as Plinius
sayth/ of this blacke berres is reherced in

the. CC. xcii. chapytte of mora celli afoze
sayde.

For the grauell.

Blacke berres be good for them that ha-
ue the grauell/ for they cause them well to
pyssle/ and that causeth them to voyde the
stone that haue ben longe in the bladder.

For the lepre.

The iuce of it gadered and tempered w
þ lyzope made of wylde sauge is good for
them þ ben leprose/ and they that fereth/
the comynge of it shall vse euery moꝝning
to drynke therof half an vnce.

Cassius felix sayth he that is ful of ytehe
he shall anoynte hymselfe in a bathe with
the iuce of blacke berres/ than shall his
skynne be fayre and smote.

De Melonibus Melons. Ca. CCC. ii.



Melons that we call pompous be of
two maners. There be some lon-
ge and some rounde. But the rounde be of
coulter substance and more gleying/ and
that is sene by theyꝝ figure/ for it signyfe

Is. ii.

eth that humour that they be bredde of by cause it was gleymp & it is egally spredde roūde about to growe. But the longe ben of more nyimble substance/ and thynner/ bycause it is put in a longe fygure in growynge/ and that is proued by reason/ for & sauoure of & roūde is toucheth somwhat to swetnesse. But the sauour of the longe is weryllhe as water/ with a swetnesse/ whiche betokeneth that the substance is cours oz grosse/ and therfore & longe pompons be not so noyfull as the rounde. But they haue lytell vertue to clense/ to waste & purge. The rounde be more noyfull but they haue more vertue to clense/ to waste/ and to vnstoppe/ for yf the body is rubbed with them it is clenled of all fyltbe. They ben bothered to tourne to rottenesse/ and lyghtly they chaūge to the qualyte of humours & they fynde in the stomake/ what soener they be/ flumatyke oz coletyke/ and therfore they greue the stomake/ and softē & synewes of & body/ & maketh the lethy and make the stomake syder/ & take away the sharpnesse therof. And whan they be eaten after other meate by theyz lokynge in the stomake/ anone and before it be dygested they cause wynde and wyngynge in & wōbe & bowelles/ & somtyme prouoketh vompte and wantblyng and caueth yll appetyte. And therfore who that wyll ble them eate thē fastynge/ and take none other meates tyl ye thynke them dygested. And in this maner they dygest wel & cause good humours though they be flumatyke. And otherwyse they brede yll humours & cause stronge feuers/ and specially to thē that be dyve & hote of kynde/ that bycause the tenderneſſe of theyz substance & chaūge lyghtly to coletyke humours. The rote of & herbe & also & melons be not so colde as & pyth of & faye. And whā they be dyed they become dyve to the ende of the secōde.

degre/ and therfore they be more slippy/ & vnstopping the baynes and conduytes thā & frupte. The sedes prouoketh byrne and caueth to pylle/ and clenseth the reynes & the bladder of grauel and stones. But the vertue is more in worke of the reynes thā of & bladder/ bycause the grauell & stones of the reynes be softe/ & of the bladder harde/ & therfore behoueth harder medycyns to the bladder than to the reynes.

¶ To prouoke vompte.

¶ Two dragmes of the powdye of & rote prouoketh vompte.

¶ For heate in the stomake.

¶ Melons Dalestynes that we call saryns Melons/ haue lesse moysture than the other/ & resysteth more to tourne in to corrupeyons/ and therfore they be better for them that haue grete heate in the stomake and that haue feuer/ for theyz courtneſſe & colde abateth the heate of the feuer.

¶ Thus endeth the names of herbes begynnynge with A. & begynneth the names begynnynge with B.



De Pasturcio. Tame cresses

Ca.

CCC.iii.



Masturcium is cresses.

It is a comi herbe/ ne-
uerthelesse ther be two
sortes. For there be wa-
ter cresses and gardyne
cresses. And whan cress-
es is onely spoken of
without any addycyon it is gardyn cresses.
It is hote and drye in the fourthe degre.
Some cal them gulum/ and other antho-
naes. The seide hath moze vertue than
ony parte of the herbe. And whan cresse is
founde in receptes it is the seide and not y
herbe. The seide may be kept. v. yeres good.
The herbe hath grete vertue grene/ & drye
but lytell.

For palsy of the tongue.

Agaynst palsy of the tongue/ y is whan
the tongue is full of holes/ and the pacy-
ent can not speke by cause the sinewes of y
tongue is full of humours as it happeneth
often in fevers agut. Therfore do thawe
the seide of cresses/ and holde it longe vn-
der the tongue.

For palsey.

Agaynst palsey or peelerucyon of other
members/ put this seide in a lytell bagge &
sewe the bagge and all in wyne/ and lay it to
the seke membze. The herbe eaten or soden
with fleshe is good therfore.

For humours in the brayne.

Agaynst haboundaunce of ouer moche
humours of the brayne as of lytargye/ blo-
we the powdze of y seide in to his nole and
cause hymnse.

For the dygge.

Agaynst payne of the dygge whan it is
loose or fallen. Sethe this seide in wyne/ &
gre with drye fygges and make a garga-
rysm therof.

For plynke or colyke passyon.

Agaynst graynyng of the wombe yf it
be aboue called plynke/ or benethe called
colyke/ yf it be caused of colde/ put this se-
de in a bagge & lay it to the paynfull place

For the byrne.

The same is good agaynst lettyng of
byrne/ and that the herbe be soden in wy-
ne and oyle/ and layde to the reynes/ and
the share.

For coltyfnesse.

Agaynst coltyfnesse wherby the founde-
ment cometh out/ yf it be caused of glewy
humours/ lay the powdze of this seide to y
foundement with powdze of comyn/ and
colofonie/ that is terre or softe pytche.

De Pasturcio agreste. wylde cresses.

Ca.

CCC.iiii.



Masturciu agreste is wylde cresses
and groweth about hye wayes. It
is pynceppally good agaynst the kynges
cuyll and kyznelles caused in toyntes by
superflue humours/ and therfore the iure
therof must be dronken fastyng. .xv. dayes
and the herbe soden and layde to is good.

R.iii.



Nitre is hote and drye in the seconde degre. It is a bayne of erthe that is founde in many places / and is of two maners. For there is whyte that is lyke glasse / and that is to be chosen for the best and there is yelow and is not so good. It may be kept euer without appayrynge It hath vertue to dewyde and sprede humours and also they clenle / and to hynder by the drynesse.

For the colyke.

Agaynst colyke passyon. A conuenable clystire is made with powdye of nytre and salt water / or with oyle and hony.

To clenle the face.

To clenle the face confycte the powdye with hony and anoynte the face.

For the stomake.

For the fylthe and dryte of the stomake by reason of an ipostume that hath ben in it or in the bowelles / take this powdye w warme water or better with hony.

For scurffe or skalle.

Agaynst scurffe or skalle in the heed. Make an oyntemēt of nytre / of hony / and oyle. But washe the heed fyrst with salte

water / by the gre that sede of stafe sage hath be soden in and after that it is washed with warme water foure oz. v. dayes or moze.

For the eeres.

The iuce with powdye of woꝝwoode yf it be put in the eares sleeth the woꝝmes / and clenseth the fylthenesse.



Renufar is an herbe that groweth in water / and hath large leues and hath a floure in maner of a rose / the rote therof is called treumpan and is very bygge. It is of two maners. One is whyte / and another yelow. For the best bereth a whyte floure and the other yelow. They be founde in all regyons hote and colde / but the best is in a hote regyō. The floures be good in me dycyn and may be kept two yerres / and must be gadred in Septēbre. Syropes and dypnkes is made agaynst hote arces and for the lyuer in this maner. The floures be soden in water and sugre put thereto / and therof is the syrope made.

For heed ache.

For payne of the heed caused of heet / the

saucyng put these floures all a nyght in water/ and drynke the water in the morninge/ & put the floures in to theyr noses.

¶ De nucē mulcate. The Nutmygge.

Ca.

CCC.vii.



Nutmygges ben of hote & drye complexion in the seconde degre. It is þe fruyte of a tre that groweth in Inde. And is gadred whan it is ripe and may be kept bit. yeres. The nutmygge that is smothe and heuy amōge other is to be chosen/ noz powdrezeth not whan it is broken/ & hath a sharpe & pryckynge sauour. And yf ony of þe propyetees sayleth it is not good in medycyns. It hath vertue to conforzte by the swete sauour therof/ & by the qualytees & complexions.

¶ For þe stomake

¶ Agaynst coldenelle of þe stomake & euill dygestyon/ & to amende the yll colour of þe face. yf these be caused of colde/ take in the morning halfe a nutmygge/ or a hole one yf it be small/ & it wyll ease gretely. The suctout hath seen the experyence.

¶ For dygestyon.

¶ Agaynst yll dygestyon of the stomake/ of the entrayles & lyuer take þe brothe that nutmygge is soden in. And for þe same wyne with mastyke. The wyne þe it is soden in

with allynge/ & comyn/ dryueth away payne of the stomake caused of wynde.

¶ To recouer strenght.

¶ The wyne that nutmygges is soden in as alebettes & suche other is good to recouer the sprytes of them that haue ben lately seke. The nutmygge holden to þe nose conforzeth þe brayne & membres of þe bulke.

¶ De nucē Indycā. Nuttes of Inde.

Ca.

CCC.viii.



Nuttes of Inde ben hote and drye. But some say they be moyst bycause they moue lechery and cause good blode. But the auctour saith þe cough/ encreasyng & habundance of lechery cometh by moystnesse yet it may come by heet & drynesse/ for by the drynesse þe blode is made subtylle/ & sharpe/ & by þe heet it is made warme/ therfor it is not to be drynyed that þe sayde nuttes be hote & drye. But whā they be put in medycyns the shales must be caste away & the kernelles put in. & they may be kept. yeres.

¶ Agaynst lettynge of brythe caused of colde. let the fatre fyggys in wyne and bete the/ and wyngge out the brythe & strayne it/ & with the iuce take þe powdze of nuttes of Inde.



Nuttes stiatikes be hote and drye in
the secōde degre. They be a maner of
nuttes that groweth beyonde the see/and
be of the bygnesse of a comune nutte/and
haue reed graynes oz sedes in them & ha-
ue a sharpe sauour as peper. They haue
vertue to chaufe/to drye/and to conforzte.

To conforzte dygestyon. **A**
To conforzte dygestyon make powdye of
these nuttes with gynger/and cynamum/
and put it in your meates.

For rewme. **B**
Agaynst rewme oz humours & falleth
in to the gummes caused of colde. Beate
the graynes of these nuttes with mastyke
and holde it in the mouthe and it wyl cau-
se to auoyde moche humours.

De nuce comuni. Wall nuttes.

Ca.

CCC. x.

The wal nuttes be of two maners
for some be drye and some be grene.
The grene be not so hote as the drye/and
haue a certayne moysture because they be



not perfytely drye/and therfore they be
but of a small drythe/and be somewhat gre-
uous to the stomake. If they be eatē grene
with venerygre/and a confectyon made of
breed and salt fyssh called oblomogatus
they kepe the wombe moyst.

For berym. **A**
They ought to be eaten agaynst berym
with rue. The drye nuttes be of .iii. ma-
ners oz sortes. For some there be newly
gadzed/and some olde gadzed/and some
meane betwene bothe. The newe gadzed
be moyst in copayson of & other/and haue
a lytell gleyupnesse/and be wyndy and be
somewhat styptyke. But the olde they be &
more they lese the moystnesse that they had
and habounde in fatnesse of oyle/and ther-
fore yf they be eaten they ben sone tozned
in to coleryke humours. But they that be
beray olde haue so moche of that fatnesse &
theyz sauoure is lyke olde oyle/and therfore
they be not good in meates. They that be
meane be greuous also to the body and sto-
make/and be harde to dygest/a specially of
the & be hote & drye & coleryke & be cōtrary
to the & haue & rough causeth of heate/and
yf we copate halyll nuttes to wall nuttes
we shall fynde the wall nuttes of better se

dyngge / because they haue a stedfast sub-
 stance and be not so fatte and oily / and þ
 nuttes be agaynwarde / and therfoze they
 nouryshe lesse and be alwayes greuous / &
 contrary to the synewes of the stomake / yf
 they fynde not the stomake well tempered
 or that it haue suche coldnesse as may aba-
 te the heate of the nuttes / & in suche a sto-
 make they be of good fodyngge and dygesty-
 on / and in a hote stomake they byene / par-
 che / and tourne the humours in to coleryke
 and cause fume that ascendeth in to the heed
 and eyes and troubleth the brayne & sight
 But to delaye they malysce they must be
 pownded in a moztet and layd all nyght in
 warme water þ they may haue moysture
 therof / and so they do become lyke to þ gre-
 ne nuttes. They be good in medycyns / for
 yf they be eaten afoze other meates with
 fygges they kepe þ body fro all venymous
 thynges.

¶ For bytyngge of a madde dogge. **B**
 And yf they be staped w salte & an onyō
 they be good for bytyng of a madde dogge
 yf it be layd thereto.

¶ For apostumes. **C**
 Also yf they be medled with rue & hony
 they be good agaynst apostumes of melan-
 colyke humours / and they sprede and wa-
 ste flewme layde to the places and yf they
 be stamped with the ryndes and layd to þ
 nauyll they dystrore apostumes within þ
 body. A dragme and a halfe eaten is good
 cmedy agaynst lettynge of byrne. and yf
 it be take w byneygre it is good agaynst
 feuers.

¶ For tetteres. **D**
 Agaynst tetteres spredynge or not spre-
 dyngge. Shette it in your hande / & put salt
 thereto and medle them togyder and rubbe
 the tettere and scrape it with a knyfe / & cha-
 anoynte it with iuce of a nutte and it shall
 be hole.

¶ De Nuce bomica. Spewyngge nuttes.
 Ca. CCC. xi.



Sewyngge nuttes be hote and drye
 The inner partes is vled and not
 the ryndes. They haue power to cause vo-
 myte and purge flewme and coleryke hu-
 mour in this maner. yf flewme or coler ha-
 boude in the mouthe of the stomake / sethe
 the powdye therof with fenell seide / and
 yf there be flewme take þ water with ory-
 mell / and yf there be coler take it with an
 egre syrope.

¶ De Nigella. Cokell. Ca. CCC. xii.

Nigella Cokyll is hote and drye in þ
 thyrd degre. It is þ seide of a weede
 that growed in whete in watery places /
 and this seide may be kept .x. yeres. It hath
 a tryangle fygure / and hath thye sydes or
 cornets / and a blacke colour / and hath a
 bytter sauour / and for the substance of byt-
 ternesse it hath aparatyue and dyuretyke
 vertu / and deuydeth and spredeth flewme
 and wasteth wyndes by the qualyte.

¶ For wormes in the wombe. **¶**



A playster made of the meale of cokyll with iuce of wornewood/ and layde to þ nauyll sleeth wormes in the wombe/ and specially in chylderen/ and for them that be grete/ confect this meale with hony & eate it. The sayde meale of cokyll moisted in vynegre and dropped warme in to the eares sleeth the wormes thare.

For byrre.

A gainst lettyng of byrre/ be it stranguy or dyslury. A gainste gnawynge of þ bulke called pylake passion. Take the wyne that this sede is stepe all a nyght/ and not sodē/ for it wolde do to moche wo/ & ce werke Constantyne sayth that whan it is taken in to grete quantyte it sleeth. But who so hath grete quantyte put it in a bagge and sethe it in wyne and oyle/ and than lay the bagge therwith hote to the caynes/ and thare for the sayde dysleasles.

For scabbes

Also sethe the poudre of cokyll in grete quantyte in stronge vynegre/ and lete it sethe tyll it be somewhat thicke/ and than put nutte oyle therto/ and make an opntement therof that is good for the scabbe/ & taketh away cetteres/ & ferkles of the faces

De Aspillis. Medlers oz open arles
Ca. CCC. xiii.



Despile be medlers oz nestles. They proryete is to cōfōzte the stomake and to staunche bloody flux of the wombe/ caused of coletyke humours/ and to staunce the vomyte caused of the same/ & they prouoke byrre/ and be moze behoue/ull for medycyns than for meate. For they nouryshe but lyrell/ and be better afoze meate than after/ and be not greuous to the substance of the stomake and senewy sydes therof.

Thas endeth þ herbes begynnynge with. A.

And here begynneth þ names begynnynge with. D.

De basilicone. Basyll. Ca. CCC. xiiii.



Basilum that is a comyn herbe called basyll and is of two kyndes or sortes. One is called basyll gentyl or soft basyll and hath small leues and þ other hath longe leues. The basyll gentyll is of more vertue than the other and hath a smell lyke clowes. And Constantyne sayth that this Basyll is hote in þ fyrste degre & drye in the seconde. But the other is hote & drye in the fyrst degre. The sedes and the herbe be good for medycyns and whan basyll cone is founde in receptes it is the herbe and specially in oyntementes. The sedes haue vertue to staunche by the glemyngesse that they haue and that is sene a none whā they be put in water they swel & be thyrke and of hem cometh a glemyngesse: These sedes conforzte by theyr good odour & haue vertue to departe and lpyde humours & may be kept.iii.yeres.

¶ For swoonyng.

¶ Agaynst swoonyng and fayntnesse of the herte Take rosewater that this herbe is soden in. For þ same take wyne that the herbe hath lyen in all a nyght.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ For coldnesse of the stomake. Sethe a grete dele of it in wyne but it is better in must and whan it is soden put whyte wyne therto in good quantyte. It is conforzable and smelleth sweetely and is good for the dysseases aboue sayde and agaynst vnydygestion of the stomake caused of colde. The seide of basyll with a lytel of cadacace that is iuce of sloes thyrkened soden in rayne water and gauen to the pacient.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ For to clesse the matryce & for the stynted menstrue Sethe this herbe in water & make a lytell bathe about the oryfyce and make a suppolytory of the tender cropes of this herbe and lay to the place Constantyne saith that the iuce of this herbe put in to the matryce with an instrument for the same clesseth the matryce and maketh it redy to conceiue and cause the mestruue to renne. This herbe soden in wyne and oyle layde to þ hyppes and the hely is good for the ache of the wombe. And yf it be layde to the reynes it helpeth agaynst coliknesse that is called tenasmon.

¶ De Opoponaco.

Ca. CCC. xv.

Opoponaco is hote & drye in the fyrst degre Opos in greke language is as moche to say as iuce. And opoponac is an herbe so called It is the iuce of bar. War is an herbe lyke to ferula afoze sayd. Opoponac is made i this maner a pitte is made



rounde about the rote of this herbe/ and the rote is clouen/ and the roote cometh a lycour that hardeneth thereto by the heate of the sonne/ and than it is scraped awaye fro the barke of the rote. Opoponac is to be chesen that is of clearest and bryght substance/ and a browne colour. And when it shall be put in medycyne it must be cleansed in this maner. It is put in a small vessel and that vessel is put in to an other so that no water come to it/ and by heate of the water the purest dooth melte/ and the courttest and erthy gooth asyde. Than the purest is put in medycyns after the quantitye of the receyt. Smoke or fume made of opoponac is good agaynst lyparge the slepyng euyl. For it lesseth and spredeth the mater that is cause therof/ and purgeth it gretely vnderne the.

¶ For hooznesse.

¶ Wyllles made of rounde droppes that is founde in opoponac is good agaynst hooznesse caused of colde. And they may be take alone with a reze egge. For the same/ put opoponac all a nyght in y^e iuce of an herbe called horehounde/ and in the moornyng bete y^e iuce and put hony thereto and make

a confection in maner of an electuary.

¶ For colyke passyon.

¶ For the colyke or plyake passyō put opoponac in iuce of fenell/ and in y^e moornyng bete hem togyder and suger thereto/ and gyue it to the pacient/ but fyrst take a clyster. The moost that may be gyuen of opoponac is.iii. dragmes.

¶ For the moder.

¶ To cause the moder to flowe/ and to cause the deed chyld to yllhe out of y^e wombe and y^e skynne that it lyeth in. Make a suppolytory of Opoponac medled in oyle of muske/ and iuce of wormwood and put in to the conduyte. Opoponac taken wth iuce of wormwood a hony sleeth worme in the wōbe/ a playster of opoponac healeth broken and flayne synewes.

¶ De Opio:

Ca. CCC. xvi



¶ Opium is colde and drye in y^e fourthe degree. And is of two maners. One is called opiu the bayke/ because it is made in the countre of Thebes. It is the iuce of poppy/ as shall be shewed afterwarde. The other is called opium tranensiu/ that is assa fetida/ spoke of afore. But we wyl

speke now of Opium made of poppy / and is made thus. A carse oz clyft is about the heed of poppe oz in the leues and the mylke y cometh out cleneth to y knoppe / and than it is gadzed and is called opimum / and cometh out of Thebes and is the best / and hath an horryblye taste / is neyther harde nor soft / and hath a browne colour / and is kept. ix. yeres. It is put in medycyns to delaye the heate of them / and the compost medycyns that they be put in be called opi ares. It hath vertue to staunche / and to slee. But in hote medycyns it hath not that effecte bycause heat of spyce lettereth it.

¶ To cause slepe.

¶ To cause a seke persone to slepe. Medle opium in womans mylke / and put powdye of mandragora therto / and to annoynt the apostumes / as the apostume called erisyphe that is caused of coleryke humours. And as herpes / y is an impostume that is reed and eaten rounde aboute. Confect opium with iuce of an herbe called knot-grasse oz corrigiole / oz with iuce of henbane and make a playster therto.

¶ To cause slepe.

¶ The quantyte of a grayne oz sede of a fyche of opium take in the body astonyeth and mortyfeyeth all the wyttes of a mā in suche maner that he feleth no payne / and causeth hym to slepe.

¶ To delay ache.

¶ To take away ouer grete payne / confect opium with womans mylke / and oyle of roses and make a playster and though it helpeth to mortyfye for y tyme / yet it noyeth afterwarde / bycause it kepeth the matter in the place fro spredynge.

¶ De Origano. Brotherworthe.

Ca.

CCC. xvii.



Organum is hote and drye in the. iii. degre. And of it is two maners / one is wyld that hath broder leues / and is of stronger operacyon than the other. The other is tame and groweth in gardyns / and hath lesse leues and is of softer operacyon / and it ought to be put in medycyns. It ought to be gadzed whan it bereth floures / and dried in a shadowy place. But in medycis the stalkes must be cast away / and it may be kept a yere. It hath vertue to drawe / and sprede humours / and to loole / and wast wyndes.

¶ For the pole.

¶ Agaynst colde pole / put the leues / and floures in a bagge / and lay it beray warme to to the heed / and couer it well tyll ye sweate. The brothe that it is soden in bobled in y mouth wasteth the humours in the gommies and throte. The powdye therof layde on the bygge of the tongue wasteth and delayeth the moistnesse therof.

¶ For the bzeche.

¶ Agaynst payn of the bzeche called asma / if it be caused of colde / take y wyne that it is soden in with fygges / and the powdye therof confect with hony and taken with warme water. The wyne that it is soden in conforteth dygestyō / and ceaseth payne

S. i.

of the stomake and bowelles / small fasy-
olles of this herbe soden in wyne and layd
to þeynes is good agaynst lette of byne
and to them that pylse dropmeale.

¶ For colyfnelle.

¶ For colyfnelle wherby the foudement
cometh out / yf it come of colde / put þ þ pow-
dre of ozygan oz towe and lay it to þ fou-
dement whyles it is out. This herbe well
soden in wyne and oyle layd to þ matryce
mollyfyeth it.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ Bathe made with water that it is lodē
in clenseth the matryce and causeth þ flou-
res to renne. But a suppolytozy is better
of the tendre croppes of this herbe put in
the conduyte.

¶ De Tamarinde.

Ca. CCC. xliii



O xifinice that is called finiton / oz da-
tes of ynde be tamarins & is a fruy-
te that groweth on a tre in ynde / & be lyke
dates. They be drye & colde in þ secōde de-
gre. They must be cholen þ be neyther to
harde nor to soft / elles they be corrupt &
nought. They ought to haue an eygre smel
& must be gadzed whā they be ripe. They

be brought in to these counters w theyr se-
des. They haue vertue to purge coleryke
humours & to clenle the blode & abate the
heate therof. Whā they be put in decoccyō
they ought not to be boyled. But whan þ
other medycyns be lodē oz otherwyle they
must be strewed w the hande in to þ sayd
decoccion / somtyme it is brused w cassia fi-
stula in some lycour / & is streyned / & myra-
bolans is tempred therwith and streyned
agayne / & takē in the moynnge. Water þ
they be lodē in dygesteth feuerous humou-
res. They hane a harde bārke & seide. And
they must be clēseth whā they shal be vled
& they may be kept. v. yeres.

¶ De Ordeo. Barley.

Ca. CCC. xlv.



B Arly is hote and drye. Many thyn-
ges in barley behoueth in physyke.
The meale / the grayne broken / and al-
so all hole. Now be it the meale soden in
water longe is good for them that haue a
feuer oz impostume in the membres of the
bulke / and ought to be takē blode warme.
The water that barley is soden in out of þ
huskes tyl it waxe thyrk & browen is good

¶ For an impostume.

¶ To cease growynge of an impostume at the begynnynge/ make a playster of barley meale/egges/ & bynnygre/ for with that it putteth agayne it appeaseth greatly/ & for type apostumes/ cōfyt the sayde meale with yolkes of egges.

¶ To type an apostume.

¶ To type apostumes. Make a playster of barley meale/ of tarr or pyche lyquyde or with terbetene or hony/ eyther is good. Of barley is made a proufytable confectyon in this wyse/ barley is soden in water/ & than is tosted/ and meale is made therof/ and is confyct with sugre & that is good in somer to coole y^e stomake/ and the lyuer/ & to quenche the thyrst. In what maner that it is taken it must be soden in water.

¶ To make a prysan.

¶ Also a prysan is made of barley in this maner/ stampe barley that the huskes may be taken away/ and of the clenest take a certayne measure/ and .v. tymes as moche water and lette it tyll it come to one measure and streyne it & drynke it. It is good to kepe helthe and to moyste the body/ and yf y^e pacient wyll be more cooled put thereto a lytel bynnygre/ & yf he be of hote nature put thereto a lytell poppy. This prysan breedeth good blode in them that be hole/ & feedeth not lesse than breed/ and maketh the good and clere syght that haue a hole brynne. This prysan ought to be gyuen to the that be hole/ and to the that be seke it must be gyuen as y^e dysple of euery one requyret/ and it quenche thyrst/ and who y^e wyll haue a prysan laxatyue and clensyng lette barley in the huskes/ and put manna & oyle of byolletes thereto. To vnstoppe y^e conduytes of the lyuer/ lette fenell & smalache in this prysan and take it with orisa.
xxx.

¶ Of the bone in the herte of a hart.
Ca. CCC. xix.



¶ The bone of a hartes herte is of coloure and drye complexyō. In y^e lyfte syde of the herte of this beest is foude a bone/ wherein is a holownesse that the mylte taketh respyracyon/ and sendeth a grosse superfluyte that tozynth to a bone/ & this bone is tendre & hath a parte of y^e fleshe of the herte strykyng thereto. This bone is of browne colour by the blode of the herte/ & it is to wyte that there is a tendre bone in a gotes brest whiche the apotecaryes do in maner as with the bone of the hartes herte & sell it in stede therof. But the dyfference is knowe by that the gotes bone hath no fleshe strykyng on it/ & is not browne of colour/ but it is whyte & softer. The bone of y^e hartes herte maye be kept. xxx. yeris good. It hath vertue to close y^e blode/ and to purge melancolike humours/ & grosse blacke fumes amonge the blode.

¶ For the herte.

¶ For the fayntnesse or swoobynge of the herte/ take the powdre of this bone with

S. ii.

face of bozage. or sethe it in wyne / & with that wyne take the electuary called dymargaryton / & is good for the dysleale of the herte. ¶ For melancolyke. B

¶ For all dysleales that come of melancolyke humours / & agaynst bledying of emorcydes. Take this powdye wth swete wyne that beanes hath be soden in. Or medle y^e powdye with an electuary called dysalene. Powdye of this bone & of blatabilancie gyuen wth warne wyne wasteth the coldnesse that cometh of feuer quartayne at y^e begynnynge of the arcesse.

¶ Of the bone of Sepia. Ca. CCC. xxi.



This bone bredeth in the body of y^e fyfthe so named / and is of drye and colde complexion.

¶ To whyte the tethe. A

¶ To whyte y^e tethe make it in very fyne powdye / & put it in a thynne linnen cloth & rubbe your tethe therewith.

¶ To whyte the face. B

¶ To whyte the face / put this powdye in oynment cytryne & anoynte y^e face / or make powdye of the rote of serperyne / and of this bone & medle it with rose water & lete it drye / & than put to y^e same water agayne

& lete it drye / & do thus. iiii. oz. v. tymes & anoynte the face / wth ceruse.

¶ De Olibano. Ca. CCC. xxii.



Olibane is hote & drye in the fourthe degre / & is a maner of encens y^e is the gome of a tree y^e groweth in Alexandry & is y^e best. There is that is cours & is called meale encens or olybane. And this oughe to be put in medycyne / & that is to be chose y^e is whyte / clere / & pure / & the dynme is to be refused. It hath vertue to cofort by y^e good ayre therof / & to restayne & knytte by the glemynesse therof.

¶ For teares in y^e eye. A

¶ For teares y^e renne out of the eyes / and for y^e tothe ache / whā they be caused of humours y^e fall by haynes out of y^e heed / lay a playster to the temples of powdye of olibane wth whyte wyne or gleyze of an egge.

¶ For the nolethrylles. B

¶ For the bygnesse of y^e nolethrylles and reednesse caused of flux of humours. Take y^e brothe y^e olybane is sode in / and fyrst in the moynynge pylls of olibane / & at nyght to bedward y^e layd brothe. These pylls sco fortheth dygestyon / & purgeth y^e stomake.

¶ For the matryce. C

To confort the matryce / & to cleanse it / & make it redy to conceyue. Take the smoke of Olybane benethe / or make a suppolytory of the powdye with oyle of muske / or teta magna with oyle. Also chaue olybane with ozrgan or stafesagre / and it wyll cause flewme to come downe fro the heed and easeth the tongue that is heavy. Take the powdye of olybane cōfect with wyne and wete a clothe therin & lay it to y^e shate often and it wyll cōfort the matryce so the wyne be warme.

For womans brestes.

To cause brestes or pappes of womē to be small & slender. Cōfect the powdye of olybane with byneygre and wete clothes therin & lay them on the brestes. If olybane be medled wth sheepe sewet in maner of an oyntement / it is good to drye y^e nature of a womā / & to restrayne the body of blode in the same place. Olybane resowdeth newe woundes yf it be medled with mylske and layd to them.

De Olyua. Olyues. Ca. CCC. xiii.



Olyues ben of two sortes / the wyld & the tame. The tame be of. iiii. sortes.

tes. some be grene & be somewhat eygre of sauour / & some be partely rype / & be blacke and there be betwene grene & rype / and be reed. Brascoydes calleth y^e grene olyues **I**nactures / whiche some aquatyke or watry bycause they haue but lytell oyle / & be of two maners. For one is called properly aquatyke / & y^e other improperly. They that be properly called aquatyke or watry ben erthy & haue in a maner no oyle / but a clere iuce as water / and be colde and drye and moze comfortable to the stomake thā any of the other. They bynde the wombe and nouryshe lesse thā any of the other / & be of harde dygestyon. The other be kept wth byneygre / & gete a sharpnesse & dryethe and therfore they cause the blode to flame and greue the synewes of the stomake / and be harde to dygest / & be moze subtyll & thynner of melancolyke humours / & conforteth the appetyte yf they be taken in y^e myddle of dyner. They that ben properly called aquatyke be they that though they be grene yet of thē cometh an oyle y^e is calliū omphactū / and they be moze nourysheinge thā y^e other aforesayd / & also they cōforte the stomake lesse bycause of theyr oyle. They that be blacke & rype cōfectyū be hote / but they be meane betwene moyst & drye / & Brascoydes sayth that they haue some dryenesse / & Galen sayth y^e they be moyst and nouryssheth well & lette the stomake & dygest & come lightly out of y^e body for theyr sarnesse causeth them to swymme in y^e stomake / but by theyr oyle they loose souple / & annoynt y^e stomake or they be dygested / and therfore they be not so holsom as y^e grene. For they brede yll blode. They that be meane be lesse greuous thā y^e blacke bycause they haue lesse oyle and somewhat conforte the stomake. But all the olyues after the coloure that they haue brede humours of lyke coloure. Galen sayth that

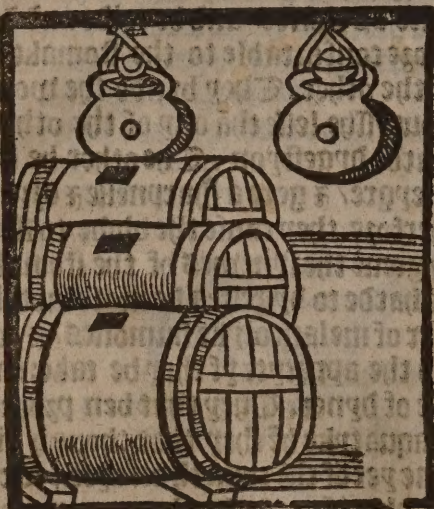
S. iii.

ced olyues that be not rype ben some moe
ued in to corrupcion & soften the stomake
& moyst the wombe. Rype olyues be good
for medycyns. For yf they be broken and
layde to brent or scalded places they delay
the bladders and blysters of the same.

De olio oliuatum. Oyle of olyues.

Ca.

CCC. xliii.



Oyle of olyues is of dryuers maners.
For one is newly pressed out and the
other olde. That y is newly pressed out is
of vncype olyues & is called oyle ompha-
cium/ how be it good oyle known by the
good sauour and oyle omphacium ought
to be sharpe popuait & eygre in the mouth
And the grene that the olyues be that it is
made of the colder and dryer is the oyle
and conforteth the stomake. Olde men co-
pared this oyle to oyle of roses. New oyle
of blacke olyues perfectly rype is hote and
moyst temperately and softened the sto-
make and moysteth the wombe and tour-
neth lyghtly to colerpyke humours. But
oyle that of longe tyme is pressed of olyues
yf it be made of vncype olyues hath none

plneste but it be somewhat eygre. But yf it
haue none/ it is yll and tourne anone to
euill humours and softeneth the stomake
But yet it letteth not dygestyon. And yf it
be olde and the sauour therof is sharpe it
is not good to eate.

For bytynge of a wood dogge.

Against bytynge of a madde dogge. As
sone as ye be byten go to the chyche and
make thy offpryge to our lady and pray
hete to helpe and hele the. Than rubbe the
soze with a newe clothe tyll it blede and
take thye egges and bete them. Than take
a cruse and tyll it full of oyle olyue & put
the thye beten egges therein and bete them
all togyder with out salte and than take
whyte cassye wel clesed and sethe y egges
therin without any oyle or greafe & styre
it alway a pace tyll they be well soden &
whan all is well soden togyder eate y bet-
ter halfe and lay the other halfe on y wou-
de as hote as may be sustred and ye shall
be hole and ye must fast .iii. or .iiii. houres
after and lete the playster lye .iii. or .iiii.
dayes after.

De Pleandzo.

Ca. CCC. xli.



Oleandze or Nipantum is an herbe the leues therof is lyke to laurel but they be longer. It growed in maner of a tre about flodes / and hath a venymous vertue. Therfore lete euery one beware fro eatynge therof. Some noughty persones make bzoches or spetes therof and roste meate on them / and so benymeth the meate and caused them to dye that ate therof / and therfore it is nede bewarde & viterly eschewe it.

For skalded legges

This herbe hath vertue agaynste salte fletome that causeth scabbed legges / yf it be soden in water & the legges washed therin morninge and eue nyng.

For the backe & tallokes.

It is good for payne of y^e backe & swellinge of the coddess yf it be layde playster wyse to them.

Thus endeth the herbes begynnynge is **D**. And begynne the names that begynne with **D**.

De pite ro. Walwozte. Ca. CCC. xxi.



Preter is hote and dry in y^e thyrde degre. it is a comyn herbe / y^e rote therof is put in medycyne. The rote ought to be gadged in wynter & it may be kept. y^e yeres. The best is styffe and hole / and not woyme eaten / & crometh not whā it is broken / & hath a sharpenesse that is not soone felt / but it be chawed in the mouth It hath vertue to withdraue / deuyde / and waste humours. Gargarysme made of vyneygre that pyreter is soden in w^{ch} fygues / or made in swete wyne purgeth y^e heed of fletoma-tyke humours / and wasteth the moistnesse of the drygge / and yf it be chawed betwene the tethe it swageth the ache. yf it be stamped and medled with wyne and oyle / and layde to a gowte playsterwyse / or on ony paralytike it is good membre. Greene pyreter beten and layde afor tenyght in wyne and than soden and streined / and with oyle and war anoyntement made is good for y^e aboue sayd thynges.

De pipere. Peper. Ca. CCC. xxii.



Peper is hote in the begynnyng of the fourth degre / & drye in 5 myddes of the same. There be thre sortes of it. For ther is longe peper / & is called marcopiper. And there is whyt peper / & is called malano piper. Some say that they be fruite of dyuers trees. But Constanstynne and Dyalcozydes say that they be all thre of a tre growynge in ynde / and some say that peper is made so blacke by brennyng. For whan it sholde be gadzed for ygrete multitude of serpentes therabout / they set fyre about y trees that y benym may be bzent and go awaye. But yf that were true the trees sholde be bzent. And therfore this autour sayth y they be fruyte all of one tree but whan it bereth floures / those floures gadze on a hepe & stretcheth alonge as the floure of hasyll & that is longe peper / and than it bereth another maner of lytel fruyte y is called whyte peper and therof haue we none. But in stede of it is put catapuce or spourge of beyonde the see / which is no peper / for it is bygger / & is not sharpe as peper. And yf it be put in medycyne the substance within must be taken and not the huskes. Blacke pepze is gadzed whā it is ripe / and the sarazyns bake it in an oven for two causes. The fyrst to kepe it longe / and the second that it bere no fruyte nor growe in other countrees / and the blacke peper is of more vertue thā y whyt or longe peper / & it may be kept .xl. yeres. The whyte that we haue may not be kept lōge ynough / & the longe peper .xx. yeres. blacke peper hath vertue to sprede / & deuyde humours. Powdze therof put in the nose causeth to nese and to clesse the brynn of flewmatyke humours / as snyuell / and retome. yf it be medled with oyle / & ony pacrēt haunyng a feuer be anoynted therewith at the begynnyng of the ares / with out doubte it wyll take the coldenesse and

shakynge away that cometh at the begynnyng therof.

To clesse the bulke.

The wyne that peper is soden in with fyrggesclenseth the bulke and y membez of cours gleymy and glewy flewmes and is good agaynst the dygestyon. Cleue an apple and pyke out the coze & kyznelles / & fyl it with powdze of longe pepze / & wyne / & roste it in the fyre & it cōfōrteth dygestiō. Powdze of the inner parte of peper often wet in rose water & dryed is good to take away the webbe of the eye. And it may be put alone or put in rose water in maner of a colyze. Whyte peper may be put for the blacke / but longe peper conforzeth better. Peper nopeth sangnyne & coleryke persones. For it heateth suermoche / & spredeth the subtyll humours / & some tyme causeth melescy.

For deed fleshe.

The powdze of peper gnaweth the deed fleshe of lozes.

De Beonia. Beony. Ca. CCC. xxviii.



Beony is hote & drye in y secōde degre. It is an herbe the rote wherof is so called / & the rote is to be put in medyc

cyne. yf peony is fofide in receptes it ough
to be gadzed in wynter / and may be kept
.x. yeres. And it is to be chofe that is blacke
and not perced. It hath vertue to deuynge
and fprede humoures.

¶ Agaynst the
fallynge euyl it hath a fpecyall hyddeoz
fecrette vertue. as Galie fhewed of a chylde
that fell not as longe as it was hanged
about his necke. But now we fynde not yf
it hath fuche vertu. And therfore fome fay
that it is but one fpecie oz kynde of peony /
onely called peony to mayne. For the fame
dyfeafe yf powdze therof with iuce of mug
wozte oz with pigamū that is wylde rue.

¶ For the palley.

¶ Agaynst palley take this powdze with
wyne that caftoreum is loden in.

¶ For the byrne.

¶ Agaynst let of byrne take yf wyne that
it is loden in.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ To clenfe the matryce make a fmoke be
nethe oz make a bathe to the fayd partes
with brothe that it is loden in.

¶ Agaynst cotyfenelle caufed of colde put
the powdze therof with cotton in to yf fou
dement. And knowe ye that peony is alfo
called penthoron / aglolotos / a aliofotes.

¶ De papauere. Poppy. Ca. CCC. xxi.

Poppy is colde & drye / & is in thre
maners. For there is whyte yf is
colde & moyft / and yf blacke is colde & drye
and the reed is moze mozttyfyatye / & is
called wylde poppy / whyte poppy is called
codion / oz codias / and oribonon / & blacke
poppy is called mycon / and melon agrios.
Poppy fede may be kept .x. yeres / poppy is
exprefely named / whyte / blacke / oz reed.
Poppy hath vertue to mozttyfyre and caufe
flepe. ¶ To caufe one flepe / make a play
fter of the all oz of one alone with womas
mylke & whyte of an egge & lay to the tem
ples. The womē of Salerne gyue whyte
poppy w theyr owne mylke to theyr chyl
dren to caufe them flepe. The blacke & the
reed ought not to be taken for they moztty
fyre the fprytes by theyr coldneffe.

¶ Agaynst hote apoftumes at the fyrft oz
they be foirmed / & alfo agaynst chauffynge
oz heate of yf lyuer / ftampe the fede of pop
py & the herbe togyder & confect with oyle
of rofes / and layd thereto. ¶ For them that
haue ouer drye membzes / & for the that be
ethykes oz other drye feur take oyle of by
olettes chauffed and put powdze of whyte
poppy fede thereto & therw anoynt yf rydge
of yf backe.

¶ For the bulke.

¶ Agaynst dryenelle of membzes in yf brest /
& for them that be veray lene / & yf electua
ry called dyapapauer yf poppy is pryncypal
in. For yf lame / make electuary of iuce of
lycorice / of gōme arabike / & dragagat of
lyke quatye / & put powdze of poppy there
to of lyke moche / & confyte yf faydelectua
ry w fyrope of poppy / & where ye fynde to
take poppy onely / it is the whyte. Whyte
poppy medled w barkes of nuttes dyeth
heate blacke. The floure of wylde poppy
clenfe yf frottes in yf eyes where as bly
sters haue be. The whyte is good agaynst
cough caufed of hote rewme yf falleth fro
yf heed The blacke is perylous & caufed to
falle in lytargye & may mozttyfyre oz fle.



De pencedano. Dogfenell. The mydde
consolide **Ca. CCC. xxx.**



Pencedane is an herbe oz wood cal-
 led dogfenell/ oz swyne fenell & is
 hote & drye. yf ye fynde pencedanu in re-
 ceptes it is the rote/ for it hath more ver-
 tue thā any pte of y herbe/ & maye be kept
 one yere. It hath vertue to vnstoppe y bay-
 nes of the reynes/ and therfore it is dyure-
 tyke.

¶ For strangury.

¶ Agaynst stragury & dyslury/ & agaynst
 stoppynge of the lyuer/ and y mylte/ take
 the brothe that it is soden in. And make a
 playster to y share of the herbe sodē in oyle
 & wyne.

¶ For colde humours.

¶ Agaynst colde humours in y mēbzēs of
 the bulke as about the longes. Take wa-
 ter of bacly that this herbe hath be soden
 in with iuce of lycorpyce/ & yf ther be grete
 quatyte of humours sethe it in wyne with
 iuce of lycorpyce. A smal bathe oz waschyng
 made of water y this herbe is soden in is
 good to cause menstrue to flowe.

De petrocilio. Percely. Ca. CCC. xxxi.



Percely is hote & drye in y secōde de-
 gre/ and is in two maners/ that is
 wylde & tame. The wylde is called syno-
 mū. Therz se de is chyeffly in medycynes
 yf percely oz synomum is founde in rece-
 ptes. These sedes maye be kepte. x. yeres &
 haue vertue to open y conduytes of byrre
 but y wylde is strōger thā the tame. They
 be good for the dysleases y pencedane afore
 sayd is. Sawce is made of tame percely.

¶ To conforte dygestyon.

¶ The herbe soden w meates cōfōrteth dy-
 gestyon & looseth y wyndes of y wombe.

De policaria.

Ca. CCC. xxxii

Polycary is hote in y thyrde degre/
 & drye in the secōde degre. It is an
 herbe of thre kyndes/ y more/ y meane/ &
 the lesse/ the meane is moost behouefull in
 medycynes. whan it is gadred the leues
 w the ryndes oz stalkes ought to be baken
 & so dryed but in medycyn ought nothing
 to be put but the leues. And it hath vertu
 to dyssoleue oz sprede humours/ to waste &
 drye them.

¶ For y bzethe.

¶ Wyne that it is sodē in with sygges is
 good agaynst lette of y bzethe/ & agaynst
 colde retome of humours in the bzeth.

¶ For the matryce.

B

Bathe or washyng made of water that it is soden in clenseth the matryce and entre therof.

For coltyfnesse.

Thyne powdye therof layd to the foungemēt is good agaynst coltyfnesse caused of colde.

To breke wyndes.

The leues in small boundelles soden in wyne and layde to the place greued with wyndes wasteth them and ceaseth y payn

For the pole.

And yf these boundels be hette on a tyle without ony lycout and layde hote to the heed is good agaynst the colde pole.

De pineis. Pyne trees or apples
Ca. CCC. xxxiii.



Pines be y kyznelles wīn the pyne apples. They be hote and moyst / & yf ye wyl put them in medycyne / lay y apples on the fyre tyll they ben a lytell brēt than take of the ryndes within and wout & put y kyznelles wher as it nedeth. They haue vertue to solowpe & to moyst / & to bñstoppe. It is meat for them y haue apostumes in the membris of the bulke / and for

them y haue lette of bzythe caused of colde humout / & them that haue a dzye cough / & for them y haue yll cōplexyon in y lyuer that dzyeth thē / or be dzye of other thynges for they nouryshe & encrease blode / & moue lechery / & they may be gyuē to thē with syrope / or w meates / or electuaries.

Agaynst bloody flur.

Agaynst bloody flure of the wombe / the thycke rynde of the pyne apples is good in this wyse / whan it is newe gadzed of the tree sethe it in water / and lay it on the soles and lere the pacyent take the smoke.

De pyunis. Plōmes. Ca. CCC. xxxiiii.



Plōmes be colde & moyst / there be two sortes of thē / blacke and reed. The blacke be somwhat harde & be the best & amōge them the best be those y be called damaske plommes or damassons. They ought to be gadzed whan they be rype / & they y wyl kepe them must cleue thē and dewe thē with bynnygre / & so they may be kept in a vessell of wood. But whan they be clouen they must be dzyed .xv. dayes in the sonne / and thā put in syrope. They haue vertue to smothe & polyshe y bowelles.

And therfore in ague fevers they be good
for them that be bounde in the wombe by
cause of dyseth/ or colerike humours that
dyseth the wombe/ and therfore the grene
be good to eat.

¶ Of penicles or penettes. Ca. CCC. xxxv



¶ Penettes be hote & drye/ and be ma-
de in this wyse. Sugre is soden in
water so longe that whan a droppe therof
is droppeth on stone it wareth harde and
brytill and breketh. Than this sugre so
soden is layd on a stone to coole/ and than
is hanged on nayle and handled & chauf-
fed with handes tyll it waxe whyte/ and
than is cut in small pyeces and powdre of
amidon cast theron to whyte them y more
and thā they be penettes. It is good meat
for thē that haue fevers caused of apostu-
mes in the membris of the breste/ and for
them y haue grete drought in y brest & for
them that be betay leane by sekenesse.

¶ For the brest.

¶ Agaynst the dyscales of the brest they
must be bled with pyrsan/ and for leanesse

of the body they may be taken alone or in
meates. For the same thyng an electuary
called diapienidō made of penets is good
in feuer ague / or in the apostumes of the
rybbes or of the longnes. Penetes be bo-
the good meat and medycyne.

¶ For the lypes.

¶ For cheppynge of the lypes/ delay thē
in water with dragagant and anoynte y
lyppes.

¶ For the mouthe.

¶ Agaynst fleyng or rawnesse of y mou-
the comynge of fevers/ and agaynst smal
blysters/ and swellng there/ se the yolkes
of egges in water/ and thā frye them tyll
oyle come of them & with that oyle confect
the powdre of penettes of dragagant and
amidon/ & anoynte the grete. This pow-
dre confect w lyzope of roses or byolettes
is good for the aforesayd thynges.

¶ De Philis.

Ca. CCC. xxxvi.



¶ Silium is colde and moyst in the
secōde degre. It is the sede of a cer-
tayne herbe/ y whiche sede is to be had in

cyne. It must be gadzed in somer and maye be kept. x. yeres and hath vertue to moyste/refreshhe oz coole.

¶ For dyzenesse.

¶ Agaynst dyzenesse of y^e tongue in a feuer ague. Put this seide and bynde it in a fyne lynne clothe/and than put it in colde water/and therewith washe and rubbe y^e tongue and scrape it with a knyfe.

¶ For thyrst.

¶ For thyrst put this seide in a bagge and lay it on the tongue.

¶ For the breste.

¶ For brought of the breste and the mem- bres in it/ and for them that be costyfe/so that the brest be not stopped nor the breste shorte. Take psilium in water a certayne space/ and than powze out the water and take y^e same seide with other cleue colde water. Psilium is couenably put in syzopes ordeyned for sharpe fevers/ therof must a grete dele be made/ for yf ther were but a lytel by the glewynesse of y^e seide it wolde stycke to y^e vessel oz sponne y^e it is styzed wth.

¶ For the bloody flux.

¶ For bloody fluxe of the wombe. Brenne psilium in an erthen vessel/ and put the pow- dre in a reere egge/ oz in cole water/ and that is best.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ For bledynge at the nose the sayd play- ster layd to the foreheed oz temples oz make a tent of y^e sayd powdye with but a pasto- ris and put it in to the nose.

¶ For hote apostumes.

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes put psilium in a bagge and moyst it in some colde herbes and renewe the psilium.

¶ For the heare.

¶ Agaynst shapynesse of the heare washe the heed with water that psilium is soden in. Psilium kepeth the canifere by y^e colde moystenesse therof/ for it is so subtyll sub-

staunce that it wolde waste yf it were not put in to colde thynges.

¶ The polipodio. Oheferne.

Ca. CCC. xxxvii.



¶ Polipody is hote and drye in y^e thyrd degre. It is a weede moche lyke to ferne/ and groweth on walles/ stones/ and upon okes/ and that on the okes is best. Gadze the rote and cleue it and drye it a day in the sonne/ and it may be kept good two yeres/ and that rote is to be cholen that is somewhat grene/ but that y^e is all wyrded is nought. It hath vertue to loose and de- wyde/ and to drawe/ purge/ and put out fleume and melancolyke humoures/ and therfore it is put in decoctions ordeyned for fleumatyke and melancolyke psones that be hole to preserue the scolekenesse/ and it is to wyre y^e in all places that polypo- dy is put in some other thynges y^e wasteth wyndes must be put thereto as anys/ comyn/ fenell/ and suche other.

¶ For ache of the wombe.

¶ Agaynst wrenchyng oz crowlynge of the wombe be it hye oz lowe/ and for the that they^e heare falleth/ and for the that

¶ i.

be gowte? & to p̄serue the to fall agayne
in to those dysleases. Take halfe an ounce
of Polypody or an ounce yf nede be / & yf it
be not in a hote grounde and stampe it and
sethe it with prunes / vyolettes and squy-
nant / yf there be ony / & put therto a grete
dele of comyn seide & anys seide / & streyne
them / and gyue it to the pacient. Another
maner is / stampe it as it is sayd and sethe
it with comyn seide and anys seide / and ble
that brothe. Or sethe yf powdre w̄ swete
smellynge spyes / and therewith many be
deceyued that whan they take medycyne
they wene not yf it is polypody & so they
take it and dooth them prouffyre. Dymēt
and clarey is made therewith yf it be stam-
ped and soden in wyne w̄ spyes. Folke of
y countre take grene polypody & confecte
it with meale and egges & make therof p̄a
cakes and fectures that looſeth suffycēt-
ly and somewhat to moche agaynst the for-
sayd ſekeness it maye be taken or the de-
coccion of polypody that is made in water
or in the ſure or seide of fenell / and therto
put two dragmes of hermodates.

De palea.

Palea is an herbe moche lyke to wheate
but it hath thyecker leues & whyter / & gro-
weth in pyttes & by hygh wayes. The le-
ues dreyed and the powdre made of them &
layd on newe woundes staūcheth the blo-
de & resowdzyeth the wounde & healeth it.

De Petroleo.

Ca. CCC. xxxviii.

Petroleum is oyle of stone. It is
hote and drye in the thyrde degre &
is founde in sulſey places of byrmstone.
And is made of the farnesse of the erthe &
water that by heate of y place is tourned
in to substance that hath a party hote and
frye of frye / and is founde vpon stones in



maner of sweate. There is ynough ſoude
vpon the ſee that is blacke / but by conty-
nauce it whyteth. Somtyme is founde
yelowe. It is alſo made by craſte in grece
and other partes beyonde y ſee and it may
be lōge kept in a vellel of glas or of tynne
well ſtopped. Petroleum is to be choſen y
is yelowē or whyte / and clere of ſubſtance
and ſynkyngē. It may be lyghly couēred
ſayt with other oyle. For a lytell of it ma-
keth a grete deate of other oyle to ſynke.
This oyle hath a ſtrongē vertue as frye /
& hath vertue to ſprede / waſte / and with-
draue humours.

For all gowtes.

Agaynſt all maner of goute / be it in the
handes or hyppes. And agaynſt wryngyn-
ge of the bely / anoynte the akyngē places
therewith. **F**or ache of the wombe. **B**
Agaynſt goute and ache of the wombe
Some take it in quantyte of a dragme or
two with drynke. And the auctour ſaythe
that he hath ſene ſome heale and ſome dye
And therfore it ought not to be gyue to a
weyke perſone in ſomer / nor to colerpyke
folke. Nor it ought not to be gyue but yf
the mater that cauſeth the dysleale be colde
and at the moost but two dragmes.

For ſwellynge of the fete.

Agaynst ströge podagre that is ache in the fete / sethe petroleum in iuce of pebles and streyne it and gyue it to the pacient.

Foz the stone.

Agaynst the stone it is a souerayne reme dy yf the powdye of the stone called linc be veray small and soden in petroleū / and yf sayd oyle put in to the yerde w a crypne it wyll bzeke the stone that is hardened. But the yerde must be often bathed with water that mulberyes is sodē in with oyle to open the conduytes therof.

Agaynst lette of the bzethe.

Agaynst lette of the bzethe called asma yf it be cauled of colde / and agaynst olde cough / anoynte the bzeht / wout fyrst ther with that y matter may be dygested y bet ter / thā take a dragme oz two at y mouth

Foz the mattrce.

Agaynst dylease of the mattrce yf it ryle ypwarde. Put petroleum on hote coles & lete the woman receyue the fume at the mouthe oz nose / oz make a suppolytoz of cotton wete in petroleū. And whan petroleū is vled fyrst some colde & moyst thyng ought to be taken. Foz petroleum slepeth and the colde thyng fretheth and laueth the skynne.



De Fistulis: Ca. CCC. xxxi.

Distles be called fistules / festnesse oz strawes and is a fruyte that groweth beyonde the see / and be lyke pynges & be hote & moyst / the inwarde substaunce is to be put in medycyn. They haue vertue to heate / to smothe / and to soften.

Foz the bzeht.

Agaynst coldenesse of the bzeht they be good to be eaten as almōdes. They ecreas the naturall lede of a man in this maner. Stampe them & confecte them with honny and put thereto powdye of nattes / and of these lytell beestes called stynges in lytell quantyte. And yf they be take with wyne that they be sodē in they helpe agaynst be mym & be good foz the y haue a noughty lyuer. Oyle of them is made that is good agaynst payne of the heed. Discozides saythe that they be good foz the stomake. But Galie sayth that they doneyther good nor harme.

De Portulace. Portelayne.

Ca. CCC. xl.



Coll.

Dortula is a verruious herbe. It coldeth in þy thyrde degre and moy-
feth in the secode and hath vertue to soft
and to keie. It is good meate for coleryke
folkes that be dysleasid with feuers caused
of coler. And also for them that be hole yf
it be eaten rawe it is pzoofytable. The wa-
ter of the decoction is good to conserue the
heate of the inwarde membres. It colet
the heat of feuers it prouoketh hayne and
vubryndeth þe hely. It prouffyteth agaynst
cystes of the lypyes and fleynges of the
mouthe. Brenne the rote therof in a bras-
ser vessel and make powdze confect with
hony and anoynte the lypyes therewith /
also it paleth the synlures of lazers anoy-
ned therewith.

For hote apostumes.
And yf it be brayed with bynepgre it is
good agaynst hote apostumes. The iuce
therof with all the herbe is prouffyttable
agaynst the hurtes of the bowelles / for it
coupleth them. And is good to moderate þe
vnmderate flure of the matryce. How be
it yf it be bled to moche it marreth þe syght
and colet the body / & letteth the coleryke
homyte / and habytatyon of woman. The
sayd herbe chawed with a lytel bynepgre
stoppereth the bledyng at the nose / and swa-
geth the brennyng of the stomake caused
of coler. It is good agaynst feuers yf a
playster therof be layde to the stomake w
a lytel bynepgre. It healeth þe tothe ache
yf it be chawed / & healeth blaynes yf it
be byuled and layde thereon.

For payne of the reynes.
The iuce therof is good agaynst payne
of the reynes and of the bladder / & restray-
neth the floures or menstrues in women.
Water therof is good for bledyng emor-
roydes.

De plumbo, Leade. Ca. CCC. xli.



Leade is colde in the seconde degre
make a morter & a pestell of leade
& put oyle of roses or byolettes in þe sayde
morter and stampe them w the sayd lea-
den pestel tyll they become so what thyrke
and than set it .xi. dayes in the sonne / and
moyst it often with oyle of roses or byolet-
tes and put it in a vessel / and it is good a-
gaynst brennyng or scaldyng of fyre or
water.

For apostumes.

Agaynst hote apostumes and fleynges
caused of heate / and agaynst brennyng &
corolysse sores. A medecyne or salve called
plouctas is made in this maner. Put mol-
ten leade in a certayne vessel / & byule stal-
kes of chernell or hasell or an herbe called
spurge and styre the sayd lead tyll it seme
small lompes as it were cedres. The whi-
che afterwarde may be put in powdze.

De polio montano. Wyld tyme.

Ca. CCC. xlii.



Olium is of dyuers kyndes but þe best groweth on hylles and ought to be put in medycyne. It ought to be gathered whan it floureth and may be kept a yere. And it hath vertue to deaude a waste humours and to vnstoppe the conduytes of bryne. The brothe that it is soden in with reysins is good agaynst colde of the breste and longes.

For the stomake.

Agaynst payne of the stomake and of þe bowelles take the brothe that it is onely soden in yf it come of colde or wynde.

For the lyuer.

To vnstoppe the lyuer the mylk and þe cyynes and lettynge of bryne the wyne that it is soden in is good.

For payne of the hely.

And yf it be soden with wyne and oyle it is good agaynst payne of the hely and lette of bryne yf it be layd therto.

De pice. Pytche.

Ca. CCC. xliii.

Patche is of dyuers sortes for there is shyppe pytche and pytche liquide or thynne or tarte. The shyppe pytche is

the lesse hote and drye. Some say that the liquide pytche is the drastes of the shyppe pytche. But that is not so. For they be made of dyuers trees in this maner. The bowes or twygges of þe trees be cut in a vessel and fyre is made vnder nethe and another vessel aboue that þe lycur droppeth in out of the boughes. The pytche liquide hath vertue to sprede and waste humours

For scabbes.

For scabbes make an oynment of liquide pytche called tarte with bynegre and nutrie oyle mengled togydre. Or stepe yrtargy a nyght in bynegre and in þe morning medle the tarte with oyle and make an oynment.

For tetteres.

Agaynst tetteres medle oynment with liquide pytche and put stynche sope therto and with that anoynte the tettere.

For the scalle.

For the scalle on the heed. Take whye pytche a blacke of eche alyke moche. Cha take lome a longe plantayn alyke moche and make halfe a sponesfull of chey face and take as moche gromell as of bothe þe other and halfe a sponesfull of stronge v

C. iii.

they grete and medle all togyder & than take halfe an egge shale full of meale dust and as moche dragons blode and put a lytell salte thereto & lethe all togydre tyll it thye ken as an oynment / and than shaue the heed / and washe it with whyte wyne and vpo every scalle lay a playster / and lete it lye a naturall daye / and than plucke it of agaynst the heare / and shaue the pacient every eyght day / and washe it sharply w whyte wyne / and the better to purge the cotes of the scalles cause hym to make all the excesse that he maye by y mouth. That is to saye / eate onyons / gartleke / and suche other meates / & laye on playsters tyl tyl the heed pyl and lay the so hote as he may abyde them / & he shall be hole in a moneth *Robatum est.*

De plantagine. Plantayne oz wepbrede **Ca. CCC. liiii.**



Plantayn is an herbe y the grekes call *arroglosse*. It is called also *quinqz nerua* / and grete plantayne & groweth in most places & playne felde.

For the ache. **F**or the tothe ache put y iuce and leues

in the mouthe / and it wyll rease y payne anone / and yf y cheke be swollen make a playster of y leues & lay them hote thereon and it wyll swage the swelling meruaylously. **F**or payne in the body. **F**or agaynst paine within y body. The iuce of plantayne dronken ceaseth y payne & purgeth the best.

For spettyng of blode. **A**nd for them that spette blode / drynke the iuce fastyng.

For all foule woundes. **A**nd to heale all foule woundes lay the powdre of plantayne on them. Also this herbe is good agaynst all gadryng of humours.

For bytyng of a serpet. **A**gaynst bytyng of a serpent / eate the herbe and drynke the iuce / and it purteth out all venym.

For styngyng of a scorpyon. **I**t is good also for styngyng of a scorpyon / and bytyng of a spyder yf the rote be bruse dand layde thereon.

For woymes in the hely. **T**o see oz voyde woymes out of y body drynke the iuce and lay a playster of y leues to the nauyll.

For feuer quartayne. **F**or feuer quartayne drynke y iuce medled with water afore the accesse / & it wyll do good effect.

For swellng of the fete. **A**nd agaynst swellng aches of y fete bruse the floures of playntayne with a lytell salt and lay thereto.

For feuer tertian. **F**or feuer tertian / bruse thre leues of playntayne with wyne oz water & drynke it at the tyme of the accesse / and it helpeth greatly.

To byryng out a chylde's bedde. **T**o cause y chylde's bedde in the mothers wombe to come out / take the powdre of y

sedes therof with water.

Foz wellynge of the fete.

Foz swellynge of the fete with gorphge
stampe the leues and lay on them.

Foz the mouth.

Foz pynples in the mouthe & leues eate
holden longe in the mouthe is good.

Foz the throte.

Foz swellynge of the throte / bruse the
herbe with sewer and lay it therto.

De lanceolata. Longe plantayne.

Ca. CCC. lvi.



Longe plantayne is good agaynst
syndes / yf the iuce be put in them
dyuers dayes / it healeth and sleeth them.

Foz bytynge of madde dogges.

Foz bytynge of a wood dogge /ampe
this herbe and lay therto.

Foz the bladder.

Foz payn of the bladder / bruse the herbe
with the cores / and wyng out the iuce &
drynke it / & it is good agaynst venymous
beestes.

Depanico. Panyke.

Ca. CCC. lvi.



Panyke is a sede lyke gromell in na-
ture and shape. But it fedeth lesse
than gromell / & byndeth moze the wombe
It may be taken dyuers wayes and dooth
dyuers operacyons. But in what maner so
ever it is taken gromell is better. Panyke
is soden with fatte fleshe / with oyle / or
almonde mylke. That that is soden with
fatte fleshe or oyle is conuenable ynough
for it leste a grete parte of drynesse / & ther-
geteth good smake and fedynge / & leseth
the myght of byndynge of the wombe / by
the fatnesse of the greace and oyle. There
is two maner to lethe it i water. for it may
be soden grounden or hole. And for one mea-
sure of panyke or gromell take. xv. measu-
res of water. In this maner sode it is har-
de to dygest / & byndeth not the wombe but
it greueth the stomake and gooth out ther-
of hole / & greueth the guttes / & therfore
they put it soone out / and so it byndeth not
That that is grounden must be sode thus
Syft & meale from & byane / and put ther-
to. i. tymes as moche water & whā it is so-
den two or. i. tymes streyne it / & lethe the
streynynge agayne tyll it be thicke / and
this maner of sethynge is best & maketh it
lyght and is the best maner to cause it byn-
de the wombe.

**De Penthafilone. Synkefoyle / oz. v.
leued grasse: Ca. CCC. xlii.**



Penthafilon is an herbe called fyue leued. For pentha in greke is. v. & filo is lefe. And so penthafilo is to say herbe with. v. leues. It groweth in sandy places and medowes. It beareth fyue leues on a stalke and hath yelow floures & stretcheth on the grounde.

For the ioyntes.

For the payne of y ioyntes that cometh of strokes oz trauayll. Bruise this herbe wth olde sewer and lay thereto.

For the wombe.

For ache of the wōbe caused of coleryke humours. Drynke the iuce therof & it wylle ease the ache.

For the gomes

Agaynst rottennesse of the gōmes. The chest rubbed therewith taketh away y rote tynge.

For the heed.

For the payne of the heed bruise the herbe and rubbe the foreheed & heed therwth.

For bledynge of the nose.

Agaynst bloody flux of the nose / drynke the iuce oz anoynte y forheed oz elles drynke the wyne that y rote is soden in.

Agaynst bytynge of serpentes. The iuce therof dronken putteth outal benym and therfoze it is putteth in tryacle.

For cankers.

Agaynst canker / bruise the leues with sowes grese / & put olde whyte wyne thereto / and it is a good remedy.

De lingua passerina. Sentynde / shoy nes grasse / knotgrasse / oz sparowe tongue Ca. CCC. xliiii.



Doligonia is an herbe called sparowe tongue. It is called proserpina some cal it corrigiole. It groweth in ways & felde / it is a lytell wede wth many knottes.

For spettrynge of blode.

For them that spette blood & y vomyte. The iuce therof wth swete wyne oz other as good.

For the sydes.

For ache in y sydes oz rybbes / medle the iuce wth oyle of roses & anoynt the sydes.

For the brestes.

For swellige of brestes make a playster of this herbe wth butter & lay to them.

For yrtche of y legges caused of salt flemme / washe them wth water y this herbe is soden in.

For the flux.

Of flux of the wombe. Take the iuce of
this herbe alone / or with sugre or wyne &
the same is good for superfluyte of floures
in women.

Ca.

CCC. cliv



Districke / some call adyantos / &
some calle it erthought. It gro-
weth agaynst walles / and in humozous
places.

For payne of the necke. A

For payne of the necke whā it may not
be styred / take this herbe with the stalkes
and leues and leke blades with. viii. cor-
nes of peper / and. viii. of coryandre stamp-
ped togyder with stronge wyne / & dzyne
it / but fyrst be bathed.

For newe sores. B

The powdye of this herbe layde vpon
newe sores healeth them.

For feuer ague. C

The water that this herbe is soden in &
suger put thereto / is good agaynst feuer
ague / and it is put in syzope to coole.

Of primula betis. Pymerolles.
Ca.

CCC. l.



Primula betis is called pymerol-
les. Some call it sapnt peterwort
Other paratise. It is called pymerolle
or primula / of pyme tyme / because it be-
teth the fyrst floure in pyme tyme. It gro-
weth in woodes and by dyches.

For brykynge of the heed. A

Agaynst brykynge of the heed or other
membze / or to kepe any wounde fro stroke
or smyrynge / or for any bledynge bayne
Take an ounce & a halfe of y iuce of this
herbe / and dzyne at moynynge and at e-
uenynge.

For the byrne. B

Also water y the rote is soden in is good
to vnstoppe the conduytes of byrne.

Of palacio leporis. Hares palays.
Ca.

CCC. li.

Alactum leporis / hares palays / is
an herbe lyke Spurge / but it hath
longer and ryper leues / and is leued lyke



fenell and the rote lyke kneholme / and it
bereth no floure / but a reed very lyke sta-
gon but it is tender. It is called hares pa-
lays. For yf the hare come vnder it / he is
sure that no beest can touche hym. Some
call it artetpke. It is good agaynst goute
artetpke yf the rote be soden in water / or
in wyne & so takē. It is also good against
lette of vyne / as strangury / and dysury.
And it groweth in darke places / in feldest
and woodes.

De pulmonaria. Crayferp or lūgwozt.
Ca. CCC. lii.



Pulmonaria is an herbe that hath
leues lyke bozage but they be bro-
der and longer & of stronger and werythe
sauour / & hath whyte speckes here & there
as the lunges. This herbe ofte eaten & put
in syrope and comyn drynkes is good for
them þ̄ hath theyr longes inflamed or sore

De Perficaria. Arismet or culrage.
Ca. CCC. liii.

Perficaria is an herbe that hath le-
ues lyke a peche tree / and is called
arismet & groweth in moyst places. The
leues therof be good in medycyne. Some
call it sanguinary or blodewozte bycause
it draweth blode i places that it is rubbed
on. It hath a brennyng vertue.

For wozmes in the eeres.
The iuce therof dropped in the eeres sle-
eth the wozmes in them.

De paracella. Ca. CCC. liiii.



Dracella is an herbe þe leues therof
is lyke the lycorice tre leues/and
hath a rounde reed seide in maner as the co
kyl: The rote therof is rounde and thicke
with yelow colour. It is called herbe ba
selyke because it hath a venymous myght
and some say that venym is made therof.

¶ For fystula.

¶ Agaynst fystula/make a tence therof &
put it in the hole of the fystule/and it wyl
clense and heale it. It groweth in sandy
places.

¶ De pinpinella. Selfe heale oz pympyr
nell. Ca. CCC.lv.



Dampnel is an herbe that groweth
in sandy places/at þe fote of hylles
It is good to resowdye woundes/þe
powdye therof be often layde therto.

¶ For fystula and canker.

¶ Agaynst fystula and canker it is good
þe it be layde thereon.

¶ For the eyes.

¶ It prouffyth agaynst dymnesse of the
eyes þe they be walsed with water that
it is soden in at moynynge and euennynge

¶ To put out venym.

¶ The iuce therof dronken expulseth all
venym fro the body.

¶ De pilocella. Mows care.
Ca. CCC.lvi.



Dilocella oz mows care is an herbe
þe groweth on hylles & hath rough
leues w long heares in them lyke a mows
care/and therefore it is so named/a it spre
deth and stretcheth on the erthe. It hath
vertue to restrayne/to clense/and to resow
dye woundes.

¶ To sowdye woundes.

¶ To resoyne and sowdye woundes. Make
an oynement of the iuce therof and wate/
oyle/a terbetyne. Or put þe iuce therof in
newe woundes.

¶ For feuer quartayne.

¶ For feuer quartayne drynke the iuce of
mows care at the tyme of the accesse.

¶ To knowe þe a seke parson
shall lyue or dye.

¶ Gyue them the iuce therof to drynke/a
þe he caste it out he shall dey/and agayn
warde And þe the edge of a knyfe or other
toole be steepe in the iuce therof/it shall
cutte and hewe all other edges.

De prouincia. Perwynke:

Ca. CCC.lvii.

Perwynke is good agaynst flux of blode at the nose or other parte of the heed. **¶** For bledynge at the nose. **¶** And to staunche the sayde blode the leues therof must be holden longe in the mouth. **¶** De palma cristi. **Ca. CCC.lviii.**



Palma cristi is an herbe lyke satyrion the leuest be speckled with colour lyke the skye and groweth in darke and moyst places and chye fly in groues and hath vertue to moysten and to make colde and is peryllous to be bled and is noe put in vse of medycyne bycause of the moztysfacyon that it grueth.

¶ De persicis. Peches. Ca. CCC.lx.

Peches is a fruyte colde and moyst in the thyrde degre. The leues of the tre is lyke to leues of an almodes tre but they be somewhat longer. This fruyte is pryncypally good yf they be eaten fastyng to coole the brennyng of coleryke humours and conforteth the stomake yf hath lost appetyte and hath abhominacyon of meat bycause of coleryke humours. They be noyous to fleumatyke and coleryke persons. **¶** Ps. v.



oz. vi. peche leues be staped and medled with meale and be fryed and eatē fastyng it wyl cause you to be lare and go to the stole and wyl purge fleume chye fly and the coler and melan coly in lyke wyse dooth the kyzelles in the peche stones yf they be staped in warm water and dronken and they wyl purge aboue and benethe. And xxx. oz. xl. may be take after the strength of them that wyl ble it.

¶ De oleo persicorum. Oyle of peches kyzelles. Ca. CCC.lx.



Oyle made of hyznelles of peches is good agaynst payne of the eares caused of colde yf it be dropped therein & layde hote to them with cotton.

For wormes of the wombe. A

Agaynst wormes of the wombe / shorthe or longe in chyliden. Make a playster of peche leues with a lytell hyneygite / myntes / and wormewood / and lay it to the naupill. But fyrst anoynte the wombe with y layd oyle. Isaac sayth y peches be colde and moyst in the seconde degre / & be veray lyke to a fruyte called crisomiles / but thei be more sauery / and more behouefull to y stomake / but they tozne not in to so cours flewome as the crisomiles do / how be it they must be pared / bycause they tozne to flewome. Peches ought to be eatē fastyng and wine of good taste dronkē with them. There be two maner of peches / for some be hygge and rough and be somwhat reed and some be small and lyght & be browne or yelow. The hyggest be swete with a lytell eygrenesse / and be moost moyst / and gleymy / and therfore they tozne to cours flewome and rottenesse / the whiche is sene yf cleue suche a peche and lete lye a while in the ayre and than smell to it ye shal fele as it were a rotten sauour. The iuce of y bowes of peches sleeth the wormes in the bely yf it be dronken / & for the same a playster therof layde to the naupill / and yf the iuce be dropped in the eares it sleeth y wormes in them.

De pede columbino. Dones fote

Ca. CCC. lxi.

Descolumbinus / dones fote is an herbe that is otherwyle called fectir. It hath rounde tagged leues & is lyke a dones fote / and the stalkes and leues be



reedyshe / and the floure browne / and it stretcheth on y erthe. It groweth in sandy places / and ought to be gadred in may or in June with the leues & dryed in shadowe / and may be kept good one yere. Whan it is founde to be put in medycyns as trociscis / called trociscis dracorialis y leues must be taken with the floures.

For swollen ballokes.

For them that haue swollē ballokes flewome so that they shyne / stampe doues fore with small grene letuse / & lay it playsterwyle thereto.



Thus endeth þ herbes begynnynge w þ
And foloweth þ names begynnynge w R.

De ruta. Rue.

Ca. CCC. lxi.



Rue is hote & drye in þ
seconde degre/ and is
in two maners. That
is tame and wylde / þ
wylde is called pyga-
nium. The leues and
sedes of rue is good in
medycynes / but yf ye
fynde rue in receptes it is vnderstande þ
leues & not the sedes / but yf they be expel-
sed / & lyke wylde of pyganium wylde rue.
The sede of rue maye be kept. b. yeres / & þ
leues one yere.

For heed ache.

For ache of the heed caused of fiewome/
and for the fallynge euyl. Put the paciet
in a bayne / and thā put hote rue in his no-
sethylls & it wyl cause hym boyde moche
fiewome at the nose / & wyl clenſe the bryne
and conforzte it. The wyne that rue is
soden in is good for the same.

For the fallynge euyl.

For the fallynge euyl. Sethe thre drag-
mes of iuce of rue with a lytell wyne and
gyue to the pacient.

For the syght.

For defaute of syght caused of a fume þ
cometh to the eyes. Put rue in the vessel
that wyne is in and lete the pacient dryn-
ke the wyne.

For tothe ache.

For tothe ache. Sethe rue in wyne and
lay it to the tothe. Or elles take a stalke
of rue & put it in the fyre / & all hote thyrst
it in to the tothe.

For coldnesse of the stomake.

Agaynst coldnesse of the stomake / and
agaynst palſey and wrenchyng of þ same
or of the other lymmes. Take wyne that
rue and castoreum is soden in.

For ache of the wombe.

For ache of the wōbe. Sethe thre drag-
mes in hony / and at the last put therto iu-
ce of rue and vse it.

For the mylte.

For opylacyon of the mylte / and of the
lyuer / and agaynst lette of bryne. Take þ
wyne that rue is soden in w fenell rores.

For strangury & dysury.

Agaynst strangury and dysury. Sethe
rue and lay it to the share.

For coltyfnesse.

Agaynst coltyfnesse caused of colde / ma-
ke a lytel bathe in wyne that rue is soden
in. And yf the dysseale come of heate. Hete
byneygre and powze it on rue and laye it
to the share.

For floures in women.

For the floures that be stopped / and to
cause þ bedde that the chyld lay in to pſue
Take tryſera magna with iuce of rue at þ
mouthe. Or make a paſſayze benethe / that
is to put in the womans pyppete.

For ache outwarde of þ lymmes.

Agaynst ache of the out warde lymmes /
caused of betynge / or fallynge lay ſauce &
rue vpon a hote tyle / and so hote lay it to
the place without ony lyconce.

For the euen.

For the webbe in the euen and reednesse
of them. Confect the powdze of rue with
powdze of comyn and lay on the euen.

For benym.

For hym that hath dronken benym lete
hym drynke the iuce of rue. And agaynst
bryng of benymous beestes lay rue to þ
lozes.

De Rosa. Rose.

Ca. CCC. lxi.



Rosa / y rose is colde in
y fyrst degre / & drye in
y secōde. As wel y drye
rose as y grene is good
in medrynes. So-
me gadre the Roses
whā they be ripe / but
they kepe not so well.

They ought to be ga-
dred whā they be somwhat blowē / and y
they be somwhat reed within. They that
haue a pale / wāne / whytyshe or blacke co-
lour ought not to be put in medycyn. whā
they be gadzed they ought to be somwhat
dried in the sonne / and maye be kept thre
yeres. Many thynges is made of grene ro-
ses. yf it is soude in receptes to take roses
it is to wyte drye roses / bpcause they pow-
dre soonest. Of grene roses is made hony
of roses / sugre of roses / syrope of roses / &
water of roses. Hony of roses is made in
this wyse. Take hony and serhe it well &
scomine it clene / and put clene pyked roses
therin small chopped without barbes / or
knoppes / and serhe them a lytell togyder.
The token y they be sodē ynough is whā
the hony is of browne colour / & sauoureth
of the roses / and is thicke. It may be kept

h. yeres. This hony of roses is of comfort-
table vertue by the good odoure of the flou-
res / and hath vertue for to clenise of the ho-
ny. And it may be gyue to fleumatyke and
melancolyke persones / and to them that
be weyked by sekenesse.

For to clenise the stomake.

To clenise the stomake of colde humours
Take heny of roses that Sene is soden in
and put therin two or tre cornez of salt &
it may be vlsd for the abouesayd dysleasēs.

Sugre of roses is made thus. Take the
leues of rose floures and shrede them smal
and medle them with sugre / and bere the
well togydre / and put them in a vessell of
glasse / and set it a moneth in the sonne / &
strye them euery daye. It may be kept. iiii.
yeres / and ye must take one poude of roses
to. iiii. poude of sugre. This sugre of roses
hath vertue to restrayne and confort.

For the bloody flux.

Against the bloody fluxe of the wombe.
Medle of this sugre / and a dragme of ma-
stike at the moost / and gyue to the pacēt
and after that gyue hym rose water or wy-
ne to drynke / or mastike that clowes hath
be soden with.

For bloody flux.

Against other bloody flux yf it be by wey-
keness of the herte / & dysposycō to swoo-
ne / by heate that is in the membris of the
bulke. Take sugre of roses w rose water.

Syrope of roses is made in this maner
The roses be stamped / & the iuce wzone
out / and in this iuce is good syrope made
And it is to wyte y syrope of roses loo-
seth at the begynnynge that it is made / but at
thelaste it bynderth yf it be made of grene
roses. But that that is made of drye roses
loo-
seth at y last. This syrope of roses hath
vertue to confort / & to staunche.

For flux of the wombe.

Against flux of the wombe and bomyte
Take this syrope with rayne water/ or w
rose water.

Oyle of roses is made i dyuers maners
Some sethe y roses in oyle olyue/ a strey-
ne them and kepe the. Some fyll a vessell
of glasse with roses and oyle/ and sete the
sayde vessel in a panne full of boylng wa-
ter/ and so causeth the roses to boyle/ and
that maner is good. The other oyle of gre-
ne roses is made thus. Take grene roses/
and put them in a vessel of glasse and sette
it in the sonne. xli. dayes. and this oyle is
good.

For chauffynge of the lyuer.

Against chauffynge of the lyuer/ anoynt
the lyuer therewith.

For payne of the heed.

Against the payne of the heed caused of
heate/ anoynte the foreheed and the tem-
ples. And do thus to y sayntnes that wey-
keth y body/ that cometh of weykenesse of
the herte. But it is better to medle y sayd
oyle w powdre of reed sandalles or whyte
or at the leest powdre of roses. Also for y
abouesayde dyscales. But oyle of roses in
the payntes meat in stede of comyn oyle
and chyelly agaynst chauffynge of y lyuer.
The maner to make rose water can not
be expresseyd yf it hath not be sene made.

Some make it thus. They put roses with
water in a spole of glasse/ and put y sayde
spole in a vessell full of lethynge water/ &
so sethe the roses with y water/ and it be-
cometh reed/ and than they set the spole in
the sonne. And a fewe roses be put w mo-
che water it is not good. Some gadze the
roses with y dewe on the/ and put them
in y spole as it is sayd wout any other wa-
ter/ and that rose water is good. Rose wa-
ter hath vertue to staunche & confort.

For flux of the wombe.

Against flux of the wombe and bomyte

Take rose water alone/ or sethe mastyke &
clowes therin. And it is specyally good/ a
gaynst flux of the wombe caused of ceten-
tyfe vertue/ or by takynge of some medy-
cyn of to sharpe a late.

For the gommies.

For the gomes that be gnawen & frette
with euyl humours. Sethe clowes in ro-
se water/ and than dye them & make ther
of powdre. Than tempze that powdre w
rose water/ or with roses/ and that is best
and than dye it agayne in the sonne/ and
do so thye or foure tymes/ and tha tempze
the powdre agayne with rose water or w
iuce of roses/ and anoynt the gomes ther-
with/ or lay the powdre on them.

For sayntnesse of the herte.

For them that be saynt at the herte/ or
belyke to swoone. Gyue them rose water
to drynke/ & bedewe theyr face therewith.
Rose water conueniably put in colets/ or
medycyns made for the eyes/ and anoynt
metes made for y face/ for it taketh awaye
the spottes/ & smotheth the skynne/ dye ro-
ses smelled at the nose cofozteth grete y
brayne & y herte & quykeneeth y sprytes.

For flux of the wombe.

Against flux of y wombe caused of cole-
tyke humoure. Take rayne water y roses
is soden in. And for the same is a playster
good made of roses whyte of an egge and
vyneygge/ yf it be layde on the flate and
to the reynes.

To staunche bomyte

To staunche bomyte sethe roses in vyney-
gre & wete a sponge therin & lay it to the
stomake.

For swoownynge.

For swoownynge take the water that ro-
ses is soden in & the powdre of the same w
a tere egge.

For the eyes.

Against reednesse of the eyes that pyn-
keth or byenneth. Take the grene roses so-
den in water/ and wete them therewith.

De rassa. Kane rote.
Ca. CCC. lxxiii.



Rassa is a herbe that is hote & drye in the thyrde degre and the rote is named as þ herbe. And the rote grene oz drye is better thā any parte of the herbe for me dycpne. There must a harde pyth be taken out of this rote lyke a strcke and than the rote dried on a boarde and it may so be kept. And yf pe fynde in the Anthidotary þ is the boke that al the receptes of the grete & anucrent copolpycons be wyrtten in / that yf the rote shall be taken without saynge any other thyng it is to wyte þ rape / but it is not to vnderstande so in other bokes. It hath vertue to departe deuorde & sprede humours. Of rape rotes orymell is made in this maner. Take rape rotes and pyke out the harde pyth and put them in byneygre two oz thre dayes / and put þ thyrde parte of hony to the sayd byneygre / & lete it sethe. This orymell is good for the þ haue the droppe caused of colde & for them that haue squartayne oz quotidian feuer.

For feuers.

After that þ rote is so soden & well streyned and sugre put therto it maketh a good

syrope for them that haue cotidian feuer caused of salt fletome. And agaynst feuer tercian that is not betay tercia / but in maner cotidian take this syrope in þ moorning with warme water / yf there be any colde humours and yll dygested in the stomake lete the patient eate þ bathesoz ryndes of these rotes stepe in byneygre & hony tyl he be full and drynke warme water / and put his synger oz a fether in to his mouth wette in oyle to cause hym vomyte.

For the mylte.

For hardnesse of the mylte & lyuer / sethe this herbe in wyne and oyle and lay to the place. yf it so soden be layde vpon þ Mare it heleth the letyng of vryn and spredeth the humours that cause strangury and dyslury.

De opstriagone.

Opstriago that men of Affryke calle Sarannitis is an herbe þ groweth about tombes and graues of deed folke / oz in walles there about.

To clenle woundes.

For sores full of mater and splthe / the rote of this herbe put in them resowdeth and heleth them without leuyng any we me oz foule marke / and it must be gadzed in maye.

De radice. A Radyshe. Ca. CCC. lxxv.

Radyshe is an herbe that is hote & drye in the seconde degre. The rote therof is called Radix. And radix is foude in the boke called Passonari / it is the rote. This rote is bygge / and hath vertue as

¶.iii.



rape/ and the one may be take for y other
but this is weykest in strength and vertu
Isaac sayth that radix is hote in y thyrde
degre/ and drye in the seconde/ and nourys
meth lesse than the rape/ & y nourysshyng
therof is cours and yll to digest/ and gre
ueth the stomake/ the eyen/ the tethe/ the
throte/ and all the partes of the matryce.
But it is good for medycyn/ for it cleneth
the matryce of y bladder/ and prouoketh
vyne/ and bryketh the stone.

¶ For the cough.

Cas if it be soden & eatē it is good agaynst
cough caused of thpycke humours/ and yf it
be eaten rawe it bryedeth swellng & crow
lynge in the stomake and is incōuenyent
for it. The whiche is sene by the rottē bol
kynges and reysyng of wyndes that they
make y eateth thē before metes for yf they
be eatē afoze meates bycause of wynde y
they bryde/ they lft by y meate on hye/ &
than lete it fal in to the botō of y stomake
there as dygestyon sholde be made/ and so
they lette y meat that it may not be esely
dygested. But yf they be taken after meat
the wynde that they bryde gooth vpyward
& by weyght of theyr substantie they weye
vpon y meat/ and causeth it to go Downe

to y place of dygestyō. And by this meanē
they conforthe dygestyon in them that kyn
dely haue wyndes in the stomake/ and let
teth the meate to the defencyon in to y bo
tō therof. But it noyeth thē that haue no
suche wyndes.

¶ De Reubarbaro. Reubarbe.
Ca. **CCC. lxxi.**



Reubarbe is hote and drye in the se
conde degre. And there be two ma
ners therof. One is called reubarbarum
bycause it groweth in straunge countres
And barbarū latine is straunge in englysh
he/ and it groweth in Inde or barbery/ &
therfore it is called reubarbe. The other
is reopōricum/ bycause it groweth in an
yle called ponticum. Or bycause it hath a
pontyke sauour or a taste somewhat sharpe
or eygre/ and that is called reopontyke.
Some saye that reubarbe is the rote of a
tree/ and is founde of a lyght substance in
maner of a tode stole y groweth on trees
and dryeth as deed wood/ and they saye
trouth/ reubarbe is to be chosen that is in

in maner heur & not full of holes / & whan it is broke there is in it as it were beynes drydded in dyuers partes and colours as whyte / browne / and yelow / and contrary wyse / that that is lyght and full of holes & harde as wood / &c. and steyneth not as saffron whan it is chaueed. It may be kept good .iii. yeres and no more / & it hath myght to purge coleryke humours and to vntoppe the conduytes of vryne.

Agaynst feuers composed of two feuers.

Agaynst feuers composed of two feuers toggyder / wherof one hath the accesle / and the other is contynued specially agaynst two maners. Of the whiche one is whan it is contynued bycause of flewme / and a tercyan caused of coleryke humour. The other maner to the contrary whan one is contynued caused of coleryke humour / & a quotidian of flewme therewith. For these two maners. Take the sedes of Melons / cytrulles / gourdes / comgourdes / or comcomers and sethe them in water and in the same brothe put cassia fistula / and tamaryns / and streyne it all / & in the streynynge steepe two dragmes of rewobarbe a nyght / and in the mozynge streyne it and vse it. **T**o womē with chylde / and olde womē stepe .vi. dragmes of rewobarbe one nyght in vyolet syrope / and gyue the streynynge therof to the pacyent in the mozynge. It is also conuenably put in syrope for feuer agues. And put it at the begynnynge that the syropes is soden in / but they sayle the more / for the syrope is not of so grete vertue as whan it is put in at the ende of the lethynge / and than streyned. And an vnce of rewobarbe suffyleth for a .li. of syrope.

For chauffynge of the lyuer. **F**or the chauffynge of the lyuer / & opplacyon of the mylte caused of humour take rewobarbe with warme water. But it is

better to medle it with a medycyne called trifera sarazenica / and bled with iuce of endyue.

De rubea. Madder. Ca. CCC. lxxii.



Rubea is an herbe hote and drye in the secōde degre. The is the more and the lesse. Rubea the more hath greter leues & is of grete vertue / and is the herbe that warence or madder is made of / therfore it is called the dyers rubea. The lesse rubea hath smaller leues / and smaller vertue & sharpe / and is lyke the lesse consolida and is not sharpe. Rubea hath vertue to conforzte bycause it hath somdele of substance styptyke / bytter / and byndyng and also openeth the conduytes of vryne by the substance therof.

For weykenesse of the stomake. **A**gaynst feblenesse of the stomake & lyuer / and whan the stomake is to be loosed drynke the wyne & the rote of Rubea and mastyke is soden in. For the same make a playster of the powdre of the rote therof dryed with mastyke / ware / and oyle.

For the floutes.

For to cause the flowers flowe in womē
and to cause the deed chyld / or the bedde
that a chyld lay in to come out. Take the
fattest rote of this herbe that ye cā fynde
and scrape it cleane without / & take a pyece
therof of the length of a fynger / & anoynt
it with hony / and strewe powdye of squa-
mony theron / & tye a threde at y^e one ende
and put it in to the conduyte / and at tyme
conuenient drawe it out / and she shal fyn-
de ease. The water that it is soden in sty-
neth the heares browne or reed.

De porro. A leke.

Ca. CCC. lxviii.



Porro a leke is hote in y^e myddle
of the thyrde degre / and drye in the
ende of y^e same. That it is drye is knowen
by the vertue styptyke therof / for it staun-
cheth the bloode of the nose. And it is not
good in meat / for it noyeth the stomake &
causeth swellynge and wynde / & pryketh
& gnaweth y^e synewes of y^e stomake by the
sharpnesse. It hath pyrete to cause blacke
fume / that causeth melancoly. The whi-
che fume whan it mounteth dymmeth the
syght / & therfore they that vse lekes must
vse purcelane / or Endrye / or other colde

thyng after them / to delay the heates of
them / or sethe them in water and chaunge
the water in sethynge two or thre tymes
and be eaten in the forsayde maner. And
though it be not good in meate it is good
in medycynes for yf it be aken it clenseth
the conduytes of the lunges and grolle hu-
mours / and openeth the opulacyon of the
lyuer.

For bledynge at the nose.

The iuce of lekes medled with oyle of
roses and vynegyre and put in to the nose
thrylles / stauncheth y^e bledynge of the nose
yf he that bledeth be of colde coplencyon &
nature.

For the eares.

The iuce droppeth in y^e eares appeaseth
the payne come of colde cause.

For emorroides.

Lekes sodē in water and stamped layde
to emorroides abateth the swellynge and
yf they be caused of moysture it spredeth
them.

For the wombe.

The heedes of lekes sodē in oyle of swe-
te almondes / or oyle of cokyll called ziza-
nin / looseth the wombe & kepeth it moyse
And it is also good agaynst ache of y^e hely
called colyke caused of humours. Sede of
lekes is of stroger accyon and vertue thaⁿ
the heedes.

For bloode of the brest.

Two dragmes of lekes sede and myrte
stauncheth the blood that cometh out the
brest by spettyng / howbeit it is greuous
to the tethe and throte.

For emorroides.

If the sedes be bzent and medled with
cresse sede it is good for the that haue emor-
roides / and wasteth the wynde in the bo-
welles or guttes but it byndeth the wōbe

The wyld leke is hote in the fourthe
degre / and drye in y^e thyrde. It dysolueth

and spredeth cours and thicke humours /
vnstoppeth the opylacyon of the conduites
of the body / and causeth the floures in wo
men to flowe.

¶ For flux.

¶ The rotes or berdes of leke dyed on a
hote tyle / and the smoke taken benethe is
good for to close the flux of the hely. *Pro-
batum est.* And the sayd fume causeth the
floures to flowe in women.

¶ For synewes.

¶ The berdes or rotes is good for ache of
the synewes yf they be rubbed therewith.

¶ For bytynge of a scorpyon.

¶ And whan it is chopped or stamped. It
is good agaynst bytynge of a scorpyon / yf
it be layde thereto.

¶ De piganio. Wylde rue. Ca. CCC. lxx.

Rue of the selde or wylde rue is cal-
led *Piganium* / and it groweth in
rudges stony places. It is good agaynst
dymneste of the eyen / laden in olde whyte
wyne. And for the same y iuce therof med-
led with iuce of fenell and whyte honny / &
a colery made therof.

¶ To cause byrne.

¶ To cause byrne and to pisse well. Take
ix. heedes of this rue stamped and gyuen
to drynke with thre vnces and a halfe of
water. ix. dayes.

¶ De Rose marino. Rosmary. Ca. CCC. lxx.

Rosmary is hote and drye. But the
hauctours tel not in what degre. It
is a herbe that groweth in maner of a tre



And it is not properly called *rosmary*. but
ros marinus as it were derue of the see for
comynly it groweth in places by y see syde
The floures and the leues be good in me-
dyceyne. And the floures ought to be dyed
a lytell in the sonne whan they be gadyed
and they may be kept a yere and the leues
lyke wyse. The floure of *rosmary* is called
anthos / & of it an electuary is named *dia-
thos*. The herbe therof is called *libzamo-
dos* / or *dendzolibanos*. Some call it *lian-
tis* / other *peterycon* / and other *luim*. whā
anthos or *rosmary* is founde in receptes /
it is the floure / and yf ye fynde *libzaman-
dos* / or *dendzolibanos* it is the leues. *Ros-
mary* hath vertue to conforste by the good
odoure. And to waste and clense humours
and to put them out by subtyll vapour.

¶ For the herte.

¶ Agaynst dyscase of the herte and dyspo-
sycyon to fall in swoone. Take the electu-
ary *dyanthos* with wyne. Or elles sethe
the floures of *rosmary* in wyne or rose wa-
ter / and gyue it to the patient.

¶ Another remedy is. Make iuce of *ros-
mary* leues medled with rose water with

a lytell tuce of panate / and make a syrope
therof whiche shall be good yf some of the
bone in the herte of an harte put therto.

¶ For weykenesse of þe bryne.

¶ Agaynst weykenesse of the bryne and
coldnesse therof. Sethe rosemary in wyne
and lete the pacient receyue the smoke at
his nose and kepe his heed warme.

¶ For the throte.

¶ The wyne that rosemary is soden in dry-
eth the moystnesse of the throte yf garga-
ryne be made therof.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ Agaynst coldnesse of the stomake and
to confort dygestyō. Take dyanthes or the
wyne þe rosemary or mastyrke is soden in

¶ For the wombe.

¶ Agaynst ache of the wombe caused of
wynde. Take the wyne that rosemary &
comyn is soden in.

¶ For the bryne.

¶ Agaynst lette of the bryne. Sethe the le-
ues and floures in wyne & lay to þe harte.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ To cleske the matryce / and to helpe con-
cepyō / make bathes in the nether partes
with water þe rosemary is soden in. Some
women sethe the floures in oyle / and vse
it benethe.



De cubo. a biete or biable. Ca. CCC. lxxi.

¶ Rubus is a bramble / it is hote and
drye. But constantyne sayth that þe
croppes ben styptye and be good agaynst
brennyng and hote apostumes / & therfo-
re he semeth that it is colde and drye.

¶ For the eyen.

¶ Agaynst reednesse of the eyen. Stampe
the buddes or croppes with whyte of an
egge & saffron to the eyen.

¶ For all reednesse.

¶ Agaynst all reednesse melte ware & oyle
of roses w þe croppes of bieres & make an
oyntemēt w oyle of yolkes of egges whi-
che is made thus. Sethe egges in water
tyll they be harde / & take the yolkes onely
& let them ouer the fyze in a panne & styze
them tyll oyle come out / but ye must haue
many yolkes for ther cometh but litel oyle

¶ For hote apostumes.

¶ Agaynst hote apostumes stampe þe cro-
ppes of bieres with rose water & lay to the

¶ For bloody flux.

¶ Agaynst bloody flux of the wombe / my-
nyste the tuce of the croppes of bieres w
a prysyn in a clyster.

De Rodalia. Ca. CCC. lxxii.



Rodale is an herbe that is lyke rape in leues and hath lyke sauour. but the leues be moze whytyshe and it hath a lesse rote. It is hote & dry and groweth in wates and harde places and not water. If a knyfe or other edge toole be steept in the iuce of this herbe it wyl cut all other edges.

For wormes in the bely of chyldre. **A**
For wormes in the bely of chyldren / make a playster of the leues of this herbe stamped and layde to the bely.

De Riso. Rys.

Ca. CCC. lxxiii.



Rys is colde and drye. It is a grayn lyke wheet and therfore some saye that it is a kynde of wheet. whan it is gathered it must be stamped and bette and a lytell water put thereto and so the huske wyl fall of and the grayne be whyte.

For flux of the wombe.

It is good agaynst flux of the wombe in what maner so euer it be / & agaynst wrenchyng and ache therof. And it must be soden in almode mylke with good quantyte of suger / & so it fedeth well and byndeth.

For flux of the wombe.

Agaynst flux of the wombe caused of coleryke humours and agaynst bloody flux make a clyster. Take two unces of rys / of dragagant / of gomme arabyke / bole armeyke of eche halfe an unce and thā mynstred. But it is better to haue a larynge clystre afore / made of batly and oyle. Galien sayth that the nature of rys is hote in the fyrst degre and drye in the seconde / & it is take in dryers maners / and dyuerly changed in operacyons. Some grynde it and make meale therof / & lethe it as boheet and make potage. In that maner is good for them that haue payne in the stomake and bowelles. Other lethe it with mylke or oyle of almondes and in that maner it leseth the vertue to bynde. But it is of good nourysshing and bredeth good blode / and encreaseth naturall seede.

To cleanse the face.

If the face be rubbed wth rys or the water that it is soden it taketh the pynples away and clenseth the skynne of spottes.

De robellis.

Ca. CCC. lxxiiii.



Robelles is certayne sedes that be colde in the fyrst degre / and meane betwene drye and moylt. They hylkes is harde to dygest and styprke / and therfore yf they be hylked they brede good blood & cause no wyndes as beanes do.

For the that spette blode.

They be good for them that spette blode out of the brest / yf they be soden and steped in wyne / and steye broken membyres and swageth the ache yf they be layde playster wyse on them.

For fevers.

If they be soden with barley and arache or betes they be good agaynst feuer caused of blode of coleryke humour.

For the flux.

And who so wyl stauiche flux must se the them in water w brancha / porcelayne pome garnets & oyle / & so eatethem.

De Rapiastro. wylde rapes.
Ca. CCC. lxxv.



Rapyste is an herbe colde and drye / and is called wylde rapes bycause the leues and sedes be lyke rape leues and sedes. But the rote is not lyke it.

For the lunges.

The rote therof is good to clesse the lunges. yf it be soden with lycorice / and the water dronken that it is soden in.

For brykynge of synewes.

If it be layde on bysures or conuasson of synewes it healeth them easely.

De rapa. Rapes.

Ca. CCC. lxxvi.



Rapa rapes is hote in the seconde degre / and moylt in the fyrst. It nourysheth more haboudantly than any other rote / but it is harde to dygest / and bredeth tendre fleshe by the wynde that it causeth.

To moue lechery.

Also it moueth lechery / yf it be fyrst soden in one water and than in an other / the harde substauce therof is made tendre / & the nouryshynge therof is betwene good and euill. yf it be yll soden it is harde to dygest / and bredeth wynde / & stoppeth the baynes and other conduetes. Therfore whan they be soden in two waters they be soden agayne with fatte fleshe.

For podagre.

If they that be podagres walsh the they

fete in water that it is lode in it appeareth
yache. And is good agaynst benym.

¶ Thus endeth the herbes that
begyn with R.

¶ And begynneth of the begyn-
nyng with S.

¶ De spenardo. Spykenarde oz spyke.
Ca. CCClxxviii.



Spyke is hote in the fyrst
degre and drye in y^e secōde
¶ There be two maners of
spyke / one is spyknarde &
y^e other spyk celyph. Some
sayd y^e spyknarde is y^e flou-
re of a tree / but it is not so. It is founde
about y^e rote of a tre and it ought to be cho-
sen y^e hath a softe sharpe sauour & somwhat
eygre & a browne coloure. Or it be put in
medycyne ther must be a whyt pte taken
out therof / and that y^e is blacke without
nynghe to the rote. It maye be kept .x. yeres
in a drye place. Spyke celyph is lyke to
spyknarde and groweth towarde sempten
typon & is whyt / but saluınca, i. caltrappe

is put in stede therof. Blacke spyke with
coloure as erthe ought not to be put in me-
dycyne. It hath vertue to conforzte for the
good odour therof to vnsloppe and is drye
celyph.

¶ For the herte.

¶ Agaynst dysease of the herte oz swoon-
nyng. Tempze the pacientes wyne with
water that spyknarde is lode in / and of y^e
same water with sugre make syrope / and
lete the pacient vse it. And for weykenesse
of the brayne / put it in the nose to smell.

¶ For colde rewme.

¶ Agaynst colde rewme. Sethe powdze
of spyknarde in oyle of muske oz comyne
oyle / and put it in the nolethyllles with
the syngers ende.

¶ For the herynge.

¶ This oyle is good agaynst thykenesse
of herynge of deafnesse caused of colde oz
fylthe of the eares that remayneth after a
postumes.

¶ For the gomes.

¶ For rottenesse of the gomes lay y^e pow-
dze therof on them.

¶ For the mattyce.

¶ To clense the mattyce and to cause me
strue to flowe / and to helpe concepyon.
Make a lytell bagge of a synger length &
fyl it with powdze of spyknarde / and lete
it boyle longe in oyle of muske oz comyn
oyle / and lete the womani put it in her na-
turall concauyte.

¶ For costynesse.

¶ Agaynst costynesse caused of colde hu-
mour / lay the powdze of spyknarde vpon
cotton / and lay it to the foundemēt whyle
it is out.

¶ De salatra. Hetymozell / oz nyght shade.
Ca. CCClxxviii.



Solatro is the lesse Mozell. It is colde and drye in the seconde degre and it openeth partely the conduytes of þe body and is dryurytke whyle it is grene bothe in the leues and fruyte. And whan it is drye it hath no vertue.

For the lyuer.

Agaynst oppylacyon of the lyuer and of the mylte and agaynst Jaundis that cometh bycause the wayes of the lyuer and galle is stopped þe iuce of nyghtshade dronken is good and the iuce made in sirupe is sugre. Or better take two vnces of þe iuce with .v. dragmes of rewbache.

For the stomake.

BFor apostumes in the stomake in the lyuer or bowelles. Take the iuce of mozell with pylsane or barley.

For the lyuer.

Agaynst chauffynge or heate of the lyuer. Wete a clothe many tymes dowble in the iuce and lay it to the lyuer. And suche a clothe so wete is good to lay on a podagres hote fore. Or bruse the herbe and lay it often therto.

For hote apostumes.

Agaynst hote apostumes at the begynnyng. And withdraue the matter bruse this herbe and lay on them.

De solatro rustico. Dwaile or more mozell. Ca. CCC. lxxix.



Solatum rusticum is the more mozell. The ryght name is altace. the fruyte therof is lyke a chery and is closed in a reed webbe or skynne.

For the bladder.

AThe seide therof is pryncypally good agaynst lettyng of byrnyng and is also good agaynst the stone in the bladder yf þe wyne that the sedes therof be soden in is dronken fastynge.

For wheales.

BFor chyliden that haue wheales or pynples about theyr bodies. Bathe or washe the .iiij. dayes w water that it is soden in.

De serapino. Serapyn. Ca. CCC. lxxx.



Serappyn is hote & drye in þe thyrde degre. It is the gomme of a tre that groweth beyonde the see and in Grece/out of the whiche cometh an humour that hardeneth to þe tre in suche maner þe somtyme it holdeth with the barke. It may be kept longe in a drye place. It hath vertue to deuyde and spede humours. The smoke of Serapin w^{ch} a goates horne is good against the stomerunge euyl and cauleth to snee/ and clenseth the stomake of fleuomatyke moystnesse.

For the brythe.

The dragmes take agaynst lette of the brythe caused of moistnesse is good/ but if it be taken it behoueth to prepare the matryce. Another remedy is. Take gencran loden in a pyrame of barley/ and strayned and in the streynyng put serappyn and gyue it to the pacyent.

For the matryce.

A suppository made of serappyn and put in the naturall place of a woman cauleth the stopped floures to flowe/ and cauleth þe deed chyld to come out of the moder with the bedde yf it be abyden within after the chyldeinge (as Dylscorides sayth) The smoke of serappyn taken at the mouthe and

nosethpylles is good agaynst suffocacyon or chokynge of the matryce that is whā þe matryce haileth the vppermembres in suche wyse that she is as deed.

For the mylte.

Agaynst hardnesse of the mylte. Make a cyroine/ or playster of serappyn were all nyght in vyneygre/ and in the mornyng streyne it and put thereto oyle and waxe/ & it is meruaylous good.

De semper vna Howolleke or selfegrene
Ca. CCC.lxxi.



Semp vna alway quicke/ because it is euer grene. It is an herbe that is called also Jobarde. Some call it abzo. The grekes call it centros/ & other engini. It groweth vpon houses. It is colde in þe thyrde degre and drye in the fyrst. Whyle it is grene/ it hath grete vertue/ and none whan it is drye. It hath vertue to coole. This herbe stamped and layde to hote apostumes or they be formed is good but whā they be formed it noeth.

For scaldynge.

Against scaldyng of fyre oz water make an oynement of the iuce therof w oyle colate and wax. But this oynement ought not to be layde to the thre fyrst dayes/ but hote thynges that the heate may departe. At the begynnyng anoynt it with sope & than w this oynement to delay & payne.

For bledynge at the nose.

Against bledynge of y nose that cometh by ebullition oz boylng of the blode in y lyuer and baynes. In somer make bendes wete in the iuce with rose water/ and lay them to the foreheed/ temples/ and to the lyuer. And this auctour sayth y he hath seene the experyence that it is very prouffy table to wete it in water onely.

For the eyes.

Against the heate & reednesse of y eyes and agaynst fyry apostumes/ and agaynst hote podagre/ this herbe is good stamped & layde to alone/ oz a playster made therof with meale.

For the heed ache.

For the heed ache. anoynte the heed and foreheed with the iuche therof medled w oyle colate. The iuce therof is good for them that haue the iaundis caused of heate of the lyuer. And sleeth wormes of the wombe. And stauncheth floures in womē yf they flowe to moche.

De Sulphure. Brymstone.

Ca. CCC. lxxii.



Sulphre is hote and drye. It is a maner of erthe that by the action & weckyng of strength of heate is tourned to the nature of Brymstone. And the partes of the water and erthe be chaūged in to smokes. There is quicke brymstone y is suche as it cometh out of the erthe. The other is deed brymstone oz quenched that is atayed by craft in this maner. It is laden in a quyll of yren. The brymstone is to be chosen that is grene oz brownysh/ drawyng to grene. For y whyte oz browne/ oz that hath a deedly pale colour ought not to be put in medecyne. It may be kept. iiii. yeres and than it wareth nought by the strength of the heate therof and tourneth to whyte ashes. It hath vertue to sprede coultie humours and to waste them.

For the brethe.

Against lettyng of the brethe that hath holde longe space caused of humours/ take the dragme of the powdye therof with a reue egge. But fyrst it behoueth to prepare & make redy the mater to come out by souplyng and degestyng oynementes layde to the thare.

Or elles lay byrmstone on hote coles and lete the pacient receyue þ smoke thzough a quyll in to his mouthe and holde his heed downwarde/ bycause it shall not descende in to the bzette/ for it may blemyshe the dysleale.

¶ For the palsey.

¶ Agaynst palsey/ or percussyon/ podagre or other goute/ and the fallynge euyl and for scabbes. Take oyle sicionū þ is made of iuce of cucumers medled with ware/ & powdze of byrmstone/ and whyte peleter and make an oyntemēt/ and as sone as þ powdzes be in take it fro the fyze/ and so ble it. But for the fallynge euyl anoynte the rydge of the pacientes backe all alōge

¶ For scabbes.

¶ Agaynst the scabbe. Soke lytargye in bynegre/ and put byrmstone thereto with nutte oyle and make therof an oyntemēt.

¶ De Sileos.

Ca. CCC. lxxiii.



¶ Sileos or siler montanū. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. It is a seide þ may be kept. iiii. yerres. It hath vertue to open þ cōduytes & to spred humours

¶ For the bzette.

¶ For lette of the bzette caused of colde humours. Take the iuce that sileos is soden in with dzye fygues.

¶ For the yner.

¶ Agaynst stoppyng of the lyner & mylce and of the reynes and agaynst lette of byrne. Take the wyne that it is soden in.

¶ For the floures.

¶ To caule menstue to flowe/ lete þ woman washe her with wyne that it is soden in. The powdze therof dzonke with whyte wyne and sugre clere the syght.

¶ De Saponaria/ Crowloppe.

Ca.

CCC. lxxiiii.

¶ Saponaria/ butit/ herba fullonum herbe phylpp/ all is one. It hath many names. it is called saponary fullers grasse/ butyt/ and crowloppe. This boke spekethe not of the vertue/ howbeit it is good for benym.

¶ De Sanguine draconis. Dragōs blode

Ca.

CCC. lxxv.



Ca. lxxv.

Sanguis draconis is dry in the thyrde degree. Some say that it is the iuce of an herbe/ but it is not so. It is the iuce of a tre that groweth in Jude. And is called dragons blode by cause it is lyke suche blode. That is to be chosen that is bryght within and shynynge as hermyllon/ or a thyrke iuce. It may be kept .xx. yeres/ and hath vertue to restrayne.

For bledynge at the nose. **A**garnste bledynge of the nose/ put the powdye therof in the nose and wyngye the nose thrylles the powdye may cleue to the wayne that is open/ & lay a playster therof to the forehead/ and on the temples/ with glayze of an egge and rose water.

For spettyng of blode. **B**For them that spette blode caused in the bulke. Make pylls of the powdye therof and of gomme arabyke/ and ptylame that dragagane hath be molten in and lete the pacient holde it on the tongue/ and when it is all relented swallowe them.

For the floures. **C**A Suppolytory made of dragons blode with iuce of sanguynary/ restreyneth the floures that ben to superflue yf it be put in the pzeunte.



Squinto. Camelles strawe.
Ca. CCC.lxxxvi.

Squinto is an herbe that is called camelles strawe. by cause camelles do eate it. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree/ and is founde in araby and affryke and it may be kept .x. yeres. Squinto it to be chose that hath whyte or yelow colour and that that is harde as wood is nought. It hath myght to purge fleumes/ and is not put alone in medicins but is it medled with other thynges purgynge fleume as polipody/ and coloquintida.

For the floures. **D**yscorides sayth that yf squinto be soden in wyne/ and is layd to the mēbres genytralles/ it causeth the floures in womē that is stopped to flowe and clenseth the mētres and openeth the lette of byrny.

De semine napei. Musterde seede.
Ca. CCC.lxxxvii.



Seneuey is hote and drye in the myddle of the fourth degree. The herbe is not put in medycyne but the seede/ & may

be kept. v. yeres. no han nape is founde in
receptes it is y seedes of seneuey. It hath
vertue to sprede humours.

¶ For the tongue.

¶ Agaynst percussyon of y tongue Chaw
this seide & holde it longe vnder y tongue.

¶ For the membrs.

¶ For percussyon of al other membrs put
this seide in a lytell bagge and sethe the
bagge and all in wyne and lay it to y soze
place.

¶ For apostumes.

¶ For apostumes stampe the herbe with
porkes grece and lay to them.

¶ For the feuers.

¶ A bath made to the nether partes with
water that the sedes is soden in causeth y
floures to floue and openeth strangury &
dysury.

¶ For the palsey.

¶ The herbe soden in wyne & olye is good
agaynst palsey and lette of the byrre.

¶ For the anela.

¶ The wyne that y seide is soden in with
dragagat is good to dize the humydytees
of the anela or byrre and about y throte.
yf a gargarysme therof be made.



¶ De Sarcocolla. Ca. CCC. lxxviii.

Sarcocolle is hote and drye in the
thyrde degre. It is the gomme of a
tre that groweth beyonde the see. Sarcoc-
olle is to be chosen that is whyte & gom-
my and is ingrete lompes. That that is in
powdye is nought for it is countrefayt &
falsed with medlynge of other powdyes.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ A playster made of sarcocolle & whyte
of an egge and layde to y temples is good
for bledynge at the nose and agaynst hu-
mours that fall in to the eyes.

¶ For the webbe in the eye.

¶ The powdye of sarcocolle confect with
cole wat. r and dized in the sonne wasteth
the webbe in the eye and clerech the syght.

¶ For costynesse.

¶ The powdye of sarcocolle layde on hote
coles and the smoke taken beneth is good
for costynesse.

¶ De Syrcadoscytine. Ca. CCC. lxxix.



Stycados citrine is called barba lo-
uis or arbidos or aragiis and her-
cules grasse and is hote and drye in the se-
conde degre. It bereth a floure in pryncy-
me and than sholde be gadzed and it may
be kept a yere. It spredeth and wasteth hu-
mours and hath diuertyke vertue that is
it openeth the conduytes of lyuer & of vyne

For y bulke and y stomake. **A**
The wyne that it is soden in with dra-
gagant warmeth the paryes of the bulke
and clenseth them. Also it warmeth the sto-
make and y bowelles. And it is also good
for the colyke and to open the mylte and
agaynst lette of vyne be it stranguy or
dyslury. There be two kyndes of stycados
that is to wyte arabyke and cytryne and
bothe of them be appropzyed to y synewes
and the brayne.

De stycados Arabyke. Ca. CCC. xc.



Stycads arabyke is an herbe that
groweth in sharpe places & hylles
and hath leues lyke rosmary but they be
whytter & hath a floure lyke a ruste which
hath gooda odour with a lytell bytternes-
se therwith. The floure is better in me-

dycyns than the leues and so it ought to
be taken in receptes and the floure ought
to be dyled & may be kept a yere. It is ho-
te and drye in the seconde degre & bycause
it hath bytternesse & also poyntcyte & is ey-
gre it is cofortable & resolutyf & openeth
y conduytes of y body and putteth out rot-
tennes and conforteth the herte and mem-
bres of y bulke but it greueth y stomake
that hath moche coleryke humour & ther-
fore the stomake must be purgeth of it be-
yled.

For the synewes & ioyntes. **A**
The oyle that is made of the floures is
of the vertue of camomyl to all aches of
y synewes & ioyntes caused of moystnes-
se and colde.

For the brayne. **B**
It is good also for them that be dys-
amaled or that fall and taketh away all
dysleas caused of stoppyng and heynesse
of the brayne and openeth the oppylacyon
of the mylte and lyuer caused of colde hu-
mours and is good agaynst feuer quart-
tayne and longe dysleas.

De latitione. Gāgelō or hare ballockes.
Ca. CCC. xci.



Satirion is an herbe otherwyle cal-
led priapismus / gupos / eucartion /
sarapias / ozcis / testiculis leporis / neme /
and baram. It groweth on hylls & playne
feldes / and is hote and drye in the thyrde
degree / and it hath vertue to drawe ferre
thynges / and therfore it helpeth lechery /
and them that be goutty / & satirine ought
to be put in medycyne. At the rote be two
thynges as hallokes that be good in medy-
cyns / whan they be grene they be confyct
with hony / and aydeth lechery / but better
it is cōfyct them with dates / pignons and
hony.

¶ For the webbe in the eye. **A**

¶ For the webbe in the eye. Make a colyze
and put it in the eye & it wyll take it away
And also the spottes that abide after sores
yf the rote be stamped and layde to it.

¶ De Cichorea. Chycozy. Ca. CCC. xcii.



Sonla solis is chycozy. It is colde
and moyste in the seconde degree. It
is called incubia / collequium / elittropium /
emachates / and vertonon. It groweth in
unlabored places and feldes / & it semeth yf
it hath as it were a diuyn vertue / and fo-

loweth the sonne. It hath croked and wy-
then stalkes / and the floure is of y colour
of the skye. Whā the sonne ryseth this flou-
re openeth / and it closeth whan the sonne
gooth doونه.

¶ For benym. **A**

¶ This herbe eatē is good agaynst benym
and so is the iuce yf it be dōken / and also
agaynst bytyng of benymous be stamped
and layde thereon.

¶ For the lyuer. **B**

¶ The iuce openeth the opplacron of the
lyuer / and mylte caused of heale.

¶ De Strofularia. Ca.

CCC. xciii.



Strofulary is an herbe & groweth
in stedfast places and spryngeth in
lomer and prymetyme / and spredeth and
stretcheth on the erthe. ¶ The rote of this
herbe dyled and put to powdye with hony
maketh an electuary that is good to eate
agaynst kernelles & the kynges euyl take
fastynge in the moynynge and euerynge /
& lete the pacient fast tyll .ix. of y clocke or
make small wretches or scyptures & drynke
halfe a pynte of good whyte wyne after it



Spodium is the bone of an olyphāt bzent. It is hote in the seconde de gre and dype in the thyrde. The olyphant hath bones that be as harde and styffe as tethe/ & they be not bzēt but many thynge be made of them as combes and tablets. & there be other bones full of marough that be bzent and is called spodium. It is coun- trefayt with dogges bones/ and somtyme with bzent marble/ but that is to heuy. Spodium is cholen that is not to lyght & is whyte. It is not veray dere/ and yet it hath grete vertus. It is put in syrope to refreshe.

For bloody flux.

The powdze therof dzonken with iuce of plantayne is good agaynst bloody flux of the wombe/ and for thē that spette blode. Powdze therof put in the nolythylles hauncheth bledynge. And it quencheth & delayeth thyrst.

De strucio.

Ca. CCC. xlv.



Struciu is an herbe that groweth in rudges & stony places nygh to the see. And hath whyte leues in maner of cotton oz wolle & is better grene than dype and yf the stalke therof be wette in oyle ic bzēneth lyke a candell. It is called wylde cowles in frenche/ and some cal it bzatica. This herbe is hote and dype in the seconde de gre. yf semine caliculi is founde in recey ptes/ it is the sede of this herbe.

To sprede humoures.

The iuce of this herbe is called Bhaba- thematicon/ and hath vertue to sprede hu- mours and to deuyde/ and the leues ought to be put in salues and oymntmentes.

For the palsey.

Agaynst palsey oz lamenesse yf it be in y tongue/ oz other partes lay the leues soden theron.

For lptargy.

Agaynst lptargy blowe the powdze of the sede in to the nose/ oz elles sethe y sede therof and iuce of rue in stronge hyneygre and rubbe the hynder parte of y heed ther with.

For the byrhe.

A lytell bathe made of y leues in wyne soden vnstoppeth the conduytes of byrnes and causeth menstruis to tenne.

A plaster of the leues soden in wyne & oyle prouoketh vyne yf it be layd about the yerde/ and the yerde put in oyle of strachiu. And in that wyse the auctour of this booke/ healed the stoppyng of vyne. The iuce of this herbe ought to be wyngen out & dyled in the softe/ and so hardened may be kept two yerres.

Ca. CCC. xxi.

De caude Sinceris. Ca. CCC. xxi.



Sinces be small fyshes y be soude in freshe waters lyke to lyzardes & be soude in the londe of poole/ but they that come from beyonde the see be better/ they be hote and dyle. And they greue the body sore for they be of to grete vyolence At the moost take but .v. dragmes. iii. is suffyciet ynough. And take them w dymargaryon/ or diaphenidon/ or ble them with hony. They be put in dyaratrizon y is ordeyned therfore.

Scordeon. wyde garleke.

Ca. CCC. xxi.

Scordeon is wyde garleke. It is hote and dyle in the thyrde degre. It ought to be gadred whan it bereth floures. The wyne that it is soden in clenseth the bulke of flemme.

For the stomake.

Agaynst payne of the stomake and entayles caused of wynde/ and to open the pyppes of the lyuer & mylke caused of colde and agaynst lettyng of vyne the sayd decoction is good.

For olde sores.

To selowdye an olde sore/ lay it thereon and vpon the brykynge of the muscules.

De sapone. Sope. Ca. CCC. xxi.

Sope is hote and dyle/ and it is of thre sortes. One is called Sarazyns sope. the other is called Jewes sope or spartaryne because y Jewes walke the therwith. And y other is called frenshe sope. Sarazyns sope is made of a lye called capitellum and oyle olyue syden together tyll it be thyrke.



The frenshe sore is made of þ same capitelium and with shepes sewet & is whyte And the Sartarent or Jewes sope is made of Sarazyns w many other thynges Capytell that these sopes be made of a lye made of alshes that vnleked or quicke lyme is steeped in thre dayes and thā streyned/and that that cometh fyrst out is capitelii. Salte of tuckys is good agaynst skaldynge of fyre or water yf it be layde anone vpon þ place/ & yf it lye thre houres thereon to put out the vapours/ and heate from the skaldynge/ and ye ought wyte þ hote thynges ought to be layde on brennynges. For colde thynges wolde restayne þ heate/ and so the brennynges sholde be greater. & whan the sope hath lye so on walsh the place with warme water/ and lay to thynges that appealeth the smert and healeth the soze. The sarazyns salte is good for the that hath theyr heares vnstopped at the ende yf they be anoynted therewith Also it smotheth and soupleth the skynne and maketh apostumes redy to cype and to breke. þ frenshe sope is good also agaynst skaldynge and agaynst the scabbe/ but not so good as the othe/ and it whyteth more þ face thā þ othe/ yf it be walshed therw.

¶ For tetteres

The Jewes sope & spartarent is good against tetteres yf þ place is anointed therewith/ & it maye be put alone or with powdye of ozpyment but the place must be fyrst walshed with warme water.

¶ De sperago, Sperage. Ca. CCC. xcix.



Sperage is hote & drye in the thyrde degre/ & is called analperage. Sperage hath small tendre thynges the whiche is a delicate meate. And yf they be anoynted w water alone it is good agaynst stoppyng of the lyuer and mylte/ & yf yake passyon. Also the wyne or water that the sede is soden in is good for the same thynges/ and the sede may kept one yere. And yf sperage be wyrtten in receptes it is the sedes.

¶ For tothe ache.

For the tothe ache holde the rote of sperage a grete whyle in thy mouth. And for the that haue swollen fete/ the wyne that powdye therof is dponken w/ healeth the.



Saupne is an herbe in maner of a tre / & is comynly had in religious cloysters / & hath leues lyke ewe / it is hote and drye in the chyldre degre. Some cal it blancheos / vilopapilion / papicium / chatactieron / and herbe sabyne. The leues ben good in medycyne / and may be kept two yerres.

For the stomake.

The decoction is good for payne of the stomake. It is good against lette of vyne and ache of the bely called colyke for it is dyuriticke / and spederh cours humours / & wyndes. It is good to cause a chyldre come out of his meders wombe.

For collyfnesse.

Against collyfnesse. Sethe it in wyne and vyneygre and take the fume at y^e fou dement. And a lytell bathe is good for the same layde to the reynes and shate.

De Saxifraga. Saxifraga.
Ca.

CCCC.i.



Saxifrage is so called because it bryeth y^e stone / it is hote and drye in the chyldre degre. Some call it amancus / other amegio / & other aspron. The wyne that y^e rote is soden in is good agaynst lette of vyne and the stone / & agaynst all payne of y^e wombe called y^e rake passion. The drye powdye therof is good agaynst the sayd dysleases / and it may be taken with a cere egge oz otherwyle. And yf ye fynde saxifrage in receptes it is y^e rote. But wha ye fynde lytolpermatitis it is the sede. The sede and the rote may be kept two yerres in vertue.

De Sale. Salte. Ca.

CCCC.ii.

Salte is hote and drye in the secōde degre. It is good for bomyre / and it ought to be broken and soden in vyneygre to drynke / and vyneygre and oyle putther to. And whan it is dronken put your synger oz a fether in your mouth.

For wyndes.

ii.



For all payne caused of boynde. Roſte ſalte & put it in a bagge and laye it to the place. Of ſalte and hony is made a ſuppoſitory or pyllles to cauſe iares. And the hony muſt be ſoden tyll it be all blacke / and then put powdye of ſalte into it.

Confect ſalte wth hony / and in the ſame water put golde that is to whyte / and it wyll reſouer colour.

De ſale Armeniaco. Salte armenyake Ca. CCCC. iiii.



Salt armenyake is hote and drye in the fourth degre. It is called armenyake bycause it is founde in armeny and ſome ſay that it is made of an herbe / & it maye well be / as wytre is made. It ought to be choſen that is whyte / and that hath a ſharpe ſauour more than ſaltneſſe. And it ought not to be put alone in medecynes but alway with other thynges.

To cleaſe the face.

It is good to take ſpottes of womens faces in this wyſe. Take two partes of ſalt and one of camſere medled and coſect together with roſe water / and ſet it dryers tymes to drye in the ſonne / and put roſe water thereto / & do ſo two or thre dayes & anoynte the face.

For tetters.

Medle the powdye of ſalte armenyake wth ſope & therewith rubbe tetters.

De Siſimbrz. Ca.

CCCC. iiii.



Siſimbrum is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / and is of two ſortes. One is wyld / and another tame. Whan wyld ſiſimbrum is founde in receptes it

is to wyte calamynt. It hath vertue to bñ
stoppe the conduytes of byrne/and to de-
parte and sprede humours.

E For payne of the bulke.

A gaynst the payne of the bulke. Make
a maner of potage of barley with water/ &
put powdze of this herbe thereto and gyue
it to the pacient.

E For rewme.

A gaynst rewme chauffe the leues in a
bessell without ony lycout/ and put them
in a bagge and lay to the heed.

E For the stomake.

The wyne that this herbe is soden in is
good agaynst payne of the stomake/ and
costyfnesse. And causeth the floures to rene
and helpe to conceyue/ & clense the matrice
And so dooth y water that it is soden in.

De sale gēma. Salt gēme. Ca. CCCC. b.



Salt gemme is so called bycause it is
bryght as a gemme/ or a precious
stone. It is hote and drye. It is a bayne of
erthe that groweth so. It hath the vertues
of salt armonyake/ but they be not so stron-
ge. Of this salt may a suppolytozy be ma-
de to belaxatye.

De saluisa, Sawge. Ca. CCCC. bi.



Sawge is hote in the fyrst degre/ &
drye in the seconde. The leues and
floures be good in medycyne. There be. ii.
maners of it. The tame/ and the wylde/ y
is called eupatory. Sawge is good in me-
dycyns grene and drye/ but y grene is best.
It may be kept one yere. whā ye fynde in
receptes to take sawge it is the comune or
tame sawge. But whā ye fynde eupa-
torium or lilifagus it is wylde sawge. The
tame conforteth more than the wylde/ but
the wylde vnstoppeth the pypes more thā
the tame/ and hath nerest vertue to casto-
reum in confortyng synewes. The wyne
that sawge is soden in is good for them y
haue the fallynge euyl. Eathe made of
water that it is soden in is good to helpe
letre of byrne/ and to cause floures to rene
and to clense the matryce. The sawce ma-
de of sawge/ perrelly/ and bynegre with a
lytell pepze is good to confort the appety-
te that is febled by colde humours in the
stomake.

De scabiola. Scabrous. Ca. CCCC. vii.
p. ii.



Scabious is hote & drye in the secon
de degre. Some call it Gallinary/
and is of two maners. But the roughest
that groweth in drye places in meadowes
or on hylls is of moost vertue.

For scabbes.

For the scabbe. Sethe the iuce of scaby-
ous in oyle & byneygre tyll it be somewhat
thicker & anoynt the scabbed place therw.

For alopyre.

A bathe made in water yf it and another
herbe called capsebarbe or moleyne is sode
in is good for them that haue a spece of le-
pyr callid alopyre in the whiche yf heares
faile. Capsebarbe is a maner of herbe cal-
led moleyne / wherof is made a maner of
torches whan it is greased / and is called
wolves tayles in frenllhe.

For the wormes in yf wombe.

The iuce of scabyous is good for yf same
and also sleeth wormes in the wombe / and
yf the iuce with oyle be dropped w yf eares
it clenseth them of fylthe.

For emozroydes.

Agaynst emozroydes. Sethe scabyous
with wyne in a potte and lete the pacient
receyue the fume or smoke.

For the foundement.

Agaynst other apostumes of the founde-
ment called condinolēta / or pylles / or arri-
cos that be swellynge of the foundement
in other places than the vernes without
ony bledynge. Make a playster of this her-
be and lay theron / but the pacient must
fynde haue the smoke therof.

For the stomake.

Agaynst apostumes in the stomake or in
the bulke. The iuce of scabyous purgeth
ypwarde and downwarde / and many be
made hole therby.

For the webbe in the eye.

Water of scabyous made in a tyll is
good to clenle the webbe in the eye.

De narstuccio. Cresses. Ca. CCCC. blif.



Senacions is cresses / whan receptes
expresseth Senacions in the plurell
nombze it is to wyte cresses. But yf senaci-
on be wyrtten in the synguler nombze / it is
an other herbe that shal be spoken of after
warde. There be .ii. maner of cresses / gar-
dyn cresses and water cresses / and bothe be
called narstuccio / but whan ye fynde nar-
stuccio or cresses without ony other addy-
cyon / it is water cresses / and is also called

acamatis oz alioson?

Foz the stomake. **A**

Water cresses in water alone / oz with fleshe cleneth the bulke of grosse & cours humours.

Foz the wombe. **B**

Bathe made of salte water & oyle that it is soden in is good agaynst payne of the wombe called ylyake passyon. And y same is good agaynst lete of byrne. And so doth the herbe soden & layd to it playster wyle.

De senacionibus. Grotonswell.

Ca. CCCC. ix.



Senechō is an herbe called sellechō. It groweth on couerynges of hou- ses and walles. This herbe soden in wyne is good for the ache of lymmes that be bea- ren oz bzyled. For it taketh away the swel- lynge for this & abateth the payne oz ache. Dyntement made of this herbe is good to close and bynde woundes. And is good to cype botches.

De serpentina. Dragōs oz snakegrasse
Ca. CCCC. x.



Serpentina is otherwyle called dra- gons / oz snakegrasse bycause the stalk is speckled lyke a snake. It is hote & drye. The rote cut in small pyeces & dried in the sonne / and thā made in powdye and sytred through a fyne clothe / and confecte with rose water & set thye oz foure dayes in y sonne / & rose water alway put therro and whan the fyrst water is wasteth by y sonne / and ceruse put the thyrde parte of y powdye / and the face washed with y sayd confyture / taketh away and cleneth the spottes in the face. The powdye of serpen- tyne medled with fceulthe sope put in a fy- stule openeth the entrynge in suche wyle y pf there be ony rotten bone it may be take out. This powdye medled y thyrde parte with lyme and bynerygre is good to see a canker.

Foz the eyes.

Powdye of serpentyne put alone in to y eye is good to clenke the eye of the pyne & webbe. Also the iuce of the sedes causeth y floures to renne. And so doth the bathe of that water that this herbe is sode in. The herbe soden and layde on the Emorroides dyreth them. The iuce is contrary to mo- wan to chyld / yf the body is anoynted w

face therof no serpentes wyll come nere it.

C For the brette.

Against lettyng of þ brette caused of
flewme the powdre of serpentyne medled
w hony in maner of electuary/ dygesteth
flewme and purgeth it.

De salicibus. A wylowe tree.
Ca.

CCCC.ri.



S Alir the wylowe is a comyn tre/it
is colde in the seconde degre & drye
in the fyrst. The barke & the leues be good
in medycyne. It hath a peratyue vertue in
the parties of vryne/ and also hath vertue
to restreyn/ and bynde.

C For feuer.

The iuce of þ leues of wylowe is good
to delay the heate in feuers yf it be dronke
the powdre therof resowdrezeth sores wher
ony fleynge is. Diascorides sayth/ medled
with hyneygre it maketh wormes/ and
wartes in the handes. Galien sayth/ þ iuce
of the barke conforteth the eyes. The iuce
of the twygges dronken stoppeth þ wōbe
The bowges/ and leues in a chambze re-
fresheth þ ayze about feuerous persones.

De Sambuco. Eldre. Ca. CCCC.rii.



S Ambucus is hote in the seconde de-
gre and drye in the fyrst. The myd-
dle barke is good for medycyne/ and the le-
ues next/ and than þ floures. It hath ver-
tue to drawe & to purge & loole flewmes.

C For feuers.

In feuer cotydran after that the paciēt
is purged take the wyne that the myddle
barke was soden in. Or elles sethe þ sede
and cotes in water a grete whyle/ & stam-
pe them and put therto a handfull of esula
and take it before the access.

C For wormes in the wombe.

The iuce of this myddle barke w hony
sleeth the wormes in the wombe.

C For the lyuer.

To vnstoppe the pyres of the lyuer and
of the mylte/ sethe smalache witheldze &
drynke the brothe.

C For the eares.

The iuce dropped in the eare clenseth
matter and fylthe.

C For the fete.

To swage þ swelling of the fete/ bathe
them in water þ eldre leues was sode in.

¶ For lepre.

¶ A bathe made of stronge wyne that the leues & floures is sodē in pꝛoꝛyꝛeth thē ſ̄ be lyke to fall in lepre bycauſe of ſlewme.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ And ye wyll that ſ̄ bathe cauſe vomyte bpwarde/ it muſt be ſhauen bpwarde/ and ye wyll haue voydaunce benethe/ it muſt be ſhauen downwarde.

¶ De squilla. A ſquyll oz ſee onyon
Ca. CCCC.xiii.



Squyll is hote & drye in ſ̄ ſeconde degre. ſ̄ grekes call it bulke/ ſome cal it ſylla/ & albyſon/ pā tacro/ & ciſa noꝝ. Some call it cepa marina/ ſ̄ is onyon oz chybol of the ſee. That ſ̄ is founde alone is deadly. Squilla hath vertue to deuyde and ſprede humours/ & hath vertue to byſtoppe the pypes of ſ̄ byrne. Whā it is put in medycyne the outwarde partes ought to be pyllēd of & ſ̄ inner/ & take the mydle parte & bake them in paſte & put thē in mecyne. For the outwarde partes for they grete heate/ & the inward partes for they grete colde ben peryllous. The rote is better thā the leues in medycyne. The meane

partes thus baken put in orymell ſhall be called oryme ſquyllatpke. And who ſo wyll not haue the orymel ſtronger ſethe the aſquyll in byne gre and not in wyne.

¶ For the mylte.

¶ For the hardneſſe of the mylte and lyuee ſethe it in wyne & oyle & laye it on. oz roſte it in hore aſhes & put therto powdꝛe of comyne & vſe it. For the ſame/ & for the gout and palley/ & for ache of the wombe/ and ſozeneſſe comē of colde/ put a ſquyll in oyle and wyne. ix dayes tyl it rotte/ & thā ſethe it/ & in ſ̄ byrothe put ſuce therof/ and with wate make an oynemēt. Agaynſt dropſy dꝛynke orimel ſquyllatpke for it cauſeth to piſſe a pace. For tetters ſethe ſquylla & lay theron. For a whyte ſlawe by the napyles lay aſquyll theron with byreed & byne gre.

¶ For dropſy.

¶ To delay ſ̄ chyſt of them that haue ſ̄ dropſy holde ſ̄ leues longe on the tōgue.

¶ De ſtoꝛace. Stozar. Ca. CCCC.xiiii.



Stoꝛar is hote in the fyrſt degre & drye in the ſeconde. It is the gōme of a tre that hath a gleyne and gleyw ſub

Ita lye and is of dryptryke vertue. There be thre maners of it The fyrst droppe that is the purest and clearest is called storax calamyte. The seconde is not so clere. The thyrde is pure and is called ligia. The best is browne of colour and hath a good and swete sauour somewhat bytynge as eygre with a bytternesse and may be chauffed wth the handes as wax. That that is swete is countrefayt with slagge rotes. But it is knowen by the weryshenesse. Byght storax is not countrefayt. Weed storax and calamyte is of lyke vertue but calamyte is the best.

¶ For rewme.
¶ Agaynst rewme comynge fro^m y^e brayne Make a longe rounde forme of storax and put it in the nose and yf the rewme coms from y^e breste. Make pylls of storax and lete y^e pacient holde it longe in his mouth without swallowynge.

¶ For the anela.
¶ For rewme that fallerh in to the anela. Take the decoction of storax calamyte soden in wyne.

¶ For the stomake.
¶ Agaynst colde and hardenesse of the stomake. Put storax calamyte with wax and mastyke and incorporete it in a felte oz warme clothe and lay it to the stomake.

¶ For the floures.
¶ For to prouoke floures make a fume oz smoke of storax vpon coles and lete the woman receyue the smoke with a sonell. Make also a tente of the bygnelle of a fyrnger and put it in the conduyte. yf the matryce be fallen lete her receyue the smoke at the nose.

¶ For costyfnelle.
¶ Agaynst costyfnelle that a mā may not shryte. Make smoke therof benethe. And it is good agaynst scabbe and scall.



¶ Sumac is colde in y^e seconde degre and drye in the thyrde. It is y^e seede of a lytell tree called Anagoda. Sumac hath vertue to restrayne.

¶ For bledynge of the nose.
¶ Agaynst bledynge of y^e nose wet a pith of eldre in iuce of bursa pastoris and cast powdze of Sumac theron and put it in y^e nose. For them that spette blode by cause of dysleale in the bulke. Take pylls made of the powdze of sumac and gome arabyke co^mfyete in rose water.

¶ For flux of the wombe.
¶ Agaynst bloody flux of the wombe caused of y^e upper bowelles take athanasta. And yf it be in the nether bowelles. Take this powdze with barley floure in a clyster.

¶ For the floures.
¶ Agaynst excellen^t floures in women make a supposytory of powdze of bull armenⁱake and powdze of sumac of mastyke and iuce of plantayne and put it in the conduyte.

¶ For bledynge of y^e outwardemembres
 brenne Sumac in a newe pot and put the powdze theron.

¶ For yteche of the eyes.

For perynge of the euen caused of hote humours washe them with water that sumac is laden in.

De Staphisagria. Ca. CCCC. xvi.



Staphisagria is hote and drye in þe thyrde degre. It is þe sede of an herbe called pylulary or lyle graspe / bycause it sleeth them / yf ye fynde to take staphisagria / it is the sede / It purgeth the heed and Brayne / and dryeth the enela / and preseruech rewme from the breste and stomake. And for these thynges se the staphisagria in swete wyne with roses / and than gargle the sayde wyne warme. The powdye layde with hony / sleeth the wormes of the wombe.

For to slee lyes.

For to slee lyes. Make an oynement of the sedes with vynegre. This is good agaynst palsey and peussyon of membrs.

De sandalis. Sandres. Ca. CCCC. xvii.



Sandalis is a wood called Sandres / and is colde and drye in the seconde degre. There be two maners of it / for there is reed / whyte / and yelow. Constantine calleth þe reed blacke. This wood sandres is not lyghtly countrefayt. How be it the reed is somtyme countrefayth wth bzespil. But it is knowen bycause that bzespil hath no swete odour. Amonge the sandres the yelow smelleth moost / but þe reed hath moost vertue. These sandres ben good agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer / yf þe powdye be medled with oyle of roses and a lytell vynegre / and lay a playster to the lyuer called epichimie that is a clothe folded in thre or foure dowbles and wet in this confeccyon / or that the same be made of þe powdye of sandres medled wth iuce of morell and vynegre. And the same is good for payne of the forheed caused of heate.

To cause one to slepe. Make a playster of reed sandres with oyle of mandrake / lay it to the browes Or take the sayd powdye / letuse / and mandrake / and medle the with glayze of an egge and lay it playster wyle to the necke / and on the lyuer yf flux of blode procede therof.

For hote apostumes.

Agaynst hote apostumes. Medle y pow-
dre of sandres with iuce of mozel and vse
it on them. To quenche thyrst in a fever.
Put dragagant a nyght in water / & strep-
ne it and in the strepnynge put powdre of
sandres / and sugre / & make a dzyne whi-
che wyll delaye the heate of the blode and
the thyrst.

For appetyte.

B

To prouoke appetyte. Take powdre of
sandales reed / whyte / and yelow of all
thre vnces / and powdre of eleboze a drag-
me / fyllynge of stele an vnce / of bzent bea-
nes thre dragmes / of sugre a pounce / and
make in maner of powdre called powdre
of duke / and lete the fyllynge lay a stepe a
day and a nyght in byneygre.

De sene.

Ca. CCC. xliii.



Sene is an herbe hote and drye / and
groweth beyode the see. It is good
agaynst all sekenesse caused of humoures /
as epplence / swoownynge / and dyleased of
the mylte / and a brothe ought to be made

of the leues soden in water and sugre. For
the same dyleases the iuce of bozage that
Sene & sugre hath ben soden in is good /
and agaynst melancoly of the heed / and a
gaynst swoownynge and fayntnesse of the
herte / and agaynst the fallynge euill. For
the same the water that sene and fenel co-
tes is soden in with sugre. The leues ben
good in medycyn and may be kept. r. yeres
Diascozydes sayth that the brothe of sene
with honny and byneygre is good for the
aboue sayd dyleases. The quarte therof
whan it sholde be put in alone decoccyō is
an vnce. And yf it be put with other lapa-
ryues it is but halfe an vnce.

De serpyllo. Bellyter. Ca. CCC. xli.



Serpyllum is an herbe so called by-
cause it cypeth and spredeth on
the erthe. Cha latyns called cicer eritica
Some call it Gypos / other Herules / or
Agriomena / it is lyke Dzyganū but the

leues be whiter and smaller and smelleth
lyke margarym. Therof is bothe wyld
and tame. The same spredeth the spry-
ges on þe ethe/ and the wyld on heght
The leues and the floures be good in me-
dycyn.

¶ For the reuome.

¶ Agaynst colde reuome. Rooste þ floures
and leues on a tyle stone / & lay it betwe-
ne two clothes to the heed. The wyne þ
serpyllum is soden in with suce of lycor-
ce is good agaynst the cough. The wyne þ
it is soden in w anys is good agaynst payn
of the stomake that be caused of wyndes

¶ For the byrpe.

¶ A bathe made of water that it is soden
in easeth al lette of byrpe/ be it strangury
or dyslary and it warmeth / conforteth / &
cleaseth the matryce. The wyne that it is
soden in warmeth the stomake / and confor-
teth the lyuer / and the mylte. Diascorides
sayth that it hath vertue to dryue away be-
nymous bees / therfore it is gyuen to la-
bourers in herneft with theyr meat / that
yf so be that they slepe in the felde to be su-
rer. The byrpe therof helpeth agaynst by-
tyng of benymous bees / and agaynst
wyngyng of the hely.

¶ For spettyng of blode.

¶ If it be taken with hony and bynegre
it is for them that spette blode. And also
it causeth the floures to renne.

¶ For the heed ache.

¶ Also it is good for the heed ache yf the
temples & the foreheed be anoynted with
oyle of roses and bynegre.



¶ Ruey is a comyn herbe is swete
smel. It is hote and drye in þe thyr-
de degree. It ought to be gadred whan it
floureth / and dryed in þe shadowe. It clen-
seth þe longes of cours humours / and was-
seth wyndes / & caused byrpe and þe flou-
res to renne. Bothe made of meale & wa-
ter and powdye of saueray cleaseth þe bulke
and so dooth the powdye therof alone.
Diascorides sayth that it styreth lechery /
and therfore a waman with chyld oughte
not to ble it. It is good for them þe be in ly-
targy and euer slepy / and it wakeneth the
yf it be layde to the heed.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ The powdye therof taken with a cere-
egge is good agaynst vomyte / and beny-
mous woundes.

¶ De sanguinaria. Blodworre / or yarrow
Ca. CCCC. xii.

¶ Sanguinaria is of two maners. One
is so called / bycause it causeth to
blede. The other bycause it chauffeth and

¶ De sauereta. Saueray. Ca. CCCC. xi.



staunched it. We speke as now of the fiske
and is othertowse called galligris or goos
fote bycause the sede spredeth forkewyse
as a goos fote.

¶ To cause blode.

¶ A thwygge of this herbe with a fewe of
his pyckes put in to the nose cause anone
to blede. And therfore it is good for heuy-
nesse of the heed caused of to moche blode.

¶ For bytyng of a madde dogge.

¶ It is good also agaynst bytyng of a
madde dogge / yf it be tempred with breed
and layde to. The other languynary stau-
neth blode is bursa pastoris / it is spoken
of afore / yf ony blede and put it in to y^e co-
trary noleth yll.

¶ For burstenelle.

¶ Also y^e powdye of this herbe put in mea-
tes is good for them that be bursten / and
resowdeth meruaylously.

¶ For bledynge at the nose.

¶ Also cotton wette in the iuce therof and
put into the nose stauncheth the blode.

¶ De stolopendria. Hertes tongue

Ca

CCCC. xxii.



¶ Stolopendria is a comyn herbe cal-
led cerue lingue The grekes call it
spendion / bycause it is good for the mylte
Other call it erimon / other locitas / other
figicis / other herbe panaye. It hath a lon-
gue narrowe lese lyke a hertes tongue mar-
ked aboue with threed stryppes and groweth
in welles and dyches.

¶ For the lyuer.

¶ Agaynst payne and stoppyng of the ly-
uer and mylte. Serbe it in water or wyne
and drynke it or yf the herbe be eaten it is
good for the same. Also yf it be fowde in a
place that y^e sonne shyneth theron playnly
stampe it with meale / and make pylls or
cakes fyled and eate them. iij. dayes for y^e
layde dysleas.

¶ De Soldanea. Ca. CCCC. xxiii.

¶ Soldanea is hote and drye and groweth
in sandy groundes and on y^e
see bypynnes / and hath small roude leues
and a lytell rote whyte & longe. The floure
is lyke the floure of azarabachata. Is



De spinachia. Spynache
Ca. CCCC. xliiii.

Spinache is a veray comyn herbe / and is colde and moyst in the ende of the fyrst degre. It purgeth flewme / and cooleth the stomake and the wombe / and loseth the bely / and bredeth good blode / and helpeth agaynst dyspthe of the bulke and loiges. Isaac sayth that it moysteth y wōbe / and is good agaynst payne of the throte / caused to moche blode or hote flewme / and he sayth that spynaches be better than araches for the stomake. An auctour called Tacuit sayth y spynache is hote / but they all accorde that it is moyste.

purgeth the wombe byolently / and therfore but one dragme ought to be taken with y powdze of the rote. And yf to moche be taken it cauleth bledynge. But yf it styze to moche / and that ye wyll stoppe the flux washe the pacyent in colde water. An auctour named Gentyll made moche of this herbe for y dysopley / and sayth that it purgeth the water of the wombe. And the arabes call it catolz / and groweth in Lombardye / and the iuce is to be taken or elles the powdze of the rote. The leues appere on y erthe and is lyke cuscuta / that is dodyr.

De sicla / alias bleta. Betes.
Ca. CCCC. xlv.



Sicla is a comyn herbe called betes. It is hote and drye in the fyrst degre. It gyueth euyl nonrysshynge to the stomake bycause of the sharpnesse / and bycause it hath superflue moystnesse. And yf it be soden in water / and cofecte with salt water / and byneygre / and a fede called caruit and oyle olyue / or oyle of almondes / it is

of better digestyon / and yet in this ma-
ner it nouryssheth but lytel / but it refresheth
þe wombe / & vnstoppeth the opylacions of
the lyuer / & specially yf these opylacions
be caused of grosse humours. And whither
it be soden with water oz without water
it is styptike and byndyng. And Ipoctas
sayth that the water that it is soden in is
styptike / but the body of it is byndyng.

De Stalugia. Cynes. Ca. CCCC. xxi.

Stalogium is of the nature of the
onyon oz thetabout / and is hote &
drye / but not so moche as the onyo. It co-
forteth and warmeth the colde stomake &
causeth appetyte.

¶ For benym.

Also it correcteth benym & benymous
meates / but it greueth the syght / and ma-
keth the mouth to synke / and ony of hote
and drye complexyon ought not to vse it.
But yf it be soden wth fatte it taketh awaye
the euyl.

De Ispergula. Clyuers. Ca. CCCC. xxvii



Sargula is a comen herbe / and is
lyke to warence in leues / but it is
lesse. And as warence is called tubea ma-
ior / so is this called tubea minor / it spre-
deth on the erthe and groweth al about / &
bereth a lytell yelow flour in maner of
a grape. It hath vertue hote and drye / &
is good agaynst payne of þe throte caused
of colde / yf it be layde on a hote tyle and
wyne sprōge thereon and layde to þe throte
and therfore it is put in an oynement cal-
led marciaton.

De silfu. wylde baleryā. Ca. cccc. xxviii

Silfu is an herbe called seu oz bale-
ryan bycause it is veray lyke bale-
ryan / and is also lyke saynt Johns woort
but the leues be not perced but iagged and
clouen / and bereth many floures that be
yelowe oz of coloure of bymstone / and it
synketh. It groweth about grete dyches
and puttes. It is put in the recept of the
grete metryball / and the rote the flour &
the sedes may be put in medycynes. It is
good for the payne of the matryce / yf fry-
tures oz pācakes be made of it and meale
and so eaten / oz soden in wyne and bron-
ke. It is good also to vnstoppe the lyuer /
& mylke caused of colde / and for lettynge
of byrne.

De Sambuco. Ca. CCCC. xxix.

Sambuc^{us} is an herbe otherwyle cal-
led gessmum the leues therof ha-
ue a swete odour / & therfore they be good
agaynst þe fayntnesse of the herte & swo-
nyng / and conforthe the membyres of the
brest. There is an oyle made therof called
oleum sambucum / with oyle olyue / and þe
leues soden therein as oyle of roses is made

This herbe is put in a receyt of a medicine called galla muscata/ & this herbe is good for the forsayd dysleascs vsed inwardly/ & also without.

De Spina benedicta.

Ca. CCCC. xix.

Spina benedicta is a maner of thorne wherof grete haboundance groweth in Tustan and in other countrees/ & hedges is made of it. The leues therof be not very strenght but bossed and be thicke and of a spnger lenth and not very grene but whytyshe.

For mylke in women.

The leues soden and eaten causech mylke to flowe in womē meruailously but moche more yf they be soden with lentylles.

De radice yringozū. Ca. CCCC. xxi.



Sacull is a maner of thistle with brode leues called yrynge. It is very profitable to many passyons and diseases. The rote ought to be put in medycyns and prouoketh vyne/ and conforseth the reines/ and is good to the mater of generacyon/ and vnstoppeth y lyuer and y mylte

and causech appetyte. And the sayde rote must be soden in water and confyete with gynger/ sugre/ and clene hony one nyght/ and it may be eaten at euen for y stuffenge of the breste/ the stomake/ & the reynes/ & for colde people of nature weyke and olde it is moche behouefull.

De sebasten.

Ca. CCCC. xxii.



Sebasten ben fruites of beyonde the see lyke smal plommes they be hote in the seconde degre/ and moyst in y fyrste whan they be ripe they be gadred & dyled in the sonne/ & may be kept thye yeres in a drye place and not in a moyste. They haue vertue to chausse/ to open the membres of the bulke and to moyste.

For the breste.

Agaynst lettynge of y breste/ by drythe or by colde/ and for the pryske/ and percyng of the longues/ & for feners. Sethe these scrupes in water with fygues/ lycopyre/ and an herbe called capillam veneris. This decoction dronken is decay good.

For feuers ague.

This fruite is put in drynkes for syropes ordeyned for sharpe feuers/ & for apoplexy.

mes of the sydes called plerisy?

¶ De Siltra. Dill. Ca. CCCC. xxxiii.



Siltra or sylter is dill / some call it meu but that is not so. How be it they be veray lyke in propretees and vertue / and be put eche for other / but siltra is of more vertue than meu / and the leues be lyke an herbe called balde bona / & bereth small fyrnges as spyknarde. It groweth on hye hylles and hath synguler vertue agaynst vomyte / and hath no coplexionall qualyte but diuine. It consumeth wyndes agaynst dysgestyon / openeth the cōduytes of vryne / of the lyuer and mylke.

¶ For the syght.

It profyeth to the syght and sleeth the wormes in the bely / but the rote moze than ny parte of þ herbe / how be it all is good.

¶ De Salunica. Caltrappe.

Ca. CCCC. xxxiiii.

Salunica is an herbe that some call spyke celtpe / but that is not true. But be cause they be of lyke myght þ spyke celtpe is put for salunica. It groweth at the foote of a tree / and bereth smal spyges



that be of a browne colour / & haue a byeter sauour. And Diascorides say h that whan it is plucked out of the erthe it gadereth on a heep.

Agaynst colde of the stomake caused of colde or wynde / and also agaynst stoppyng of the mylke and lyuer. Sethe it in wyne & drynke it thre dayes. It is good agaynst lettyng of vryne / be it strangury or dyslucy / and agaynst payne of the reines and the bladder and prouoke vryne / and causeth the floures to floue in women.

¶ De Spuma maris. A pounce. Ca. CCCC. xxxv.



Suma maris is a pounce that per-
chemer is pouched with it is colde
and dyre in the thyrde degre. It hath ver-
tue to walke y webbe in the eye in this ma-
ner. Take betay small powdze therof and
passe it through a sarsenet and meddle as
moche gomme sarcocolle and of these two
make a clere substance and confecty cal-
led collere and with water of Celydone &
scabypous put a droppe in the eye. Also it
whyteyth the tethe yf they be rubbed with
powdze therof.

De spongia marina. A sponge.
Ca. CCCC. xxxvi.



Spongia is a sponge. It is hote and
dyre and bredeth in the botom of y
see and is of two maners. one is russet of
colour and is the moost hote. The other is
whyte and lesse hote and is called bergy-
lyne. It hath vertue resolutyfe steeped in
wyne or water. Or sethe the leues of ca-
momyll and fenell seide or anes seide and
it wyll walke the payne caused of wynde
and consozteth the weyke mambres and
ealeth passyon of colyke or pleurely enged-
dred of wynde.

**De Sigillo sancte marie. Our ladres
seale. Ca. CCCC. xxxvii.**



Sigillum sancte Marie / or sigilla
Salomonis is al one herbe that is
called Salomons seale or our ladres seale
It groweth in derke shadowy places and
in forestes and hath leues lyke arsmere &
lytel smal whyte floures and bereth reed
sedes on a towre two or two one as another
in ordze and hath a whyte knoty rote as
kneholme or fragon. This rote hath ver-
tue to chauffe & swage aches and to cofozt
For the synewes.

Against payne of the synewes and of y
mylce. Make an oylement of this rote w
beares greas and oyle & anoynt the place
Or sethe the rote in water and bathe the
place therewith and lay it vpon it.

For to clenle the face.

For tetteres & to clenle the face. Make
an oylement of the iuce with oyle of len-
tylles and whyte ware & anoynt it therw

**De Saxifraga minor. The lesse saxifra-
ge. Ca. CCCC. xxxviii.**



Sorba stella is hote and drye/ and is lyke pimpernell. Saufe & pimpernell hath lytell balles oz pellers and sorba hath none It is called the lesse saristrage & groweth at þe fote of mountaynes in caues and pyttes. It is good agaynst derkenesse of eyes and for the webbe in this maner. Make a confectiō with iuce of this herbe with whyte hony and put it in the eyen.

¶ Agaynst benym.

¶ Agaynst benym and bytyng of benymous bestes. Drynke the iuce alone/ oz w wyne and wyl do ease.

¶ For woundes.

¶ Powdye of this herbe put on woundes prouffyteth moche to resowdye them.

¶ De Sorbis.

Ca. CCCC. xxxix.

Sorbes is the fruyte of a tree that is good to eate. They be colde and drye in the thyrde degre It ought to be gathered in her and in heruest oz they be rypp. Some cleue them and drye them to kepe them a hole yere. This fruyte hath vertue



to refreshe/ restayne/ and to conforzte.

¶ For flux of the wombe.

¶ Agaynst flux of the wombe caused of coleryke humours/ and agaynst dysenterye/ oz flux of blode/ make this electuary/ take them vntyre and sethe them in water tyll they be soft and that they may be streyned through a colender so that all the sedes be taken away. And with a pounce of fyne scummed hony sethe the tyll they be thyrke & than put thereto dragons blode/ mastyke bole armenyake/ dragagant/ gomme arabike/ of eche two dragmes/ of sumac and achace/ of eche halfe an vnce/ of solium/ cloues maces/ synamome/ and gynger/ of eche halfe a dragme/ and put therin all sacred powdye & medled it with the said hony and gyue it to þe sayd patient at all tymes and specially at an empty stomake.

¶ For colyfnesse.

¶ Agaynst colyfnesse caused of colde/ receyue the smoke therof at the foundement and stewe it therewith a grete whyle/ and eate of these sorbes rypp oz drye.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ Agaynst vomyte caused of coleryke humours/ make a playster of sorbes scantle

type and lay it to the stomake.

De Sinomo. wylde percelly.
Ca. CCCC. xl.



Sinomum is wylde percelly. It is hote. The seede gadzed and dzyed may be kept. v. yeres. It is good to þ same that pcedanum/ dogge fenell is good for. It is spoken of in the chapytre of percelly afore.

De Orant. Ca. CCCC. xli.



The maysters sayde that this herbe hath grete and many vertues. The mydwynes haue comely this herbe about them whan they ben occuppyed by women labouryng of chylde/ for it causeth a lyght departyng frome the chylde.

De Sizaniam. Ca. CCCC. xlii.



Sizania is ray or cockyll. It is a seede called gyguilena and is. hote & moyste in the fyrst degre and groweth haboundantly in cyrcyll and in partes beyode the see/ and it is lowen as myllet. Of this seede is an oyle made called sizanie. And is made as oyle of almondes. This oyle is good for to eate and is good for them that hath payne of the bzythe and swellynge of the synewes/ and for the that be columed and dzyed by sekenesse/ but it noyeth þ sto make bycause it causeth vomyte. If it be eatē temperatly with lyne seede and poppy it creaseth lechery. Isaac sayth that of sizanie the hulkes is takē awaye somtyme & somtyme not. The sizanie without hulke is more vinctuous and stronger to dygest. And therfore sizanie noyeth the stomake.

and specially to synewes and olde folkes
for by the grete viscolyte and gleyminesse
therof it losetheneth and causeth defeccyon
and larytpe. And it dystopeth the vertue
dygestyue and conuerteth cours coleryke
humours in to fumosities & bredeth thyrst
and wasteth appetyte to eate and chaun-
geth the good odour of the mouthe in to st-
che and specially yf it be holden or abyde
in the tethe. But it is not so greuous yf it
be taken with hony and specially rosted.
That in the huskes greueth lesse in what
maner so euer it be taken. The water that
the stalkes of sizanie is soden in clenseth y
heares of the heed and causeth them and
wasteth the scurf or ded skynne that cau-
seth the heare to fall. yf it be soden in wa-
ter and dronken it causeth floures to floue
in women. Some anuyent auctours say
that Sazanie is good agaynst venym for
by the viscolyte therof it stoppeth all the
conduytes or poyzes of the body. And also
the venym can not come nygh the herte.
Dialcorpydes maketh no dyfference betwe-
ne Sizanite and nucleon but the one may
be put for the other.

Thus endeth the names of her-
bes begynnynge with. S.

And begynneth y names of her-
bes begynnynge with. T.

De Tamaristo. Ca. CCCC. xliii.



Maryte is a lytell tree hote
and drye in the seconde degre
The barke is better for me-
dyceyns than the leues. It is
drye & drye & drye and vnstoppeth y
lyuer and the mylte yf the rote be soden in
wyne and the wyne dronken The powdre
with meate is good for the same. Wyne
dronken in a vessell of the wood therof is
good for the sayd dyscaises.

De terra sigillata. Seale erthe.
Ca. CCCC. xliiii.



Terra sigillata is otherwyse called
 lazarus erthe or siluered clay. By
 cause of the worthynesse therof it is sealed
 on bothe sydes. It is swete smellyng and
 is wherrythe and byrght. That y^e is blacke
 or al whyt & that stretcheth not is nought.
 Sealed erthe is of grete vertue to staūche
 A playster made of y^e powdye is whyte of
 an egge layde on the temples & foreheed/
 stauncheth the flure of blood at the nose &
 agaynst flux of blood of y^e wombe. A play-
 ster of y^e powdye therof and of roses with
 bynergre stauncheth bomyte made by co-
 leryke humoures/ yf it belayde to the sto-
 make.

For the gotyt. **A**
 Agaynst swellynge of the fete or gotyt
 Make a playster of the powdye with by-
 nergre/ oyle of roses/ & gleyze of an egge
 This powdye with powdye of sanguyna-
 ry is good for the same.

seth it. A tent or suppolytoz made of the
 burgens soden in oyle of mulke is good for
 the same whan it is dye it hath no vertue
De Tyntymallo. Ca. CCCC. lvi.



De Tetrabit. Ca. CCCC. lvi.

Tetrabit is an herbe called herbe of
 wynde. It is hote and drye in the se-
 conde degre. The wyne that it is soden in
 conforteth dygestyon/ and taketh away y^e
 payne of the stomake and bowelles caused
 of wynde. Cakes made of this herbe with
 meale and water conforteth dygestyon/ &
 the naturall heat and caused to pylke.

For lette of byrnie. **A**
 A playster made of this herbe soden in
 water caleteth the lette of byrnie.

For the matryce. **B**
 Small bathe made of the water that it
 is soden in chauffeth the matryce and clen-

Tyntymall is hote and drye in the
 thyrde degre/ there be two species
 spoken of afore that is of Scula & of Lau-
 ceole. Now wyll we speke of Anabule.
 Anabule that groweth beyonde the see
 is y^e herbe that Squamony is made of and
 is called tyntymall of babylon. Anabule
 of this countre yeldeth mylke and ought to
 be gadzed in pymentyme or at y^e begynnyng
 of somer/ and ought to be kept in a vessell
 of glasse. It maye onely be kepe twomo-
 neths. It must be gadzed thus. In y^e same
 tyme anabule is broken at the tappe/ and
 the mylke y^e cometh out is warely gadzed
 For yf the mylke toucheth the handes it
 wyll sleve them. This mylke is to be let
 to be vled alone but it ought to be delayed
 with some medycyne as golde pylls.

Some auctours vse of this mylke to that
pen theyr medycyns bycause it laxeth soze
To take away y malpce therof / lethe this
mylke with gomme arabyke oz with dra-
gagant in an egge shell tyl it sethe a lytel
and put the quantyte of thre dragmes oz
foure at the moost in medycyne.

De Turbith. Ca. CCCC. xlii.



Turbith is y rote of a tre y is dyre
in the thyrde degre. That is to be
chosen that is holow e within. The wood
is nothyng worth in medycyne. It is kno-
wen in the brekyng whpyther it be good
oz not. For yf it powdye oz be full of holes
it is to olde. It may be kept. ii. yeres. Tur-
bith hath vertue to dyscolue / to moyst. and
to withdrame and speccially stowme. And
Aristotle sayth in the boke of the regymēt
of prynces that it purgeth stowme and the
mouthe of the stomake. It is not comynly
gyuen by it selfe / for it wolde be to byolēt
but some medycyns be sharpe therwith
as the medycyne called benet oz Gerologā
dion.

Agaynst ylake passion.

It is also good agaynst ylake passion
and agaynst podagre gobot bycause it pur-
geth stowme that causeth the dysseases.

A confeccyon made of turbyth with a
confeccyon of oyle of roses for to correct y
malpce / and gomme arabyke put and scō-
med hony is good for the sayd sekenesses.
Turbyth streteth the deed fleshe of woun-
des yf it be layd on them.

De Capsia. Ca. CCCC. xliii.

Capsia oz taple is an herbe hote y
dyre in y thyrde degre. That that
groweth in hote regyons is the best.
The rote and the barke is good in vomyt
medycyns. It hath vertue to purge stow-
me and coleryke humours bpwarde / and
therfore it is put in suche medycyns. But
he that beteth it must stoppe his nose well
y his eyes / oz elles it wolde cause his eyes
to swell. And yf it be medled with orbes
medycyns it breketh apollumes.

De Tela aranea. I spyder webbe. Ca. CCCC. xlii.



Ala aranea is a cobwebbe/and is colde and drye/and hath vertue to staunche blode/and to resolu and reioyne newe woundes. It is put about tetes made to clense woundes/and is good for bze kynge of the heed and swageth the ache/ & letteth no cottēesse to gadze/ yf it be layd to it with oyle and vyneygre.

¶ For feuers.

¶ yf it be bounde to y temples it healeth feuer terepan/and stauncheth bledying at y nose yf it be put in oyle. And yf it be layd to the eares it swageth y payne. The webbes of tree spyders bounden in leter/ and hanged about the necke is good agaynste feuer quartayne.

¶ De tapso barbato. Hare berde/ or hygta per. Ca. CCCC. l.

Apsus barbatus is a comyn herbe with rough leues & bereth a longe stalke wherof is made a maner of taper or lynke yf it be talowed. Some call it moleyne/ some hare berde/ some hyg taper.

Other call it flosmō/ blandone and argy mon. It is colde and drye. There is male and female. The female is greter & hath broder leues/ and is the better of bothe.

¶ For emoztoydes.

¶ A bathe made of wyne and this herbe is good agaynst emoztoydes and to wype the foundement with the leues whan it is stewed or bathed outwarde. A lytell bathe made of water that it is soden in is good agaynst wozyngynge and flure of the bely. Howdye of the leues is good agaynst cankers.

¶ To dryue fylshes out of a place. But the leues in the water/ and for the bytternesse therof they wyll swymme away. That y

small leues is good also.

¶ For wormes in the bely.

¶ For small wormes of the bely. Make pancakes or frytures of meale with leues of small Capsebarbe and eate them.

¶ De terbentine. Terpentyne. Ca. CCCC. li.



Aerbentyne is hote and drye. It is the gomme of a tree called sapin or fyre. It hath apertatue vertue/ and waleth wyndes/ and clenseth the matryce & conforteth it/ as well in blynging it in meates or cakes made therof and of meale/ as in makynge suppolytozy or fumpgacyon.

¶ For coltyfnesse.

¶ For coltyfnesse make sume beneth on to les & lete y pacient receyue it in a sonell.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ For the matryce that is fallen. Make a tente or suppolytozy and anoynte it. For y same lete the woman receyue the same benethe with a sonell/ or at the clynging of it receyue it so aboue.

¶ For apostumes.

CTo breke apostumes medle it with barley meale & laye thereon. It is put in oynmentes to toyne woundes & relowdye the. Oyle that is made & styllled therof is called oyle of terbentyne/ and it is very good and excellent for palsey goyotes and swell lynge/ or shyngynge & ache of the synewes yf it be caused of colde yf the place be anoynted therewith.

De tribulo marino. Reed here.
Ca. CCCC. liii.



Tribulus marinus is a thistle/ a here or a taspil. It groweth in sandy groundes and by the see syde and spretheth and rampeth on the grounde. It is founde in somer. And bereth a pyckynge sede and therfore it is called thistle of the see. It hathdyuretyke vertue. And therfore it is good agaynst strangury or dysuery and agaynst the stone/ and the decoccyon bught to be dronke. Or powdye of þe sede dronken with wyne is betay good. It is put in an oynment called agripa. And it is good agaynst dropsey/ and other swell-

lynges wher so ever they be. And causeth to pylle wel yf the raynes & share is anoynted therewith. And yf the hely is anoynted therewith it laxeth it.

De Cozmentilla. Ca. CCCC. liii.



Cozmentyll is an herbe that is called fystularia/ or taglasayze/ and is lyke synkfoyle and groweth on hylles and moyst places.

For fystula.

For fystule in what place that it be/ the iuce of it is good dropped in the hole. And so dooth a tent drypped in the sayd iuce and layd to the fystule.

For the eyes.

For the webbe in the eyemedle the iuce with whyte wyne and droppe it therein.

For benym.

For all benym þe powdye therof is good with water of remort. And agaynst swoellynge of the legge/ bathe the legge in the water therof.

For pestylence.

The powdye therof takē with scabye us

water is good agaynst the pestylence / yf
it be taken at the begynnynge of the seke
nesse.

For the flux.

Agaynst flux of the wombe. The pow-
dre of the rote therof is good with warme
water of playntayne.

De trifolio. Trefle or thre leued grasse.
Ca. CCCC. liii.



Trefle as Dyascozides sayth is of
liii. sortes. One is called trefle w
thre rantes that some call Polifilon / and
there is a trefle called trefle agri or trifoli-
um suffoludum and in latyn Crifilon The
fourth is trefle lageteron / and the latyns
call it hare trefle with a reed floure and a
sharpe sede. The rote therof unstoppeth y
conduytes of wyne.

For apostumes.

If the floures and sedes be soden in wa-
ter it is good for them y haue apostumes
in thery sides called pleurely and for them
that may not pylle and for y fallng euyl
and for dropley at the fyrst of it / and for
stoppeth menstrue. The leues taken with

oximell is good agaynst benym / a so dooth
all the stalke or plante soden in water / and
y benymed place washed therewith And
it is good for woundes. Thre leues or. iiii.
sedes gyueth remedy to feuer tereyan.

De tartaro wyne lyes. Ca. CCCC. lb.



Tarty lyes of wyne is hote & drye
in the thyrde degre. That of y pu-
rest wyne is y best. For all maner of gow-
tes tetters. Make an oynement in this
wyse. Put lyes of wyne in beneygre all a
nyght / and in the moornyng make an oyn-
tement agaynst y sayd thynge. Also let the
sedes of flafilagre in water of the whi-
che with powdre of tartre make a myrryō
and it wyl dyscrope the scruffe of the heed /
yf it be anoynted therewith two or thre ty-
mes. The powdre of wyne lyes take with
meates or otherwoyle causeth the greas of
a man or woman / and the sarapyns ble se
to kepe them lowe and leane. For this cau-
se / take halfe an vnce or thre dragmes w
some electuary of good taste as dyapedyō /
dragagant / dyamargarytō / or clarey But

Na. 6.

neuerthelesse the vse therof causeth excoꝝ
cyon of slepenge of the bowelles / & whan
it is vsed mastyrke ought to be put therto.

¶ De Thucia. Ca.

CCCC. lvi.



Thucia is a stone comynge from y
erthe and somtyme cometh from y
ouenes. Thucia is of many colours / some
is whyte / some grene / some cyptryne. The
whyte is to be chosen for the best / and his
nature is to be colde. Some say that thuc-
cia is of all maner of meteles / of golde / of
syluer / and of lede. And they that cometh
from the lede is the best next the fyrst / and
it shall be vsed in medycyne. It is prynci-
pally good for the eyes. Some sayth that
thucia is made of herbes / as of fygge tree
leues / and leues of moꝝa celli. This thuc-
cia made by crafte of herbes and dyeth in
an ouen is not of so grete vertue as the o-
ther on the meteles. How thucia is made
and where of / ye shall fynde in Pandecta
in his. cccc. and. lxxvi. chapytre.

¶ De Terebiabinti. Ca.

CCCC. lvii.



Terebiabin (as Serapio sayth in
his boke aggregato. in y chapytre
Terebiabin. i. mel roris) is a dewe descen-
dyng from the heuen and lyketh moche y
hony that is greyned / and falleth ofte on
the trees in the londe Corasteni before the
rylynge of y some in y moꝝnyng. Those
trees hath grete leues and thornes / & reed
floures / but of y floures growen not fruy-
tes. This honny dewe hath vertue to lac / &
mollyfe the wombe / & moysteth the brest
And is specially good for them that hath
moche vntempered hoteneses within. And
it is to be chosen that is whyte and newe.

¶ For swellynge.

It bled with fenel sedes swageth y swell-
lynge within the body / and also the swell-
lynge comynge of hote feuers / & abbateth
the chyꝝt as Plinius sayth.

¶ For the hete.

It taken with endyue water abateth y
excessyue hete comynge of feuers. Or take
with passule / raylins of coꝝans ceaseth it
also / and taketh away the chyꝝt.

¶ De frumeto. wheate. Ca. CCCC. lviii.



Triticum is wheate it is hote in þe fyrste degre and is meane betwene hote and moyst / and þe breed that is made therof is moze hote thā moyst / for þe heate mounteth to the seconde degre by heate of the fyre that it is baken with / and by cause that elementes chaunge the degre of thynges And that is seen by the accyon that elementes do in many thynges. Example me long ben colde and moyst in the seconde degre / and neuertheless theyr sedes become drye in the sonne. Barly & beanes be drye of theyr nature / but in the sechynge in water they become moyst. Than lyth it is so þe drye thynges receyue moysture by water / and moyst thynges drye by the sonne / it may be sayd that hote thynges ben coled by snowe / and colde thynges hette by fyre. Amonge all graynes & sedes wheate hath the propriete to nouryshe best by lyknes that it hath to þe cōplexyon of mankynde / and therwith it hath other proprietes for medycynes / for it is cōnyng and clensynge. The iuce therof confyete with the meale purgeth the brest and the longues and delayeth the sharpenesse therof / and ptylame of weate is better than of barly.

¶ For coughe.

Agaynst coughe and flur of blode of the breste soden with oyle and layde on harde apostumes it softenerh them and spredeth the mater. If the meale of wheate be medled with byneygre and hony and layde on pynples of the face it clenseth them.

¶ For brestes.

If it be medled with rue and soden in water and layde to harde brestes that be crudded with mylke it wyll soften them.

¶ For broken synewes.

If it be medled with iuce of hanebane / and layd playsterwysse to broken synewes it wyll kepe them & no greuous humours come to the. Grayne of wheate chawed is good for the impostume that cometh of bytyng of a madde dogge. Oyle made of the grayne of wheate is good for tetters / and ryngetwozmes / but the place must be fyrst well rubbed with a cours linnen clothe. Iuce or bzothe made of þe wheate meale or dust that flecth about þe myll is good for the that spette blode called emoptoyke passyon. The bianne of wheate is hote & dryer of kynde than þe meale / and is of lytell nourysshynge but it is cleasyng. If it be steped in water / and rubbed betwene þe handes and than streyned and meate lyke pappe made therof it wyll clense þe lōgues and þe brest of cours humours / & if mylke be put in the sayd meate it is moze nourysshynge / and sooner anoyeth the stomake. If it be soden in wyne and layde playsterwysse to brestes that be hardened w mylke it wyll mollyfy them and the same is good agaynst bytyng of a serpent. Newe wheate is of lytell nourysshynge and tēurneth anone to rottēesse and to rawe flumatie humours / and bredeth woizmes in the bely. But if it be baken it nourysmeth moze / & causeth lesse wynde / and if it be soden in water it is harde to dygest / and swellets.

specyally yf there be moche meale & lytell
branne. But whan it may be well dyge-
sted it nouryssheth gretely and conforteth
& yssueth lare of the bely / and it ought to
be gyuen to labourers.

Thus endeth the names of her-
bes begynnynge with T.

And begynneth y names of her-
bes begynnynge with U.

De violis. Violettes. Ca. CCC. li.



Violettes be colde
in the fyrst degre
and moyste in the
ende of the secōde
yf they be dyled
as they ought to
be. They maye be
kepte two yeres.
But it is beste to
haue newe euery yere. Whyle they be fres-
he sugre of violettes is made of the hony

of vyolettys / and oyle of vyolettes. And
syrlope may be made of vyolettes bothe gre-
ne & dyle / but it is not of so grette vertu dyl-
as freshe. Sugre of the is made as sugre of
roses. And y syrlope of vyolettes is made i
this maner. Sethe vyolettes in water / &
lete it lye all nyght in y same water. Cha-
poure and streyne out the water and in y
same / put sugre and make your syrlope.
But the iuce of vyolettes with sugre is bet-
ter. Oyle of vyolettes is made thus. sethe
vyolettes in oyle and streyne it / & it wyll
be oyle of vyolettes / or sethe the vyolettes
in double vessels / that is to put the vessell
that the vessell y the vyolettes be in to put
in to another full of sethyngge water / that
y vyolettes maye sethe by heet of y water
Or the best is to sethe them in oyle & strey-
ne them / & in the streynynge other freshe
vyolettes / and lete the lye. xx. dayes / and
than streyne y oyle agayne / and put other
newe vyolettes to it / & this wyll be good
oyle. Eche of these confectyons be good
agaynst all euyl heates of the body.

For the lyuer.

This oyle of vyolettes taken outwarde
is good agaynst chauffynge of the lyuer.
And yf the temples and foreheed be anon-
ted therwith it swageth the heed aches of
heet. Vyolettes haue vertue to moyst / to
smothe / to coole / and to vnbynde. This vyo-
lettes or y herbes that that they growe
on stamped is good agaynst hote apostu-
mes at the begynnynge. Bathe made of y
water that the leues is soden in and y fete
or y foreheed bathed therwith causeth to
lethe in feuer ague. And the syrlope of vyo-
lettes must be more soden than the syrlope
of roses or it wolde putrify or rotte anon.

De valeriana Valerian.
Ca. CCC. li.



Aleriana is baleryan. It is hote & drye in y^e secōde degre. The rotes be gadied in somet / and dyed in y^e sonne and may be kept chze yeres in goodnesse. The rote is put in medycyne / and that is to be chosen that is massyfe & not pced full of holes / and that powdred not whā it is broken / and it hath drye tyke vertue

For the vyzne.

Agaynst stranguy and dyslury take the wyne that baleryan is sodē in with fenel seide oz mastyke / and with the same wyne Juice of some drye tyke herbe wote good Agaynst y^e dysleale take iuce oz wyne that this herbe is soden in with bran of wheat oz barley oz other leny tyke thyng.

For the matryce.

To clēse the superfluytees of the matryce. Make fomentacyon of water that it is soden in / oz make a suppolytoxy of cotton wette in the confeccyon of the powdze of baleryan and oyle of muske oz comen oyle

For the lyuer.

Agaynst the opylacyon of the lyuer and the mylke caused of colde take the water that it is soden.

Alra is glasse it is colde in y^e fyrst degre and drye in the secōde. And it is made of glasse and of sande by nyght of fyre in y^e forneys / and by grete artfyrce and sleghyt.

For scabbes.

Agaynst scabbes take colyn molle and streyned in water & put therto nutte oyle lyes of wyne / powdze of glasse and make an oymnt and anoynt the scabbes.

For tectres.

For tectres / medle powdze of glasse w terbeneyne / and make an oymnt / oz put plomme tre waxe in warme water & streyne it and put powdze of glasse therto and make an oymnt.

For the morphetwe.

For the morphetwe confecte this powdze with floures of mulberyes and oyle of roses and anoynt the place / but fyrst rubbe it that the blode come out.

For the eyen.

Agaynst the webbe in the eye cōfect the powdze with iuce of plantayne and put it in the eyen.

De virga pastoris. wylde tasyll.
Ca. CCCC.lxii.



Virga pastoris is a weede so called. It bereth a tasyll on y^e stalke lyke the tasyll of clothyers but it is not hoked/ and therfore some call it a tasyll This herbe is colde and drye in the begynnyng of the thyrde degre. The leues onely be good in medycyne/ and may be kepte a yere/ but the dry ones be of gretest vertue. They haue vertue to coole/ to restrayne & put backe maters that flowe in any place/ as in apostumes.

For the flux.

Agaynst flux of the body make a playster of the powdze of this herbe with bynegre/ & glayze of an egge and lay it to the share. The powdze therof taken with a yere egge is good for the same/ and to y^e excessyfe cours of floures in women/ yf a lytell bathe be yled made of y^e water that it is sodē in. The grene bysled is good for hore apostumes/ & also for frautye folke/ yf theyr heedes be shauen & it layde therto A playster of this herbe is good for brennyng of the stomake and of the heed The iuce of this herbe medled wth camfere stang

cheth bledynge at the nose The iuce onely put in the nosethrylles healeth y^e pimples & stauncheth the bledynge. This iuce also stoppeth y^e excessyfe cours of floures in women yf suppolytozy be layde to the place/ And also coleth hore apostume. This iuce mynystrēd in clyster is good for flux of bloode at the nose and healeth the sleyniges of the guttes.

For canker.

For cankers byenne the heedes of a cast y^e powdze theron. To take away wartes or rymgwozmes washe the handes with water of the leues. Some say that it is y^e water that lyeth in the holobones of the leues/ and that is true.

De Viticella. Ca. CCCC.lxiii.



Viticella is a weede that is lyke a wylde byne or gourd and cāpeth and ccepeth on hedges/ and bereth a reedbery or sede. It is also called tamium/ and alie piās.

For the mylke.

The roce therof stamped with porkes grease/ and moltē at the fyre and streyned and meale of lyne sede and oyle put therto and an oyntemēt made therof is good for

hardenesse of the mylke and lyner and to
cype apostumes. Suppolytoze or tent ma-
de of the rote causeth the floutes in womē
to flowe / and causeth a deed chylde come
out of the moders wombe. This rote ma-
keth good colour to them that be pale or
wanne in this maner. Bzape this rote and
take the iuce therof a noyte & face where
ye wyll haue colour and it wyll be reed.

¶ For colour in the face. B

¶ If there be fylthe in an apostume for to
bzeke it make a playster of the iuce of this
herbe & lay it to the powdre of a medycyn
called addarcis is betay good to bzeke it.
De viperina / alias bzica mortua. Deed
nettell or archaungell. Ca. CCCC. lxiij.



¶ Viperina is weede called deed nettell
or bynde netell / and groweth by
dyches and waters in ples / and hath good
leues & a bytter sauour / it is good agaynst
bytyng of a serpent called vipera / & pur-
geth out all venym yf it be bzyled & dzon-
ken with wyne.

¶ For fystules. A

¶ It is good agaynst fystules yf it be bz-
yled & layd thereto twyse or thryse in a daye
and it ought to be gadred in Apryll.

¶ De bzica. Nettell. Ca. CCCC. lxiij.



¶ Bzica the nettell is called a palife
of the grekes / other achantis bzgi-
da ozminon It is of hote vertue / for it bzē-
neth and prycketh them that thouchē it It
is good agaynst saundis yf it be dzonken
in wyne soden therwith / and clenseth the
colour metuapulously.

¶ For olde cough. A

¶ Agaynst olde cough sethe & sedes in wa-
ter & put hony thereto & dzynke it & it wyll
heale & cough / & taketh away the colde of
the longues / & swellynge of the bely.

¶ For woundes. B

¶ Also the leues stamped with salt / & layd
on woundes or sores full of matter healeth
them. And & same is good agaynst bytyng
of a dogge / & canker / & byndeth and faste-
neth flesshe loosed fro & bone / & dzveth the
noyfull humours.

¶ For the fete and & mylke. C

¶ Agaynst podagre and swellynge of the
fete / and payne of the mylke. Make a pla-
ster of nettell rotes well stamped with vy-
negre and lay to them. This wyll swage
all swellynge and payne of the fete & han-
des without swellynge.

¶ For bledynge at the nose. D

¶ To cause the nose blede. Put the iuce of nettles in it. And to staunche þ bledynge anoynt the forheed with the iuce/oz lay þ herbe brayed to the place that bledeth.

¶ For the floures.

¶ To cause þ floures to flowe in women Take the iuce of nettles and byrne/ & put it in the matryce. **¶** To encreas the appetite of lechery drynke nettle seide often w wyne. Or confycte the sayde seide in electuary with hony & peper/ and vse it. Also þ water that it is soden in w hony is good for them that haue theyr mylte intamed & apostume in þ longues often vse of swete wyne and hony clenseth the longues.

¶ To nesh the wombe.

¶ Also vse the potage made of nettles nesheth the wombe/ & is good for many thynges. Anenzoar sayth yf it be often bled it kepeth fro grauel. Also this herbe soden in oyle and the chyne of the backe anoynted therewith/ anone prouoketh swete/ as Galien sayth. Also the heed anoynted with iuce of nettles kepeth the heare from fallinge.

¶ For the suffocacyon of the matryce.

¶ For a deafe in women called suffocacyon of the matryce that they fal of a semeth deed/ lay a playster of brused nettles to þ nate of her/ and she shal fele grete ease.

¶ For scurfe of the heed.

¶ Wyneygre þ the seide of nettles is soden in is good agaynst scurfe of the heed/ yf þ heed be wasshed therewith twyle oz thryse and than ryned with water. This wyneygre is good for the brykynge of the heed & swageth the payne.

¶ De Vermiculati.

Ca. CCCC. lxxi.



¶ Vermiculayze is a lytell herbe that groweth on walles & eues of howses. It hath small leues in maner of small woymes set thycke togyder. It hath vertu of howsleke/ and is put in the oynement called populeon. Therefore it setteth in feuer agues engendred of coleryke humours. It is prouffitable to put to the lyuer with staped nettles. And agaynst feuer tercian and excessyfe heate yf it be used it prouffyteth moche.

¶ De Volubilis. Woodbynde.
Ca. CCCC. lxxii.



Volubilis is an herbe so named / it is in .iiii. maners That is to wyte the moze / the lesse / the meane / and y prlowe. The moze volubilis is also called finiculus arbatus / and hath a whyte floure and is better for medycyn than y other. For y other ben to byolent and sharpe / & that whiche hath leues lyke smalache and whan it is broken mylke cometh out that is veray venymous and yf it be vled it byedeth bloody flux in the wōbe. The rote therof ought to be taken privityme / and dyled in the sonne / and whā nede is take a dragme oz twoyne. This powdye ought not to be vled alone / but with other medycynes that delayeth and swageth the malace. Thus taken it purgeth iaundys.

For coleryke humours. A Drynke made of whey of mylke with succ of smalache and endyue purgeth coleryke humours / and clenseth the blode / & agaynst iaundis caused of colde sethe this rote in water with anis and mastyke and the gōme called dragagant & spyknarde.

De Uicetorium. Ca. CCCC. lxxiii.



Vicetorium oz antisermaen is all one. It groweth on hylles and stony places / & hath thyrke blacke leues and whyte floures / and a blacke sede in maner of a fytche but it is sharper The leues and the sedes ought to be put in medycyne.

For bytyng of a serpent. A Agaynst bytyng of a serpent / spyder / oz venymous beest. Wedle the sayde herbe w salte and lay it to the place. The powdye therof with powdye of turmentyll / tunicl and of an vnycozne healeth all venym of venymous bestes taken with Scabpyous water.

De Uua. A grape. Ca. CCCC. lxxiv.



Vua a grape / oz a raysyn is in two maners that is the grene oz eygre and the rype full of sweetenelle / & y ought to be called the grape. That that is eygre is colde in the thyrde degre / and dyle in y seconde. It hath thye dryuers substance. That is to wyte the hulke / the kyznelles / and y humours within. The kernalles be so harde and dyle that nothyng of them coruetteth to the substance of man / and s me all hole out of the dygestyon.

But yf they be broken oz made in powder
and eaten they conforthe the stomake/and
restreyneth the body of colyke/and specy-
ally yf they be roasted. The huske is harde
also and tough and cā not tozne to the na-
ture of y body/and therfore it nouryssheth
not. The humout for the sharpe sourenesse
is yll to dygest/ but yet it cōfōzterh the sto-
make/and quencherh the heet of the lyuer
and swage thyrste/and restreyneth and les-
seth the brennyng of coleryke humours/ &
stauncheth coleryke bomyte/ caused of de-
faute that cometh of the vertue retentive
of y stomake oz lyuer. And yf it be put in
the eyen it softeneth and tendreth y courts
humours of the stones and mores/ and
is good agaynst ythyng and pyckynge
of the. By ascoydes ordeyned to put gra-
pes in the sonne to ware eygre afore y ca-
nyculer dayes/ so longe that they waxe th-
thyrke as hony. And this iuce so thyrked
is good for y humours y fall in to y throte
and gomes/and to the eares. yf clyster be
done w it/ it is good agaynst bloody fluxe
of the wombe/ and agaynst humours that
fall in to the matryce. ¶ *Vera natura*/ the
type grape engendreth good blode as the
fygge dooth that is one of the best fruytes
that is. But the fygge nouryssheth more.
The type grape is cōposed of .iiii. dyuers
substaunces. The kernell is colde and dry
and is of styppyke vertue as the kernell of
the vnytre grape. but it hath a maner of
sharpenesse that causeth it to yssue aiong
out of the stomake oz it be soone dygested
Also y huske is colde and drye and tough
to dygest. And Galyen sayth that the hus-
kes of the grape & of y fygge be lyke in dy-
gestyon. And therfore yf the grape be eatē
with the huske & kernelles it hardeneth y
wōbe and causeth wyndes/ and swellyn-
ges. For they brede humours ferre frome
nature and blode. Also Galyen sayth that

fygges and grapes ben the best of al fruy-
tes/ for they be not of harde dygestyon/ &
specyally yf they be leste to type persytely
on the tre/ and that is proued bycause the
labourers in they sealōs almoost vse the
alonely for they meates/ and ware fatte
cryspe/ and clene of they fleshe. And whā
fygges and grapes be out of season & fayle
themanone the ware lene/ and lose they
fatnesse that they had gotten afore. And by
cause that the fleshe caused of fygges and
grapes is more foggy than faste and sted-
fast/ some eate grapes in one maner/ and
some in another. Some eate the as soone
as they come from the vyne/ and some do
hange them in the ayre tyll they haue lost
some of they moystnesse. Other whā they
be gadzed put them in must oz soden wyne.
They that be eaten as soone as they be ta-
kē fro y vyne/ yf they fynde the stomake/
empty as wel of humours as of other mea-
te. yf the stomake be stronge in dygestyon
they cōuerthe in to good blode/ and helpeth
to vnbrynde the wombe/ and to putge the
body of euill humours. And yf they fynde
the stomake full of humours oz other mea-
tes/ oz feble of dygestyō they abyde longe
& cause swellynge and wynde/ and tozne
in to noughty humours/ and brede grete
quante of fumes/ and flux of the wombe.
They that be hanged in the ayre tyll they
be putged of superflue humours/ amonge
grapes ben the best/ and be of most subtyl
nourysshynge/ and neyther cause wyndes
noz fumes. They that be kepte in must oz
soden wyne be tough to dygest/ and be
leest behouefull to the stomake/ and tozne
to cours humours/ and cause inflacton and
fumes bycause of stronge humours that
they take in the muste and soden wyne.
There be grapes that haue no thyrke sub-
staunce of meat in them/ but onely clete &
thynne lycoure. Other haue moche sub-

haunce & meat. They that haue no thycke
 substance brede more kyndely humours
 than they that haue. But they nourshe
 lesse. And therefore the grapes that haue
 moost thycke substance noursytheth moost
 but they be harder to dygest. The dryer
 te of grapes is yet better prayseth in oher
 maners/ by theyr sauours/ theyr bygness
 and theyr colour. The sauours of grapes
 may be watery/ or lyke smell of eldres as
 grosse swete werpsynesse/ or sauoured lyke
 hony/ or meane/ as taste of wyne onely
 The grape that hath a grosse sweet sauour
 is of grosse/ and werpsynesse noursythynge &
 hote/ and caueth thyrst/ and is harde to
 dygest/ and caueth wynde and huryng
 in the bely/ and stoppeth the lyuer and
 mylce. The grape that hath a subtyl wa
 tery sauour is colder/ and of lyghter dyge
 styon/ and conforteth the stomake/ and cle
 seth coleryke humours/ & swageth thyrst
 And the moost temperate grapes to the bo
 dy is they that haue a meane sauoure. For
 as they haue a meane sauour/ so they haue
 meane operacyons.

The dryer tees of colours in grapes
 is. iiii. for some be whyte and clere/ & wa
 try with small substance of thyckenesse
 thynne hulkes/ and smal kyzelles. Ther
 be that haue blacke colour and thycke sub
 stance/ and bygge kyzelles. Some be of
 a dymme browne colour/ meane betwene
 whyte and blacke. The whyte be of lyght
 noursythynge/ and lyght dygestyon/ and
 thyrleth all the vaynes/ and prouoketh
 byrre. They that be blacke be harde to dy
 gest but they confort y stomake/ and pro
 uoke none byrre/ and yf they be wel dyge
 sted they noursyth the well and moche. They
 that be browne meane betwene whyte &
 blacke/ and be meane also in operacion be
 twene the bothe. And Aristotle sayth that
 the whyte and subtyll grape noursytheth

leest. But it is soonest dygested by dronke
 nesse that it caueth & so is not the blacke
 bycause it is thycker. The dronkenesse of
 the browne and cytryne be meane/ and it
 is a generall rule that of all wyne that
 dronkenesse cometh lyghtly/ in lyke myse
 it gooth lyghtly. And yf dronkenesse be
 longe in comynge it is longe in goynge.

De Uite alba. Ca.

CCCC.lxx.

Uite alba is a weede that spredeth
 on hedges in hyght and qualyte.
 Here shall no more be spoken of it for ther
 is ynough spoken of it in the chapytre of
 vitecella/ that is all one.

De Vulfago. Ca.

CCCC.lxxi.



Engraved by

223456789
Ulfago is hote & drye in the thyrde
degre. Some call it hogges meate
and mollain tette. It groweth in unlabo-
red places and in hylles / and is in maner
of a tuberclyte or excrecence / as it were
herbe or shrubbes the whiche the bygger
they be y better they are. The rote therof
hath grete vertue drye and grene / but the
grene is y best. And it ought to be gadred
in the ende of septembre / and cloued in quat-
ters / and hanged on thredes in shadowe
places / or a lytell in the sonne. It may be
kept thre yerres. It hath vertue to loose or
unbynde.

Foz Emortoydes.

Foz emortoydes swollen & not rennyng
appetyng out laye the powdres therof on
them the powdres of blacke eleboze / & drye
rotes. Or elles make a clystere or suppoly-
tory with the sayde powdres / or blowe it
theron in this maner / put the powdre at y
ende of a quyll or rede / & bynde a bladder
at the other ende ful of wynde / and blowe
it in so upon the sores. A cettayne womā
of Salerne proued that it is good for the
byrde of the foudemēt called firus or emor-
toydes.

Foz the flourres.

To prouoke flourres / and to clense the
matryce. Tempere triseria magna in oyle of
byolettes or of olyues & sethe it on y fyre
with vulfago and wete cotton therin and
make a suppolytory.

Foz collyfnesse.

Foz collyfnesse or straynesse caused of
colde flewme. But y luse of y rote in oyle
and sethe it therin and lay it playster wyse
thereto.

Foz feuer quartayne.

Foz feuer quartayne / take this rote and
bete it with sede of atache / than sethe it in
wyne to the halfe / and grue it to the pacp-
ent before the house of his ares / and lete

hym absteyne drynke y moost that he may
But after grue hym a lytell wyne & cause
hym to slepe.

Foz the mylte.

Agaynst the payne of the mylte / clense
the rote therof / and bete it / put it in wyne
and oyle. xv. dayes / than strayne it & sethe
it with ware / and a lytell bynerygre tyl it
ware thicke as an oyntemēt / it is of grete
effyace / but the mollyfycaryues ought to
be before / & than anoynte it with this / or
do it with the iuce / or with the powdre w
ware and oyle. This hath be proued of ty-
mes. The womē of Salerne gadre vulfago
the last thursday of y wane of y moone
and lay it to the mylte / and they cleue it in
thre partes with an are bpō y chessholde
of the pacyētes doore / demaundyng hym
what sekest thou the pacient answereth /
my mylte / and thā they hange it in y smo-
ke sayng this wyse. As the parties of vul-
fago dryeth so dryeth y mylte of this man
Thā they anoynt the mylte with the oint-
ment aforesayd.

Foz apostume.

Agaynst apostume of colde matter / that
cā not byrke for y chykenesse of y skynne
Stampe vulfago and sethe it in oyle and
lay it hote thereon & it wyll purge it inwa-
de or outwarde.

Foz fistula.

Agaynst fistula make a tente of this ro-
te & put in to it and it make the entrypte
wyder. And yf there be ony benym it wyll
drawe it / or at leest dyspose the place that
it may be broken with instrumentes The
powdre therof corrodeth & wasteth ouer-
growen fleshe.

Foz polype.

Agaynst polype that is in the nose / put
this powdre in a quyll / and blowe it in to
the nose.

De berbena bel facta herba.
Ca. CCCC. lxxii.



Verbena is an herbe of .ii. maners. The one groweth croked / & is named centrum galli the other right vp and is named gallanatica bel berbena / & they bothe haue longe sedes and a longe and a thynne rote / and is very drye of complexio and shall be vled to flowynge and mosty woundes and to olde bleccarpe and sores

Agaynst chynke cough and the yelowe Jaundys.

This rote dronken with wyne is good agaynst the jaundys / and helperth moche Agaynst chynke cough. Verberna stamped a layde on the woundes playsterwise healeth and dryeth the woundes anone.

The iuce dronken with wyne dryeth away all the impolensynge frome the body

The leues and the rote soden in wyne & dronken is good agaynst the feuer tercya

A dragme of thole leues layde in wyne the tyme of .iiii. dayes and than holden in the mouthe healeth the apostumacions in the mouthe.

Agaynst tercya & quartayne feuers. B Take .iii. leues & .iii. rotes stepe in wyne

a hole nyght and dronke therof whan the feuers begynneth to come / the feuers shall cease. And for y feuer quartayne take .iii. leues and .iiii. rotes lyke aforesayd.

For the mattyce.

Water dronken where as it is soden in clenseth the mattyce / and dooth come the floures / as Paulus sayd.

For the eyes.

The iuce of it medled with iuce of fenel and put in the eyen / clenseth them and causeth a clere syght.

For the stone.

This herbe with the rote stampeth and dronken dryueth out the stone. pbatu est.

De ungula caballina lytell clote.
Ca. CCCC. lxxiii.



Ungula caballina / is an herbe and hath brode leues lyke nenusar but his leues be grene within & whyte wou

For connyngge sores.

The leues layde on connyngge sores or bleccacions healeth them. And also it is good for chyl dren that haue connyng eyes

Wb. i.

or fore heedes.

For brennyng.

The leues layde on it that is breneth wth fyre or with other thynges it pulleth the brennyng out & causeth to hele. The iuce therof hath the same vertue lyke the herbe. **A**gaynst spottes brenneth of the sone. **T**he iuce medled wth iuce of fumeterre & the place anoynted therewith. It causeth also the skynne that is scabby to be fayre and clene.

De Uua berla. Ca.

CCCC.lxxiii.



Uua berla is colde and moyst in the secunde degre/ and þ herbe and þ rote may be bled in medycis. And is good for them that hath grete hete without/ & within the body/ but it causeth melancoly and therfore the melancolye & other persones that ben colde and moyst of copler cyon must take hede for to vse þ herbe or rote. Women that eate or drynke of this herbe getteth the lekenesse named mania þ is a maner of a frensy. Therfore womē that hath a colde and moyst Brayne must

pyncypally take hede for it for it causeth moze coldnesse and moystnesse.

De rilocratibus. Ca.

CCCC.lxxv.

Rilocrates be small scuytes þ groweth now here but sury and haue a swetenesse medled with stypticite. And theyr substance is harde in maner of wood and of euyl digestyon. But whan they be grene they be laxatyfe and greue the stomake but the drye ones do lesse greue. And the cause that þ grene be laxatyfe and not the drye/ is bycause the moystnesse of them is sharpe/ the whiche moystnesse dryeth in theyr substance wareth erthy in maner of wood/ and causeth the body to bynde and to prouoke byrre. But they haue a grete malyce/ for they abyde to longe in the stomake/ wherfore yf they be custumably eaten they engendre colyke passyon. And Galyen sayth. I wolde þ rilocrates sholde neuer come out of sury. For in the coustree that the growe they be laxatyfe/ and whā they come here they bynde and greue the body. Probatum est.

De zinzibre. Gynger. Ca. CCCC.lxxvi.

Zinziber is gynger. It is hote in the thyrde degre/ and moyst in the fyrst. Some say that it is þ rote of a tre/ and some say that it is wood/ but the trouthe is that it is a rote of a tree growyng in Slauony. The wyne that it is loden in with fygges and grete reysyng is good agaynst rough causeth of colde/ and agaynst coldnesse of the brest. Potodre of gynger put in fygges is good for the same.

For the stomake.



Cure that gynger is sober in with co-
myne is good for the stomake payned with
colde and wynde / & causeth good digestyō

If for costynesse.

B

Against costynesse lay the powdye of
gynger on the foundement with cotton.

If for the herre.

C

The sayde powdres put in meates is
good agaynst weykenesse of the herre and
swoownyng. It may be kept two yeris.
And it kepeth better with peper thā other
wyle. There be two maners of gynger.
One is wylde & another tame The wylde
is browne and hath a ryght sharpe taste &
is veray styffe and harde. The tame is
whyte and is not so sharpe and pyckynge
and is not so harde. And whan it is brokē
ȝ partes medle togyder by small strynges
oz thredes / and so dooth not the wylde but
veray lytell oz nothyng.

De Zedoare. Serwale.

CCCCC. lxxvii.

Zedoare is the rote of an herbe /
and is hote in the thyrde degre /
and drye in the fyrst. The tame
is to be chose that is yelow / and steyneth

the handes as saffron / and ought to haue
a sharpe taste / and not to be full of holes
It may be kepte .x. yeris.

If for the cough.

A

The wyne that Serwale is soden in is
good agaynst the cough causeth of colde
and agaynst payne of the stomake caused
of wynde oz colde.

If for the mattyce.

B

A tente oz supposytozy made of the pow-
dye of serwale / with a confectyon called
triferamagna chauffeth the mattyce and
cleaseth it.

If for appetyte.

C

Sawce made of serwale with rosmary
tosted byed and byneryge causeth appetyte
and putteth the small of gaclyke out of
mouth / and the smache of wyne. It is also
good agaynst venym and byrnyng of ve-
nynous beestes.

If for the herre.

D

The powdye put in meates conforteth
the herre. And therfore it is good for them
that haue weyke herres / and be dysposed
to swoownyng / and also it is good agaynst
wormes in the wombe.

Bb. ii.

Zizania. Ray/drauke/darnell.
Ca. CCCC.lxxvi.i.



Zizania is an euill weede & groweth in the wheate/and corrup-
teth whan the weeder is drey. It
hath stronge vertue and a sharpe sauour/
and is somewhat venymous/ & troubleth
the heed and the brayne/and somtyme bze
deth dronkenesse.

For conceycon.

If it be medled w meale of barley/myz-
te/encens/and saffron and make a smoke
of it and lete women receyue it beneth at
the pyppre it ableth them to conceyue.

For tetters.

If it be medled with rawe saffron and
wynepygte/it is good agaynst tetters and
wyngewormes.

For kernelles.

If it be soden in wyne with dong of an
osse and lyne sede it helpeth to sprede hard
apostumes and kernell in the necke / yf it
be layde playsterwyle therto.

For rotten woundes.

The rote and the hulkes soden togyder
is good to clesne woundes full of fylthe.

De Zipulis. Scytures.
Ca. CCCC.lxxix.



Zipules be scytures made of mea-
le & oyle. It is a cours meate for
two causes. One for the moist-
nesse of the oyle/and the other for heuines
of the meale and therfore they be greuous
to the lyuer/mylete/ & reynes bcause they
brede thicke flewmes that stoppeth & beg-
nes of the lyuer/ and who that wyll eate
them without malyce & inconuenes afoze
sayde must eate them with honny. But yet
they that haue ony dysleale in the lyuer oz
mylete/ lete them eate none for & be trouful
as is afozsayde.

For to the ache.

Stampe mustar sede with honny and wy-
nepygte holden in the mouthe/and also it is
good for all payne and dysleales of the sto-
make and longues.

For memory.

The iuce dronken fastynge causeth a
good memory.

De succaro. Sugre. Ca. CCCC.lxxx.



swete pyth/ and it is called the hony cane
It groweth in spayne and cyprylly. And su-
gre is made at mydsomer in this maner:
The people of that countre take these can-
nes oz boll rysshes/ whiche be lyke redes/
but that redes is holow within/ and these
cannes be styffe and full of swete pyth.

They cut them in small pyeces/ and stam-
pe them and sethe them with a sokyn fyre
in a cowdron tyll it wereth thicke/ and is
clene scōmed. & of þ̄ sayd scōme þ̄ noughty
countrefayte sugre is made/ for it is lygh-
ter than the good/ and is full of holes and
pyttes within. And therfore who so wyll
chose a sugre lose/ cleue it in the myddes/
and yf ye fynde it full of hooles/ and pyt-
tes within and that the taste be not veray
swete/ and that it crashe not betwene the
tethe it is not ryght sugre/ but is countre-
fayte. Of the groundes of the cowdron/ &
that is thicke whan the water is soden &
whyche whan it is almoost colde is put in
rounde besselles and set in the sonne with
the heate of the sonne/ and of the sethyng
it wereth whyte and harde and that is þ̄
best. Sugre may be kept. v. yeris i a place
not to dype nor to moyst. Sugre is put in
many medycyns and confectures/ and spe-
cially in them that be made for sharpe dys-
seases/ and cheyfly that wiche is whyttest/
is the coldest. There is reed sugre and it is
veray hote/ and is called sugre mellum/
and it is so reed for faute of perfyte/ and
good sethyng/ and is made by water that
is cast theron/ & is put in pottes whan it
is of the fyre. This reed sugre ought not to
be put in medycyns for fevers ague. But
yf it be soden with vyneygre tyll it be par-
ched and put in supposytoz of feuer ague.
Sugre is good for them that be dype by þ̄
waye. ¶ It is good for them that be leued
with sekenesse/ and that be shorte bzyched
by dysythe of the bzest/ and it ought for to

Wb.iii.

Naccarus is sugre It is hote and
moyst temperatly. And Isaac
sayth that it is hote in the begyn-
nyng of the fyrst degre and moyst in the
myddes. And sayth þ̄ it wasteth coleryke
humours bycause it vnbryndeth the wombe
And the lating that it maketh is without
cottenesse/ oz bzennyng/ bycause it moy-
steth the wombe. How be it yf it be gyuen
to them that be of coleryke complexon it
chaungeth in them to hote coleryke hu-
mours for the sweetenesse therof. For as
sour thynges delayeth the sharpenesse of
coleryke humours/ so swete thynges that
haue contrary sauour and eygre nourys-
sheth and encreaseth colere. These be the
saynges of Isaac of sugre. The sayd au-
ctour sayth that sugre is hote & moyst tem-
peratly in the fyrst degre. It hath vertue
to coole/ to moyst/ to nouryshe/ and to sof-
ten. yf two pounce of sugre be put in syzo-
pes oz dzyntes there must be a pounce of
water/ and yf moze be put it forceth not
but that it must sethe the longer to waste
the water. The sugre is made of cannes in
maner of boll rysshes/ whiche is full of

be put in theyr drynkes nor meates for it
wyll cause them to gadre flesshe and kepe
them moyste.

Here after foloweth a rehersall of dy-
uers chapters whiche befoze hath not
ben specyfyed concernynge dyuers
causes of medycyns nedefall
to the behoue of man.

Abrrotanum latine / grece / Helum Ara-
bice. Ca. **CCCC.lxxi.**



Abrrotanum is of two kyndes / as
Serapius sayth. The male and fe-
male / and is bothe one in fourme and ver-
tue / but the female hath yelow floures ly-
ke the lassacone. And is hote in the fyrst de-
gre / and drye in the seconde / as Auicenna
sayth. Plinius sayth. It hath good smel-
lynge floures / and many stalkes and lytel
leues.

For a balde heed.

Powdre brenneth of the herbe / mydled
with oyle of Rasanus / a therwith anoynt-
ed the heed caused the heates to growe.

For paralysye.

Wyne dzonken with the powdre prefer-

ueth a body for the dyssease named paraly-
sye / or the gowte.

Agaynst colde in the heed.

Platearius sayth. The heed anoynted
with oyle where it is soden in / taketh a-
way the colde / and warmed it.

Agaynst the stomake.

Wyne medled with sugre where it is so-
den in / warmeth the stomake / a purgech y
flewome.

For the matryce.

Wyne dzonken where it is soden in clen-
seth the matryce in women.

Agaynst the stone.

The herbe soden with apium and sugre
and so vled / bryketh the stone in y bladder
and reynes. And is good for all dysseases
comynge of colde.

For to pylle.

The hely anoynted vnder nethe y nauyl
with oyle of it openeth the conduytes and
causeth well to pylle.

Agaynst venym.

The herbe dzonken with wyne is good
for impossyng The fume of it expelleth
all serpentes out of the howles and what
so euer there abydeyth dyeth.

For menstue.

Wyne medled with this powdre / and
with myrra / dzonken causeth the floure in
women / and openeth the conduytes of the
matryce.

Agaynst colyke passyon.

It vled / wasteth the moyst humours
in the bowelles called colyke passyon.

Agaynst the eyen.

Whyte brede and the herbe soden in wa-
ter / and therwith bathed the eyes wdr-
weth the hete and swellynge of them.

For the longue.

The herbe medled with lycorice / ylope /
a soden in wyne or water / make it swete
with sugre / and so dzonken / is very good
for all dysseases of the longue and breste.

whan the sickenesse commeth of colde/the
best shall be anoynted without is a salve
named Unguentum dyalthea / and than
shall be taken pylls of agaricus / & after
is good to vse a confectyon of dyapenidio
oz dyaliri salamonis.

¶ For feuer.

¶ The herbe stamped with oyle / and layd
on fete and handes is good for them.

¶ Arboz glandis latine. Hullus Arabice
An oken tree. Ca. CCCC.lxxii.



¶ Arboz glandis / an oke tree. Sera-
pius / libro aggregatozis capitulo
hullus. i. arboz glandis sayth / all that co-
meth of the tree is stoppyng of his nature
and pynceppally the inner rynde betwene
the tree & uttermoost rynde How y^e shelles
of okers be vled / of his nature stoppeth &
cooleth.

¶ For flux of menstrie.

¶ The okers eaten stoppeth the longue / &
excessyue flux in womē / and chey fly water
drunken there the myddell rynde is soden
in / oz therwith bathed / and the fume of it
helpeth moche.

¶ For freshe woundes.

¶ The leues stamped & layde on a freshe
wounde repoynerh the so y^e it nedeth not
to be sowen. And all oputteth out the hete
of hote apostumes oz blaynes.

¶ For rennynges sores.

¶ Water where wood of tre is soden in /
and dronken with wyne is good for ren-
nyng sores / & chye fly for the that spetteth
blode.

¶ For menstrie.

¶ Pumped the ozysce of women wth wa-
ter where the leues is soden in / helpeth &
stoppeth the longe excessyue flux in womē.

¶ For paralisis.

¶ Wyne dronke wth powdre okers ceaseth
y^e gout paralisi & dryueth it out thzough y^e
wyne.

¶ For inpostumes.

¶ The leues layd on inpostume taketh a-
way the hotenesse and heleth them.

¶ For inpossonyng.

¶ The rote soden with cowes mylke & dro-
ken is good for inpossonyng medycyns.

¶ Gallitricum agreste.



¶ Gallitricū agreste is an herbe to be vled
to y^e yes & hath y^e vertue lyke the very ga-
litricū / but it serueth not to y^e feuers. and
the maysters sayth y^e same vertue as dothe
berbina.

Bos An ore.

Ca. CCC. lxxiii.



Bos is an ore and a beest well known to every man. The brothe of ores fleshe conforteth and strenght more a body / than fleshe of any other beestes havinge. iiii. fetes. And therfore it is veray profitable for seke persones. **P**linius. There is nothyng on the ore but it is very profitable for vse of mankynde.

For payne of the ioyntes. **A**

The dongue of an ore medled with bynnygre layde on y greuous place swageth the swellng and ceaseth the payne easely

For apostumes. **B**

That aforesayd also sucketh and pulleth out the matter lyke a drawynge playster / whan it is layde thereon / and healeth the without hurtyng and taketh out the hete of the membre that shal be fyry and moche greueth.

For hete. **C**

For hete swellng the water dystilled of an ore donge is very good. And chyselly for the eyen anoynted therewith. The hornes & skynne is also profitable in vlynge of a man.

Cantarides latine & grece Teratie beltrane Arabice.

Ca. CCC. lxxiii.



Cantarides be woymes somwhat longe / grene of colour / and ben hote & dye in the thyrde degre / & they be founde of the felde amonge the frumentes and other graynes / as wheate / ryge / whan it groweth and flourereth / and is profitable to many thynges / & be kyled with fume / gacyon comynge of bynnygre.

For byles in the body. **A**

This stamped and layd on the greuous place maketh them plaine / & causeth them to fall of.

For byne. **B**

Cantarides dronken with wyne causeth wel to pyse. **C**antarides shall be chosen y is founde in the wheate.

For impostumes. **C**

Cantarides be vled for to make an apostume / and to open it / and to cause holes therein that it nedeth not to be cut open nor to be byened open with cauteries / or other instrumentes of yron.

For swellng. **D**

Halfe a dragme of cantarides powdred medled with bockes blode / & mastyke / and



Capra is a beest lyght of mynde /
spryngyng and connyng quicly
sharpe of syght and smellyng and dyl-
gent for to gete his meat. And seketh his
meate after with syght / smellyng and sa-
uours. They gete the auge of .xii. yeris and
nomore and ben lechery at his vttermoost
auge.

¶ For the stone.

¶ The byrne droke dyueth out the stone.

¶ For y ppyng in the eares.

¶ Byrne warme putterh in the eares wa-
seth the ppyng of them but the byrne of
bockes is better.

¶ For the stone.

¶ The bockes blode dyed and powdred
medled with other medycynes is chyesly
good for the stone. The fleshe of a yonge
bocke is betay good meat / and lyghtly to
dygest.

¶ Cancer. A creues. Ca. CCCC. lxxxvi.

Cancer is good for seke persones &
pyncypally for them that be soze
greued with here.

¶ To clenke the skynne.



¶ Powdre of the eyen of crenes myrted
with byneygre & put therin salt water tyl
it be lyke mylke / and it lyketh vnguento
albo / that is whyte saue / and is fonde ac
the potetayres / whiche dyeth and healeth
all sozes anone. ¶ For the longues
¶ The byrthe is good for payne in the lon-
gues named perypleumonia or cōsumyng
of mā called ptilis bycause whā a persone
hath a swellynge about the longues than
he cometh to dyenelle and consumyng of
the naturall moystoure tyl he dyeth.

¶ Columba a doue. Ca. CCCC. lxxxvii.



A Slaba is a byrde dwellyng amōg mankynde but the turtill doue del leth lyuet in y feldes and dyre trees onely. The fleshe of turtill doues is yll meate for a man/ bycause they haue often the fall ynge sekensse named epylencia/ wherby a persone might gette any dyscase causing grete harme to hymselfe. But the other doues ben not all holisome nouthur. And a seke persone shall not eate of them. The blode vnder his ryght wyng/ is good in medecynes.

¶ For the eyes.

¶ The same bloode dropped warme in the eyen wasteth the webbe therein.

¶ For impostumes.

¶ The blode put in open blaynes or impostumes healeth them.

¶ Calens. Chese. Ca. CCC. lxxviii.



A Hese is a meate not well dygestyfe and doth grete harme to them that hath a harde lyuet and mylre. Chese moch eaten dooth encrease the stone in the bladder/ therfore sayth the excellent mayster Constantyne. The chese is not good eaten for relygious persones dwellynge in mo-

nasteryes/ but the chese whiche is freshe & mylky is better to eate.

¶ For purgacyon.

¶ The wey of chese is good for seke persones it conforteth & laxeth without harme and causeth temperatly purgacyon. The wey shall be made of the best shepe chese y may be. Chese moche salted causeth many sekensses & yll accydētes in a man. First it engendzeth the stone in the bladder/ & letteth to pyss/ & causeth y stomake slymy and without appetyte and soupleth y heed with yll humours and accydētes. Therfore euery persone shall take hede for to moche blyng of chese/ for to restrayne sekensses and p̄fetur hym selfe in helth.

¶ De Siligo. Rye.



S Siligo Rye nouryssheth more thā barley. And the brede of rye nouryssheth lesse thā wheate brede. y brede of rye is better for thē y be in good helth thā for seke folke/ for it causeth strength in a holisame body/ & dysleaseth in a seke body. The wheat brede is onely good for seke bodyes. Brede of rye is not good for them y hath a colde stomake for they maye not dygest it. Take hede of eatyng all maner of brede y is not baken well for it causeth many dysleasess in the body.



Lepus is a beest/ and his fleshe is of good nouryshe/ brydunge good blode/ & is good to dygest. Plidorus sayth this beest is well tempered in the four qualytes/ as in heate/ colde/ moistenesse/ and drynesse.

For bytyng of a mad dogge. **A** The skynne layd warme on the bytyng of a mad dogge ceaseth them. The smoke comyng whan the heres be brynt dryueth away all venymous bestes & serpentes.

Lepus an hare, Ca. **CCCC.lxxxix.**



Lepus is a beest. And of all beest is none fleshe which causeth so he up blode and melancolye as dooth the fleshe of the hare.

For tremble of the body. **A** The bryne roasted and eaten is good for the same passyon/ and happeth often after a sekenesse. **F**or imppoysonyng. **B** The gall dronken wth hyneygre is good for imppoysonyng and venym.

For the stone. **C** The powdye brenned of a quicke hare and dröken with wyne is very good for a stone. **F**or to do growe the tethe in yong chyldren. The bryne of it anoynted on a chyke of a yonge chyldre causeth the tetthes to come out without payne. Of this beest sayth Pandecta moche in his. lvi. chaptre. **P**ira. Peres. **Ca. CCCC. cc.**



Pira peres ben fruytes of two kynnes. The tame & the wyld. & tame oz comen peres causeth moylnes/ & whan they be eaten roasted oz lode/ they confort a stomake. The wyld peres stoppeth and noyeth a stomake. & grete tame peres ben better vled in meates than a lytell/ but a lytell peres nouryssheth moze whan they be eaten rawe than the grete.

Platanius sayth Peres moche eaten cau-
seth payne in the bowelles and noyeth the
Auicenna. It is good to drynke stronge
wyne/ and vble some spice as peper cynamō
after eatynge of peres / for peres causeth
payne in the bowelles / whiche is named
colyke passyon.

¶ For the wombe.

¶ Dyalcorides sayth Peres dressed mete
and so eaten conforteth and weyketh the
wombe. ¶ Auicenna. The wyld Peres
ben colder of nature than the tame. And
Iuce of bothe bled befor dyner stoppeth the
bely/ and vled after dynner laxeth the be-
ly. Versus. Ante cibum stipant/ post cibū
corpora larent.

¶ For vomyte.

¶ Peres stamped and soden in water/ and
layd without on the stomake/ restreyneth
the vomyte comynge of the reed colera.

¶ Agaynst payne in the bely.

¶ Apocras sayth/ after the eatynge of pe-
res shall be dronken good stronge wyne as
gaynst the payne in the bely.

¶ Doma Apples. Ca. CCCC. xci.



¶ Doma apples ben of dyners kindes
Rabby moyses. The apples specy-
ally/ the tame conforteth the herte with
his swete odour. And they be good for the
that hath the passy pylis/ that is to vnder-
stande that a man columed and dryeth out
and is pyncypally good for melancolyke
persones. ¶ Apples eaten rawe doth mo-
re dysseases thā any other frutes/ for they
causeth yll humours thzough all the mem-
bres. There ben swete apples and they be
warne and dry of nature. Some ben wa-
tery/ lowre/ and eygre of taste/ and colde
of complexion. ¶ The iuce of those dyuers
apples may not be kept/ but alone the iuce
of quynces/ and it confect with honny and
sugre/ and with other good spyes it endu-
rath the longer.

¶ Trola. Ca. CCCC. xcii.



¶ Trola is a herbe hote and drye in þ
thyrde degre/ and shall be vled on
the body without. ¶ A very good and pra-
fitable salve / whiche mayster Bartholo-
meus bled to al maners of olde sores. this
herbe taken with his rote & stamped/ than

put thereto the iuce of dyapensia / the iuce
of alchimilla / a oyle olyue soden togyder /
and therof make a salue. This salue shall
be dryved in .iii. partes / and euery parte
shal be grynē his colour. ¶ Put in the fyrst
spanyshe grene. Aristologia rotunda / or
longa & that become grene / and it cleseth
the wounde / & taketh out the yll fleshe fro
the groude on the wounde / and is named a
pullynge salue. Put to the other salue Ce-
ruse / the eyes of kreeffyshe powdred / and
they shall become whyte. & this softenech
& heleth all viceracions / & is called a mol-
lyfyer / and a softynge salue. Put to þ
thyrde salue bolus armenus / sanguis dra-
conis / and they becometh reed / & this salue
preseruech the woundes fro yll hote / and þ
to the wounde may not come yll accedentes
whan þ wounde is anoynted roude about
therwith. And this salue is called a defen-
syue salue.

¶ Beres.

Ca. CCCC. xciii.



Beres ben reed beres / growynge in
a lytell small tre / of hgyht of .ii. ger-
des. Those beres ben colde and drye in þ
thyrde degre This beres quenchyth berz

well the thyrst caused of hete of the gall / &
stoppech the flux in the wombe.

¶ For appetyte.

¶ The beres cause appetyt to eate & dryn-
ke The iuce of it is good vled for scakynge
of the herte / and restrayneth the vomyte.

¶ For hete.

¶ To eate þ beres / and to drynke þ iuce
therof is very good to them that hath ouer
moche hete / for it cooleth moche. An electu-
ary made of this is very good to them that
is greneth with hete.

¶ For the lytell Pockes.

¶ The iuce of it with water of endryue is
good for the chyldren pockes and meskeles
variolt and morbilli.

¶ For thyrst.

¶ The beres soden with water of sugre /
is good for thyrst / & agaynst þ pestylence.

¶ For dronkenesse.

¶ This also sayd drynke pserueth for drō-
kenesse / & also agaynst þ flux called fluxus
emorroidalis.

¶ Ulna. vel muscus arborum. Moss.
Ca. CCCC. xciiii.



AShea is of dyuers maners/ some groweth on trees of good odour/ as garhates/ and otherlyke/ and it is by hym selfe of good odour/ and it is to be chosen for the best/ it is hote in þe fyrst degre/ and drye in the seconde/ and conforteth þe stomake. Some mosse groweth on the oke trees/ and on other trees. Some groweth on stones.

¶ For slepe.

¶ Wyne dronken where as it is soden in causeth well to slepe. It stoppeth all maners of flur of blode.

¶ For the matryce.

¶ A bathe where it is soden in taketh away all paynes of the matryce/ whan a womā bathe therein from vnder bywarde/ & stoppeth in women the whyte flur/ whan they bathe them benethe therewith.

¶ For payne in the matryce.

¶ Drynke of water that mosse and arthemisia is soden in clenseth the matrice of all payne and dysleasles/ and þe fume of it taketh benethe to the oryfyce/ is very good for þe same.

¶ De Cardone benedicto. Sowthystle.
Ca. CCCC. reb.



¶ Ardo benedictus is an herbe lyke Camellionte. It is called the holy thistle/ wherof is spoken of afore. But the leues be whyter/ and thender/ pyckynge/ and in the toppe is two stalkes/ with two lytell sharpe heedes and the fede groweth in them. The whiche fede is rounde/ and þe floure is on the toppe of the sayd heedes and is somewhat reed.

¶ For spettynge of blood.

¶ For them that sperte blode at the mouth out of the bely and stomake/ and agaynste the payne therof. Bete þe rote to small powdre and drynke it with wyne.

¶ For the byrne.

¶ Agaynste lette of byrne as strangury and dyslury/ drynke the wyne or water that it is soden in/ and it wyll do grete ease. Also the leues chopped and soden in wyne and layde to the share is good for the same.

¶ For blewness of strokes.

¶ Agaynste blewnesse þe cometh of betrynge or otherwyse. This herbe soden and layde to it taketh it away. ¶ For to the ache keeps the wyne that the rote is soden in a grete whyle in your mouth.

¶ Uulpis is a fox. Ca. CCCC. reb.



Aulpis is a subtyll beest/for whan he is hounted/ than he kepech his tayle betwene his legges/ that he sholde not lete hym in his romynge/ and whā he seethe that the dogges ben nere hym/ thā he pysseth in his tayle/ and styketh in the eyen of the dogges/ whiche synche and smarte they may not luffre/ and than they let hym alone/ and conne no more after.

¶ For the crampe.

¶ Membrs y hath the crampe and anoynted with for grese helpeth them.

¶ For the stone.

¶ The blode of the for dyed and powdred and so dzonken is good for the stone in the reynes and bladder.

¶ For the gowte.

¶ The for eaten or dystilled is very good for them that hath the arteryke & gowte in the membrs.

¶ Citrum. A tre so named. Ca. cccc. xviij.



Citrum is colde & drye in the secōde degre/ y sedes ben bytter of sauour and is also called cytrum/ and is of thre maners. The fyrst is the pryncypall sedes within/ and is eygre of taste lyke beery.

gre. The seconde is in the myddest betwene the sede and the shelle or barke/ and is moost of nature. The thyrde is the shelle/ and is warme & drye of nature/ and is to be vled in medycyns.

¶ For good bzeche.

¶ Wash the mouthe w the water where the shelles hath ben soden in/ & than shalt haue a good bzeche.

¶ For mottis mogottis or wormes.

¶ The shelles layde amonge clothes of linnen or wollen/ it preserueth for y same.

¶ For styngynge.

¶ The shelles layde on a place or in a chābre preserueth them for styngynge/ and ylyppe as Auicenna sayth.

¶ For the stomake.

¶ The wyne dzonke with the powdre helpeth the stomake and lyuer.

¶ For sleynge of the skynne.

¶ For sleynge of the skynne comynge of labourynge/ goynge/ rubbyng/ or shabbes/ anoynted the greuous place with vnguentum citrinum heleth them proprely/ and serueth also to all hote apostumes/ in lyke wyse dooth the whyte salve.

¶ Quia passe. Kalyns of carans. Ca. cccc. xviij.



Ca. lli.

Ula passe is hote and moyste of co-
plesyon. The people of Salerne
ordre them in this maner. They take the
grapes and let them dype in the sone and
than they put them in an ouen / and than
they gadreth y best and wasshe them with
swete wyne and strawe theron powdye of
Cynamon and other spyes and let them
dype agayne.

Foz the cough. **A**
Wyne dronken where it is soden in wa-
steth y olde cough comynge of colde. And
it so vled is good also for apostumes in-
wardly in the brest and longue.

Foz flux of the wombe. **B**
It vled in meate taketh away the bel-
gyng of the stomake and stoppeth y flux
in the hely. In what maner they be vled it
bredeth good blood and vled in meates re-
steyneth the vomyte.

Foz the stomake. **C**
They y ben very swete ceaseth y payne
in the stomake. Therfore it vled profyteth
more to the stomake than the fyggues. It
dooth also good effecte to the lyuer.

Foz olde and freshe woundes
a very good experyment. **D**
Myster Wyllhelmus wyrteth in his
Surgery to make a salve for olde & freshe
woundes. Take yarrow millesolium car-
thaphilago dyapensia and sethe them to-
gyder in water tyll it is softe and the wa-
ter moost wasted than strayne it throug
a linnen clothe and put therin fenigreke
meale and make it thyrke lyke past. Cha-
medle it with talowe of a bok and clene
grese of a gylted boze of eche lyke moche
and oyle olyue halfe so moche sethe this
to gyder a lytell by the fyze than putcher to
some wax and make a salve. This salve
is good for freshe & olde vncleue woundes.

Uiber a byrchen tre. Ca. CCCC. cxi.



Uiber is a byrchen tre his brasthes
ben hote and dype in the thyrde de-
gre. **F**oz connyngs sores and vlceraciōs
wasshe with the water whete the leues is
soden in it wyll clense and helpe them.

The rynde brenneth and fumed therw
a soze on legge dyreth and heeleth them.

Foz yll fleshe. **A**

The rynde powdred and strawed on an
vncleue wounde clenseth them and taketh
away the yll fleshe.

Foz yll ayze. **B**

The rynde brenned in a howse that the
fume come throug all the howse y sun e
wasteth and consumeth all yll ayze / as it
often happeth in tyme of the pestelence.

Cypripet. Ca. CCCCC.

Cypripet lyketh mentastro but
it hath tendre and broder leues
This leues and rote take in the
mouthe hath odour and taste lyke y peper
and the sedes of it lyketh the vnype wyne
berpes and y herbe is better than y rote.
Foz the eyen. **A**



The herbe and rote soden in water and layd on y^e eye taketh away y^e yll humours from them/whiche is called lypptomia. The herbe is all moost lyke peper in his nature/the herbe and sedes freshe & grene ben better in medycynes than dnye.

For pynpels & spyttes.

With iure anoynted y^e pynpels & spyttes on the body in the moynynge & euening w^{ill} keth them in thye dayes.

For the eye.

The herbe stamped in a moztar and laid on the eye is very profytable for to clenle the fyltynesse of the eye.

For y^e woyme in y^e synger.

The herbe w^{ill} y^e sayne of an herd e^{gg} which is betwene y^e yttermoost shelle and the egge w^{ill} kille surely the woyme in them.

Congutialis. Ca.

CCCC.i.

Congutialis is an herbe that groweth in stony rotches and hard erthe/and hath starres whiche shyne so bryght that many p^{er}sones thinke that it were of the deuylls wo^{rk}es. Galien sayth Some call it herbe of todes/oz



herbe of rattes/for it is a grete medycyne for the todes and wylde rattes/and is called in latyn Bubonium. And some todes & wylde rattes ben dwellynge on the stony rotches and other places where this herbe groweth bycause whan a tode is hurte of a spyder than she swelleth so thicke that she dooth thynke to barste and dye/tha she fetcheth of this herbe and healeth agayne And whan a wylde ratte is hurte so so^{re} that she may not gette y^e herbe by hymselfe than another ratte fetcheth it/and byngeth to the seke ratte/and she taketh in his mouthe and is hole therof And moze other venymous bestes ben p^{re}served and hole by this herbe.

Acea. Herba clauellata. Cozquea. Ma refolon. Ca.

CCCC.ii.

Acea is an herbe haunynge stalkes lyke the lauendze/ & moche sharpe leues/beryng floures of thye maners/peLOWE/blewe/and whyte It is profytable to many thynges/and y^e herbe be v^{er}sed in medycyns/ & y^e rote seldom

For yll humours.

Wyne dronken where it is soden in w^{at}er

Cr.iii.



Steth þ pll humours in a body and taketh away the scabbes and all maners of vice carcons.

¶ For herispilla.

When the chylderne haue the scabbes/herispillam or other scabbes take a lytel of this herbe and cut it & put in her meate or pappe. Or gyue them to drynke the water styllled of the herbe the chyldre wyll be hole wout faute. ¶ Agaynst pll humours whiche abydeh long betwene þ skynne & the flesshe. The herbe with floures of camomyl & alchemylla of eche lyke moche.

¶ Scamonea, Ca.

CCCC.iii.



Scamonea latine and arabice. Dragidion grece. Serapionapth it is a tree with many braunches growyng of one rote/and on the braunches is hangyng a symy water lyke gomme. The leues of it is thye square/and bereth whyte rounde floures/holowe lyke pyppes/haunyng a stroge odour. This tree hath a whyte rote/bygge as a thombe/and hath also a stroge odour. The rote is full of mylke/ & mylke is gadzed thus. The rynde of the rote is cut or wounded w sharpe knyues or other instrumentes/and rounde about is made a holl in the erthe and there be set dyuers besseles/ wherin the mylke dystylleth or droppeth/and than it is taken and kept/ & this lyquour is dryed/and it is named scamonea. The best scamonea is clere & lofte sibbery lyke the mater that is purged of an orces skynne. It is lyke a sponge/and is gadzed in Inde & Alpe in an yle of Inde named Bultiz/ there groweth it in grete quantyte. Scamony is often cotrefayrd with mylke of þ herbe of catapucie it vled kylleth a man or woman. ¶ Some taketh þ mylke of the herbe of catapucie medled with barley meale and make it lyke scamonea/ but that is not good and shall not be vled in medycynes. Some maysters sayth scamonea comynge out of Senis or Palestyna is not good/ for that is made and myrted of barley meale/ and mylke of tyrtimall. Galienus & mayster Paulus sayth Scamonea is hote and drye almost in þ thyrde degre. Scamonea shall be prepareth fyrst or it be vled in medycins because scamonea of his nature is peryllous to vbe and doth grete hurte to the stomake & lyuer/ and taketh from a man his apperyte to eate/ causynge grete harme in the body. And therfore scamonea must be re: tyfeth in this maner folowynge. The maysters sayth/ scamonea reternerh þs pl qualitts

the tyme of .xxx. oz. xl. yerres oz. more / but
whan it is rectified it leseth the euynesse
causynge not so grete harme. Therfore it
shal be rectified oz. it be vled in medycyns
and not with his propre qualytees / for it
causeth and brengeth many dysleases / as
colde sweate / swymelyng / fayntnesses / oz.
other fluxus in the body / & at y last to dye.

¶ For to rectefye y scammonia

¶ Take a quynce apple and cut of the bp-
per partynge / and than make therein a hole
and put therein scammonia / than lay the cut
tyng pte oz. coueryng agayne on y apple
and close the in dought and put it in an
ouen / whiche is temperatly hote / and let
it than abyde therein halfe a day / & the sca-
monia shal be prepared in the apple / and
his ylnesse takē away / and it shal do after
that no harme.

¶ For to knowe scammonia.

¶ The best scammonia is to be knowē by y
proppetees folowynge. The fyrst that clere
is of colour. The seconde whan it is myd-
led with spetell and become lyke mylke /
than it is good / yf it be not so it is falsed &
cōtrefayted. The thyrde whan it lyghtly
bryketh and powdrezeth. The fourth whan
it is lyght of weyght. The v. whā it smel-
leth wel. The scammonia hauing not these
proppetees is not good / & it may be kepte
xx. yerres. vnconsumed in his vertue & ope-
racyons. **¶** After Paulus sayth scam-
monia is stronge and sharpe of operacyon / co-
sumynge the coloure / and hath vertue at-
tractaryfe. Scammonia is cōtary to y hert
takynge all his strength / and causeth com-
mynly the feuers to them that ben hote &
dye of nature. The maysters forbode the
that wyll vbe scammonia / for grete hote / &
grete colde.

¶ For purgacyon.

¶ Scammonia vled with the iuce of quynce
apples & iuce of plantago purgeth softly /

purgynge therewith y yll humoures. Scam-
monia shal neuer be vled alone / but ma-
stike therewith / and than taketh the body
no harme.

¶ For payne in the heed.

¶ The heed anoynted with scammonia med-
led with byneygre / & oyle of rose / taketh
away the payne in the heed.

¶ For yll scabbes.

¶ The yll scabbes anoynted with scam-
monia medled with byneygre cureth healeth
and dysyth it meruaylously.

¶ Here after foloweth the knowlege of y
dyuersytees & colours of all maner of byp-
nes thugh the which the phylycypens my-
nystre all maner of medycynes to y vtill
and profytable helthe of man.





Athena recordeth in þ̄ fyrst parte of his fourthe boke / where as he wy-
teth that it is not possible for to ease
nor helpe no ma-
ner of person wout
natural knowlege
of the dysleale or infyrmyte of man / whi-
che as many noble doctours dooth vs in-
fourme þ̄ it is p̄fytly knowē by þ̄ syght of
byrne and by the foure complexiōs of man
as here after foloweth.

Whan þ̄ byrne is reed and thyrke / that
sygnifyeth vnto vs that the seke body or
p̄scent is hote and full of bloode / & of his
cōplexiōs / is named languyne.

Whan the byrne is reed and thynne thā
is the seke body hote and drye / and of his
complexiō named coleryke / and comynly
his dysleales cometh out of the galle / and
this persone is sone bered vnto angre and
he getteth comynly the pelowe Jaundys.

Whan the byrne is whyte and thyrke þ̄
betokeneth vnto vs that the seke body is
colde and moyst of nature / and is named
flewmatyke and his dysleale cometh of dy-
uers watery humours / and this man is co-
mynly and often gladly alone.

Whan the byrne is whyte and thynne
that betokeneth vnto vs that þ̄ body shall
be colde and drye of nature / and is named
melancolyke / and he is alwaye heuy / and
hath in hym heuy bloode of the nature of
erthe / and is comynly pale of colour.

Nota The byrnes is deuyded in .iiii.
partes The fyrst parte is the cercle
hpon the hppermoost r̄nge of the byrne
whiche sygnifyed grete payne in the heed
The secōde parte of the byrne is the nerte
parte vnder this cercle / and that sygnify-
eth the dysleale in the brest and longues.

The thyrde parte of the byrne is in þ̄ myd-
dest / and betokeneth dysleale in þ̄ stomake
lyuer / and mylte. The fourthe parte is the
bothom of the byrne / betokenynge to vs
the dysleale in the kydnes / in the guttes
bladder / and matryce or moder. Whan ye
fynde any of these foure byrnes mycted w
any other maters accordynge to the same
ye shall knowe the dysleale of the persone
thrughe the whiche ye shall iuge þ̄ byrnes
whiche byrne ought to be sene in the mo-
rynge whan it is freshe or warme. And
these byrnes shall be put in an byrnall &
well stopped bycause it sholde not deuyde
or waue thyrke / for than it ought agayne
to be warmed to haue his naturall syght
accordynge to the fornamed colours.

The byrnes be druyded i. xx. partes
or more. The fyrst colour is whyt
& clere subryll as water. Another is whyte
and thyrke as thyrke mylke. Another lyke
mylke newe molke. Another lyke colour
of gyngert or a camels hyde this colour is
named catapos. & these foure colours beto-
keneth an euyl stomake wout dygestyon
The byrne þ̄ is pale of þ̄ colour of flessh
halfe sodē / & þ̄ byrne þ̄ is pale lyke fleshe
þ̄ is hole soden betokeneth a good begyn-
nyng of dygestyon not full brought.

The byrne that is pelowe lyke an oncy-
pe apple betokeneth þ̄ begynnynge of dy-
gestyon full brought.

The byrne þ̄ is hole pelowe lyke a rype
apple betokeneth a p̄fyt dygestyon and
also sygnifyeth þ̄ reed byrne lyke vnpure
golde & also lyke pure golde a p̄fytte and
good dygestyon. The byrne þ̄ is of colour
lyke watery blode or saffron or lyke a flā-
me of fyre. These four byrnes betokeneth
excesse of dygestyon in þ̄ stomake in a hole
body & in a seke body it betokeneth feuers
or acces & hete of þ̄ lyuer. The byrne þ̄
is lyke thyrke reed wyne or reed erthe in-

clipped to heuynesse betokeneth a bouthed
moysture. ¶ The byrne of y colour of lede
oz allhes betokeneth a deedly moysture oz
sekenesse. ¶ The byrne that is grene oz of
y colour of colewoorde betokeneth a deedly
sekenesse and moysture. ¶ The byrne that
is blacke lyke a moynan betokeneth also a
deedly moysture. ¶ The byrne that is ho
le blacke as cole betokeneth a deedly boun
ned moysture. The grete lerned mayster
Aucena wyrteth in y seconde parte of his
fyfste boke that the blacke byrne cometh
sometyme of colde whan the naturall hete
of man is spent oz sometyme of a boznyng
hete whiche spendeth the naturall hete.
¶ The blacke byrne betokeneth also that
the mylte is stopped wherof cometh of ten
tymes the yelowie Jaundys and the reson
wherof is this y blacke mater y moysture
may not come to the mylte and therfore it
dyaueith to the kydnes oz bladder and is
not deedly but whan it is blacke made of
small quantyte haunyng a styngyng fume
betokeneth grete hete in the longues and
is also deedly. ¶ The blacke byrne betoke
neth also a bourned moysture in tempeze
crisis whan the nature of man sheweth
the substance of his dysleale and it is not
deedly. ¶ The blacke byrne of an vncleue
woman betokeneth that here moysture na
med menstrui is currant and that is not
deedly. ¶ The blacke byrne betokeneth
moost parte feuers quattrayne and it is also
not deedly and specially whan he maketh
moche at ones. ¶ The blacke byrne betoke
neth oftetymes dysleale in the kydnes and
in the bladder and is also not deedly.
¶ The byrne of the colour of lede that be
cometh afterwarde blacke betokeneth vn
derstandyng of y lozenamed deedly blacke
byrne. ¶ The blacke byrne myrted with
lede colour and almoost pure blacke beto
keneth y losse of naturall hete and y strenght

of man. ¶ The byrne holly of lede colour
aboue and benethe and is moche woors than
y byrne that is pale oz only yelowie aboue
oz that is benethe blacke oz of the colour
of lede. ¶ The blacke oz lede colour whi
che hath be grene befoze is deedly as may
ster Isaac wyrteth and testyfeth. ¶ Whā
the cercle of the byrne is pale that betoke
neth grete dysleales in the byrnes and be
tokeneth y tocompnye fallynge sekenesse
named Epplenicia. ¶ The byrne that is of
lede colour betokeneth for the moost par
te the watery sekenesse named the dyspse.
¶ The byrne of kubbled lede colour beto
keneth the colde pyffe named dysuria.
¶ The byrne that is blacke whiche hath
ben befoze whyte and whan the seke body
feleth payne in his lyfte syde betokeneth
stoppyng in the mylte. The reed byrne
that after becometh to lede colour and whā
there hange smal graynes about the cercle
sygnifyeth dysleales in y longues named
peripleumonia and also an ipostume named
pleuresis. ¶ The whyte oz lede coloured
byrne haunyng whyte shelles thetin swym
myng sygnifyeth the cours oz flaru men
strualem of women. The byrne of lede co
lour compnye of ony persone haunyng a dys
cōsumpcio whiche sekenesse is named py
sis is also deedly. The byrne of lede colour
compnye of ony persone haunyng the fren
nesy in the heed is also deedly. ¶ The byr
ne of a yong chylde beyng of grene colour
sygnifyeth the crampe compnye of colde
as Aycenna testyfeth in the seconde par
te of his fyfste boke. ¶ The byrne that is
grene of a strōge feuer oz arce is also deed
ly by the reason of the deedly hete withyn
y body. ¶ The byrne that is grene of one
that hath payne in the stomake and whā
ye se a substance lyke yest layenge in the
bothom of this byrne sygnifyeth that the
persone is imposened.

The grene bzyne after grete labour & trauell sygnifyeth dysleafe of the crampe.

The bzyne that is clere & thynne betokeneth þæt the mylte is stoppeth wth in þæt body

Whyte bzyne is a leade coloured cercle sygnifyeth payne in the heed/ or elles the fallynge sekenesse.

The whyte bzyne medled with water on the bothom betokeneth hurtynge in the kyndnes.

And whā þæt bzyne is sharpe and bytynge in the ylluyng/ it betokeneth dysleases in þæt bladder/ or þæt bladder hath taken colde.

The whyte or pale bzyne wher as whyte sande cometh in sygnifyeth the stone in the bladder.

And whā þæt sande is reed it sygnifyeth þæt stone in the kyndnes/ and princypally whan the bzyne is thynke & fatte/ but whan þæt bzyne is onely fatte aboue it betokeneth the hete of þæt kyndnes whiche hete consumeth þæt fatnesse of the kyndnes.

Whyt or pale bzyne whiche is very styntyng/ and lytel therof made/ is deedly.

Whyte or pale bzyne wher on moch scōme or some hāgeth about þæt cercle/ betokeneth a moyst hede & many wyndes in the bely.

And whan there hangeth many lytell pybles or belles about þæt cercle it betokeneth a symple brest.

Whyt troubled bzyne/ lyke the bzyne of an asse/ longe tyme cōtynuyng/ sygnifyeth grete payne in þæt heed.

Whyte wherof lytell is made/ and that lyke mylke/ betokeneth þæt gowte/ pale bzyne with a sad substance and a substance laynge on the bothom named yppostasis that gooth not sharpe ouer þæt bzyne betokeneth the same body to be dysleashed with many moyst sekenesses/ and specyally in the lymmes vnder the nauyll as the kyndnes and the bladder.

In what bzyne that the substance of it laynge on the grounde is whyte/ goynge sharply ouer it betokeneth helthe.

Whyte bzyne whiche is subtyll and thynne lyke water/ betokeneth comonly/ as Egidius wyrteth

in his booke of þæt bzyne/ the watery sekenes named droppe/ and payne in the mylte/ &

in the kyndnes or the gowte in the mēbres or the fallynge sekenesse/ or that the lyuer hath takē colde/ or the matrice hath takē colde/ or the dayly feuers/ or quattrayne.

The pale bzyne whiche is thynne and clere betokeneth þæt same as dooth þæt whyte bzyne as forsayd.

Whyte bzyne lyke mylke/ and lytell made betokeneth the gowt in the membes/ or the fallynge of the palsy named Apoplexia.

And this bzyne betokeneth often the gowte in the bowelles & specyally whan he feleth payne about the nauyll.

The bzyne lytell made at one tyme betokeneth purgacyon/ or the cōsumynge sekenesse named prilis/ or stoppyng of the lyuer and mylte/ or elles an vndergestyfe moystoure/ as Egidius wyrteth.

And whan this is moche of the bzyne made betokeneth cōtrary of the forsayd/ lyke stoppyng of purgacion openynge of the lyuer and mylte.

Pale bzyne whiche is also pelowte and thynke. **A**nd whā this synketh done on the grounde on an houre lyke a fatnesse/ betokeneth stoppyng in the mylte and kyndnes.

The pelowte bzyne wher in dzyueth a substance lyke here betokeneth dysleases in þæt kyndnes

The bzyne whiche is reed and subtyll with pybles or belles hangynge on the vppermost cercle betokeneth an impostume on the brest named pleuresis/ or the sekenesse in the longue named peripleumonia

And in those dysleases happeth some accedentes/ as the feuers/ shorte of brette wth coughynge/ and therby ye maye knowe the fornamed dysleases.

The bzyne which is reed and thynne as befoze and after the feuer betokeneth the hete in þæt lyuer and kyndnes.

And specyally whā a man feleth hete without on the lyuer and kyndnes.

Reed byrne and thyeke betokeneth an apostume on the lyuer and lōgues/ & also the feuers. **R**eed byrne & thyeke betokeneth ofte y watery lekenes/ named droply comynge of colde and stoppyng of y lyuer. **H**ere foloweth y sygnifycacyons of the byrne/ wherin dyuers matters be medled as in the cercle.

The cercle of y byrne/ which is the thyeke in the substaunce/ & watery of colour/ sygnifyeth payne in y bynder parte of the heed. **T**he cercle of y byrne whiche is thyeke of substaunce and pure of colour sygnifyeth payne in y fyrst pte of the foreheed. **T**he cercle which is yelow or reed and thynne/ sygnifyeth payne in y ryght syde of the heed. **T**he cercle which is thyeke in y substaunce/ & of ledy colour/ sygnifyeth the palsey/ named appoplexia or the fallyng sekenesse named epylencia. **A** subtyll cercle/ & grene colour sygnifyeth the frensy in the heed/ as Auicenna sayth in y fyrst of his boke. **A** blacke cercle/ whiche befoze was pale is deadly.

The byrne w moche scōme & ytell pybles/ betokeneth hete/ wyndes/ and fumes mountyng frome the stomake in y byayne whiche causeth y murre. The byrne wher in dzyueth a substaunce lyke clowdes/ sygnifyeth y dysleas of y lyuer. The byrne where in y bothom matter is & stynketh/ sygnifyeth payne in y kydnes & bladder. **W**han in the byrne is bloode/ it cometh frome the lyuer/ or kydnes/ or bladder/ or frome the matreyce.

Of the matter named sanies y layth on the bothom of y byrne. And of the reed & whyte sande y layde on y groūde or bothō is ynough afoz sayd.

Whā in the byrne appereth a substaunce or matter lyke bzāne/ or shelles/ wout hauyng y feuers/ betokeneth a soz & scabby bladdet/ or dysleas in y bladdet/ and whā

this byrne appereth thus with y arces sygnifyeth y cōsumyng sekenes named ptilis

Whā in y byrne cōneth a substaunce lyke here/ and the persone hath not the arces it betokeneth payne in y kydnes. And whā the persone is greued with the arces and y byrne is medled with heete & oyle/ sygnifyeth also cōsumyng sekenes named ptilis

The byrne of a woman w sande in the grounde betokeneth y the flour of her is stoppeth named mēstruū. **W**hā the sande in y byrne of a womā is medled w blacke nesse & thyecknesse/ not abydig on y groūde or bothom/ signifyeth y the flour of men struū cōneth in tyme p̄sēt. **W**hā suche a sādē is on the groūde in a mānys water betokeneth dysleas in the mylke. **A** ytell shelles apperyng on y groūde of y byrne And whā about y byrne pybles or belles hangeth signifyeth y gowte in the fete named podagra. **W**han in the byrne of a woman swymmeth a clowde medled with shelles dzyupng by & downe betokeneth y the woman bereth a chylde. **W**han on y groūde or bothō of y byrne laoth a whyte clowde/ whiche is sharpe aboue/ & on the grounde thyeke of his substaunce/ sygnifyeth a partye healte of a man. **W**han on the grounde of y byrne layeth a whyte or blacke byrne whiche is not sharpe aboue sygnifyeth dysleas in the lymmes beneth the nauyll/ as in the kydnes or bladder.

All these fornamed iudycalles of byrnes/ is onely the vnderstandyng and oppynyons of the wordy & experte medycynes and maysters/ as Auicenna/ Isaac/ Egidius dooth testyfy w many other dyuers noble auctours whiche haue geetly practysed for the prosperyte/ helthe/ and welfare of man where to they haue done grete dyslygence.

The expoliciō of the wordes obscure
and euill known.



Alopecie is þe fallynge of
here which maketh bal-
de places or pylled cleue
wout here on the heed.
Also alloppe is a ma-
ner of leproy through þe
whiche the here of the
browes and of þe bzeide dooth fall. **A**lima
or almatyke is whan any pson draweth
his bzeithe with payne or is shorte vpon þe
bzeithe or as we say in englyshe shote bze-
thed / and it is named asma that causeth
the dysseale.

Artetrike is a gowte that rōneth or hath
course ouer all the places or membes of þe
body / but whan it is in one place alone or
feuerall thā it is othertwyle named / as ci-
tagre or citagre / which is þe gowte in þe fe-
te / sciatica or sciaticke is þe gowt in þe hāches.

Appoplexie is a maner of a palsy / and
that cometh in dyuers parsones so sodenly
and so feruētly that they lese therby thei-
re wytte / thei- vnderstandynge / thei- me-
mo-ry or remembraunce and speche / and
can not remene / a whan he is called vpon
he can not answere / neuertheles there is
dyfference betwoene appoplexie and lytar-
gie / for though in lytargie there be no hys
speche / yet there is answere.

Antar is an impostume full of fyre / ly-
ke vnto the fyre of saynt anthony. **T**rices
be swellynge of the foundement / and not
of the baynes therof / but onely about the
foundement / and of that place be thre dy-
uers dysseales / as ficus / fiattices / a emor-
toydes / but there is dyfference / for emor-
toydes or pyles be in the baynes about þe
border of the foundement / and somtyme it
dothe swell and nothyng yssueth out of it
sometyme it bledeth to moche / a somtyme it
is full of dolorous payne. **A**tryces be en-

flures or swellynge very softe about the
foundamēt. But ficus or fy is a grete thynge
about the foundament whiche is within
full of gros graynes lyke vnto the gray-
nes of fyggues / and therfore it is called
ficus.

Apperitiue is an openynge of beynes or
other conduytes of the body / and also of þe
lytell holes of the skynne thugh þe whiche
the swete doth yssue / and all stoppynge
of beynes / conduytes / or small swete holes
be named oppilacions / oppilacyon a stop-
pyng is all one thynge.

Astercyon is whan a medycyne whiche
hath vertue to extracte / or take humours
out of certayne membes clenynge them
of thei- superfluytes / in iuche medycyne it
is sayd substerpyue / and abstercyō. whiche
is the same doynge.

Apostolyeon is a playster or salve so na-
med / and is to be had at the potycaryes / a
is specyally ordeyned for woundes in the
heede.

Benedicta is a medycyne / a is to be had
at the potycaryes in euery place / a is also
named benet or benedict.

Bolet is a maner of dede woode and gro-
wth agaynst the trees a is very lyght.

Cordiac is whā any pson hath dysseal
at the herte whiche hath cōtynued of lōge
tyme / and that the herte doth trymble and
quake / than it is sayd he hath the cordiac
passyon.

Condilomata / they be bolours of þe foun-
dament / as clystys or crestys without yel-
dynge or voydynge any blode / but whan
they rendre blode they be named ragadie.

Consume / it is sayd that a medycyne cō-
sumed humours or othet thynge as wy-
des whan it resolueth all or nere hande all
except it voyde by sensyble apparence / and
is all one consumynge / or resolyng / or
departynge or puttyng furth out of the

body in manner of thynne vapours whiche be in the incensibile body.

Conglutinatye/a medycyne conglutinatye is whan it ioyneth the rybbes or ioyneth togyder.

Colire is a medycyne that is clere of substance and is good for the eye/and that is named colire/and therfore yf we fynde in the booke of any phisician yf we sholde make colyre/yf his medycynes be harde it must be puluerised & myxted with wyne or in water of herbes/or ellys as yf booke dooth deuyse and that is named colire and this medycyne of hymselfe is clere & may be made by hymselfe/and yf it be softe let it be made with clere substances/and it shall be also colyre.

Cantere is whā one hath a place where yf care in in/or other dysleas that requyret hylures to be made whiche is fyre hete/cantere is in two maners/ the one by yron or other metall made rede hote in fyre/the other maner by medycynes that be so hote that whan they be layde to any membre they byenne it lyke fyre. The cantere that is made of fyre metall is named cantere actual. The other that is made by medycyne is named cantere potencyall.

Corrolue is whan a medycyne byteth in dede fleshe or other thynges/than it is named corrolue/and therfore these medycynes that be to stronge corrolues be named canteres potencyall/as realgar or ozpyment.

Ciate that is a mesure conteynynge of lycour the quātyte in weyght of an ounce and a halfe.

Dysentere is the bloody flyr.

Diamargariton that is a confectyon in the apotecarpe whiche is so named.

Dyalthea is a salve & it is well be kno-

wen/and comonly at the apotecarpes is ynough in the recept of dyalthe in yf booke of the anthidotarie it is gretely notyfed.

Dissolue and dissolutye is whan any medycyne mynysmeth grosse and styme humours/and maketh them subtyll thynne and clere/some thewe whiche do dissolue and whiche be dissolutye/as the fyre causeth the yce to become water/also whan grosse humours be dissolued or meued to ware clere/dissolue/liquefy/and remyt is all one thyng.

Dysfozetyke is whan a medycyne sprede th humours & vapours in scyble whiche be mynysmed in suche maner/moued and made in so subtyll vapour that it boydeth without noyauce/it is sayd that this is dysfozetyke/also whan one sweeth of ten whiche maketh hym faynt and lene eyn as his body sholde consume or be dede/yf is named dysfozetyke.

Dysfragma is the flece within yf body/aboue the lyghtes and the hart of the one parte/the lyuer/the stomake/the mylte/and the bowelles of the other partye/and this flece is bent ouertwarte the body fro the one syde of the rybbes to the other. The impostume that formeth hym in dysfragma is named pleuresys.

Dysagma is the .viii. parte of an ounce.

Degree is the quantyte in the whiche the patient or seke body is hote/colde/dyre or moyst/and there be .iiii. degrees in medycynes/the fourth degree is whan the medycynes is so hote that it may no more excepte the/ yet it wolde slee any parson that vled therof in grete quantyte. The thyrde degree is whan it hath lesse hete/ & yet it is so grete yf he vled often of it shal lyghtly be seke. The .ii. degree is whan it hath yet lesse hete and is yet so grete that it may be

manifestly knoweth through the percei-
raunce of the grete hete that it hath in.

The fyrst degre is whā there is but lytell
hete aboue the complexyon of the persone
and so lytell hete that for ones occoppeng
it is not percepued that it warmeth þ body
but by longe contynuance it wyl be per-
cepued/and whan the medycyne doth no-
ther mene nor chaung the body/than it is
temperate/and thus is to be vnderstande
the degrees befoze sayd.

Disturie is a dysleale whan one can not
pyssle without payne/and of suche be two
maners/ the one is whan þ seke body doth
pyssle drope after drope/ or that he can not
kepe his water/ or that the bladder hath
lost his retentyfe vertue/ or bycause that þ
byrne is so heuely aggrauat that no man
may endure nor suffre it within þ bladder
but yssueth contynually bycause the blad-
der or necke therof is perced or perysshed.
And as sone as there cometh any drope of
byrne it smarteth and byneth in suche ma-
ner that it must nedys yssue/ & this dysleale
is named strangury/ or strangulpon.

The other dysleale is whā many one pysses
with grete payne or by grosse humours þ
stoppeth the conduytes/ or for the stone or
grete grayuell/ or for feblenelle of þ blad-
ders necke that can not put forth the byrn
this dysleale is named dyslurie.

Dyuretyke is whan a medycyne of his
proper nature is good to pyssle/ or openeth
the inwarde baynes/ that is named dyure-
tyke/ & this dyuretyke openeth or vnstop-
peth the conduytes of the byrne & vordeth
the grosse humours/ and he that sholde oc-
cuppe it to moche/ it wolde be for hym to
quycke/ and therfore it wace not good in
strangury bycause of the grete hete of the
byrne/ thus in vlynge of thynges is nede-
full to be well looked on and regarded.

Dyalatyke passyon is whan one pysseth

ofte alid of grete quantite/ and as sone as
one hath dzonke he pysseth in contynent
after/ and that cometh of the hete of þ rap-
nes.

Elephans is of two maners/ the one is a
spece of myfelery or lepyz/ where of all the
membres of the body leseth theyz fygures
with grete cystes and cleses/ & is the most
horryble dysleale that is/ ye shall vndersta-
de that of these be. iiii. maners. The fyrst
is Alopyce wherof befoze is reherled/ cau-
sed of the corrupcyō of hote byēnyng blode
The seconde is named Leomine/ and that
is whan the myfelde hath a face very hor-
ryble to beholde/ and is fyers and crewell
as a lyon bycause of his coleryke hote and
byēnyng humours. The thyrde is named
pyllis/ he that hath this dysleale pylleth &
leseth his skynne and is slayne lyke a ser-
pent that conneeth or glydeth by cōstraynt
through an ouer strayte passage. The. iiii.
is named Elephans/ the whiche is caused
of melancolyke humours and is the worst
and lyke a cancre ouer all the body. Ele-
phans is also of an other maner whiche is
whan one hath an arme of a legge thre or
foure tymes greter than it ought for to be
and yet the fete and handes be nat stoolie.

Epilence is a wonderfull horryble seke-
nelle wherof the parpents fall with grete
vyolence vnto the grounde/ and thā they
come at the mouth and sparryl with theyz
helys/ and some call it the fallyng euylz
or the folwle euyl.

Escispyle is an impostume the moost hor-
rest that can be except it were a byēnyng
cole.

Emoptoyca that is the dysleale that one
hath that spette th cōmonly blode.

Eptimine is a clothe that is foldeth ma-
nyfolde thycke and is wete in waters and
iuce of herbes/ the whiche is comonly layd
vnto the lpuet and sometyme it is made of

a lytell pylowe of cotton.

Homentor is bathynge of a membre in sethynges of herbes/ but in þæt hetynge there is lettyn fal of the same hote lycour vpon another hother thyng/ therto moost neces- sary and all by dropes/ whiche is than na- med Embracium.

Curfures be small whyte shellys softe- ned to the skynne of the heed and to þæt hete of the heed and is named deed skynne.

Gomozrea oz polucio is a dysleafe where through the sede of man yslieth from hym agaynste his wyll and without hauynge any pleasure/ and it febleneth þæt bodye tyght soze.

Herpes estyomenus is a maner of a can- cer that eateth rounde about it/ & is other wyse named noli me tangere/ specyally yf it be in the face bycause that it taketh har- me through handelynge.

Tetapigra is a medycyne composed at þæt potycarpes the whiche conforteth þæt bray- nes. **A**teralogandium is also a medycyn at the potycarpes and is very larytue.

Incisyne is a medycyne whiche by sub- tylte perleth and deuydeth in dyuers ma- ners grosse humours/ and suche persynge medycynes be good to open the conduytes of grosse humours that be stopped.

Apolarca is ypolarce/ it is a maner of swellynge oz droply. There be.iii. maner of specys of droply. The fyrst is where as all the body is swollen and softe/ & whan ye thrust vpon it w your finger than there bydeth a pytte/ and it is also named leuco fleumancia. The seconde is named timpa- num/ bycause that the bely is swollē hard bent and full of wynde/ by reason wherof it is lyght. The thyrde is where as þæt bely also swollen very grete & it wayeth tyght soze/ and whan þæt leke body remeueth fro one syde to another/ thā it gyueth a low- delyke a baryll that is half full of lycour

and is named alchites.

Litargie oz lytarge is a maner of þæt scom- me of metalles.

Litargie is a dysleafe also wherof is the wed in Apoplexie.

Leucofleumacie is spokē of in ipolarca.

Malum terre is the rote of ciclamen.

Melancoly is a maner of folly as whan one wyll be alone musynge & fantasienge euer on þæt worst and nat on the best in ma- kynge of one sorowe / sorowes twayne/ whiche purpose no man can put hym fro through the which many one regarde him for a fole and all by the reason of his me- lancolyousnes and follyshe fantasies.

Mania is a madnesse/ as whan it beho- ueth that þæt pacyent be bounde/ oz elles he wolde bete euery body and brebe all thyn- ges a sonder.

Mitygatye is whan a medycyne sa- wa- geth dolours/ and paynes.

Morfewe is a dysleafe wherof the body leleth in many places his naturall coloure and hath straunge colours/ and there be.ii. maners of morfetwes/ the one is whyte/ & the other is blacke.

Mefelis is a grete payne in the raynes.

Marcotycke is whan a medycyne is so colde of nature þæt through her grete colde- nesse it maketh one to swelle and taketh oz enllepeth dyuers membris of a manny's body & also the taste and sauour oz a grete parte therof/ and he þæt is thus is nacytled **O**pilacio is a stoppyng as before is sayd in appetetyue.

Obcalime is a hote impostume that co- meth in the eyen whiche is reed within.

Orizacre/ it is a drynke to be had at the potycarpes/ ye shall fynde moze therof in the chaptre of Acreum.

Pores be the small sweate holes/ where through the sweate dooth yssewe.

Paralilis is a maner of dysleafe/ as be-

foze is spoken of in the chapytre of Apoplexi.

¶ Dodagre is spokē of befoze in artetyke
Polype is a fleshe as yf it were cleft in y nose and it stoppeth the nose/it is comonly fowle fleshe and styngyng and maketh the nose for to styngke.

¶ Penetratyue is whan a medycyne is of such vertue and strength that it percerth lyghtly vnto the pprofundnes of the body.
¶ Wyneygre is very penetratyue wherfoze it is oftentimes myrted and put in many medycynes bycause it sholde y soner entre in to the body of the parson as befoze is sayd in prylys. It is all one thyng whan ye fynde in medycynes penetratyue or percant.

¶ Pessaria is whan a woman is seke of y moder/than is put in to the matryx a medycyne of clere substance/the name of y instrument and of the medycyne bothe be named pessarye or pessaria.

¶ Picula is clere pytche as befoze is spoken of in the chapter of pytche.

¶ Pilitis Artirico/is an electuary to be had in the apotycaryes.

¶ Pleuresis is spoken of in apostumacyon engendryed in y skynne or flece that is by y rybbes as is befoze sayde in dyastagma

¶ Ponticite or pontyke is a sowre sauoure ponticite and stipricite or pontyke or styptyke is all one/sauynge that pontyke hath a sharpe sauour in sournesse/yet styptyke hath moze sournesse/al thynges what manner of sauour it hath that reioyneth or closeth membez enlarged or ratefyed is named styptyke.

¶ Besouder or consolyder is all one/for it is a reioynynge of woundes as befoze is sayd in Conglutynacyon.

¶ Resoluet is a sperplynge of humours or bentolytes & putteth them out of the body infencible of subtyll vapour.

¶ Reprimed is a rebateynge of the foze or sharpnesse of a medycyne that is to byolet

¶ Relaxynge is a mollyfyng or softening of a membre so longe tyll it leseth his closynge or tēperate hardnesse that it oughe to haue and therfoze whā the sayne that encloseth the bowellys whiche is mollyfyed or onbent somoche that it descēdyth in to the haunches that is a partie of the belly than it is sayd that the same parson is relaxed/and whan the stomake is remollyfyed than it is sayd that it is relaxed.

¶ Squinancie is an impostume in y throte
¶ Syrop is a maner of a drynke and is a remedy for sekenesses and it is clere but it is nat an ordynate drynke/for pylane is no syrope/for in syrope is alway sugre or hony.

¶ Sincopie is a swoonynge/and sincopysant is the same/whiche cometh thrygh dysleas and fayntnesse of the herte.

¶ Serpio is a tetter whiche crepeth and breketh alway/a tetter that dooth nat crepe is named impetigo.

¶ Sapone or sope serueth for the same/loke the sayd chapytre.

¶ Splenetike is one y hath an euyl mylte
¶ Stryng is an instrument or spowte with the whiche medycynes be put in to the cōduyte of the yarde.

¶ Suppolytozy/is a longe thinge & roūd whiche it put in the foundament for to set a clystery.

¶ Suffocacyon of the matryce or moder/ is whan a woman thryough euyl dyspolyacyon of the matryce leseth her colour/adyce and remembraunce/and it is grete payne. This dysleas is named suffocacyon as dyuers doctours sayth bycause the matryce lyfteth hymselfe vp so foze y it dooth perce the herte and dyastagma. But it is better to beleue that it cometh of some benymous substance in the matryce whiche

causeth it to maunte alway towarde the herte and from thens it falleth a longe by the rybbes oz downe ryght by the cōduyt.

¶ Scinoche is a ferfent hote ague caused of hote and rotyn blode.

¶ Thenasmom is whan one goth alwaye to the draught and can do nothyng.

¶ Tutte is a thyng & dooth arte agaynst a forneys wherin metall hath ben founde oz molten there is ynough at the poty carves & is good for soze eyen but it must be restrined. ix. tyme in a certayne water

¶ Tills is a perryng of flyghtes for whan they be petted oz greued than the pacient spytteth blode day by day and that is named tills.

¶ Tintimalos oz tyntymans is an herbe that hath a coroz yue mylke.

¶ Trolis be fygyres all rounde and a lytell flate.

¶ Tanite of y eer is a thyng as yf it were a sowne contynuyng in the eer.

¶ Ther that is pryne tyme.

¶ Aliaca is dolour and anguysshe in the bely aboute the nobzyles and whan it is vnder the nombzyles than is the colyke.

¶ Apolacre is spokē of in leucostumacie.



One worthy readers oz practyciens to whome this noble volume is presēt I belech you take intelligence and beholde the workes & operacyons of almyghty god which hath endewed his symple creature mankynde with y graces of the holy goost to haue pacyte knowlege and vnderstandyng of the vertue of all maner of herbes and trees in this boke comprehēded and eueryche of them chapytted by hymselfe & in euery chapytte dyuers clauses wherin is shewed dyuers maner of medycynes in one herbe comprehended whiche ought to be notyfied and marked for the helth of man in whome is repended y heuenly gyftes by the eternall kyng to whome be laude and prayse euerlastyng.

A M C R

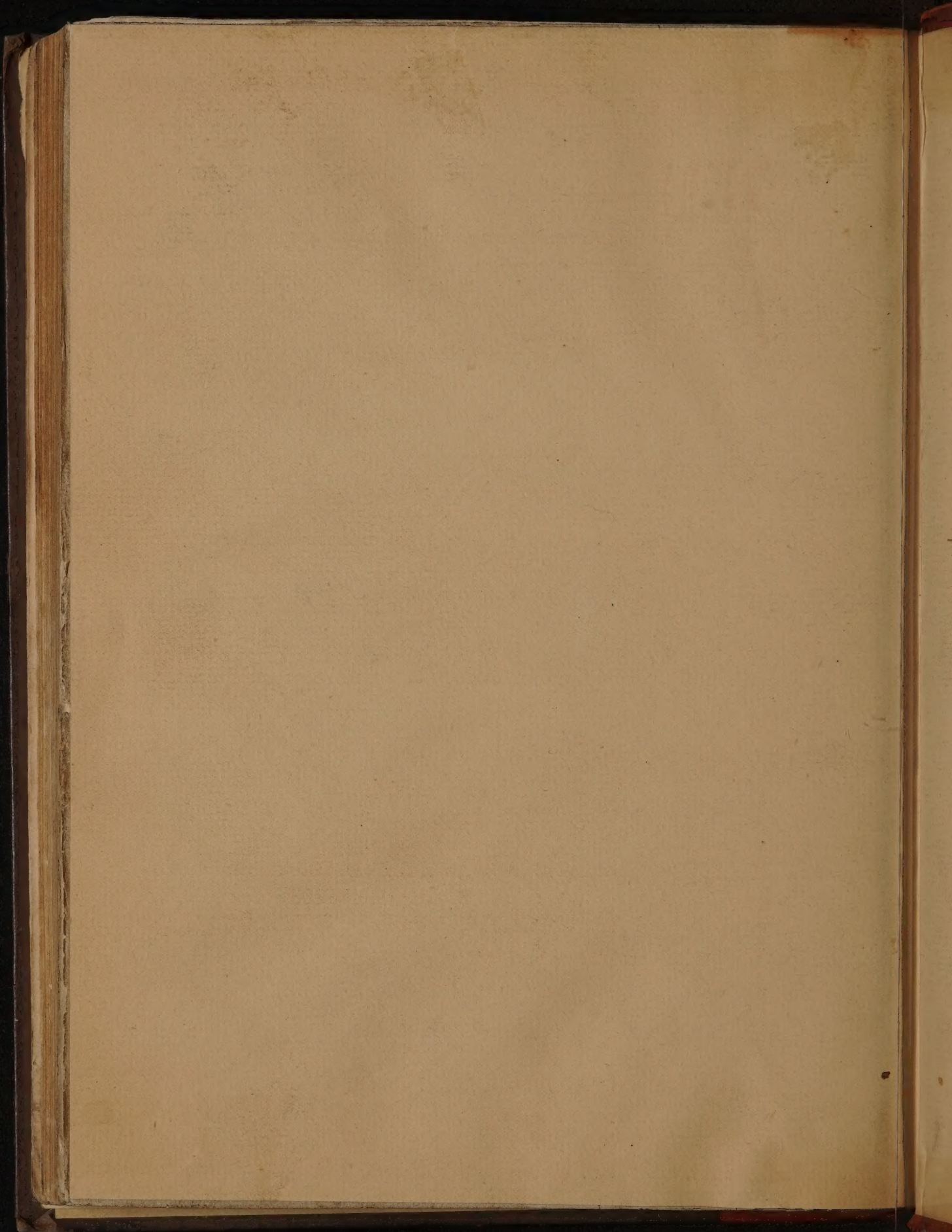


¶ Here after foloweth a table very necessary and prouffitable for them that desyre to fynde quykely a remedy agaynst all maner of dysleases and they be marked by y letters of the. A. B. C. in euery chapytre.

ns to
pplie
behol
eght
crea
e hol
d un
manet
mpre
ed by
clau
of mo
whi
d to
ded s
ge to
yng.



man
dy
call
d by
etc.



The grete herball whiche geneth parfyt knowlege
and vnderstandyng of all maner of herbes & there
gracyous vertues... Also it geneth full parfyt
vnderstandyng of the booke lately pr[yn]ted by me,
Peter Treueris, named the noble experiance of the
vertuous hat[er]warke of surgery. (Translated out
of ye French [i.e. from 'Le Grand herbier',
a French translation of the Latin work, 'Circa
instanc' J.) B.L. Imprinted by
Peter Treueris: London, 1526. fol. C.27 C.1

T.p. + 5 following ll. mutilated + mended

- Another edit. B.L. M.S. notes. Peter Treueris:
at London, in Southwarke, 1529 fol. C.27. l.3.

The 6th l. in this edit. is bl.

SB Gardner's hand

